FRONT SUSPENSION

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

	Model	Sedan	Wagon	OUTBACK
	Camber (Tolerance: ±0°30')	-0°05′	-0°05′	0°20′
	Caster	3°05′	2°50′	2°40′
	Toe-in	0 \pm 3 mm (0 \pm 0.12 in) Each toe angle: \pm 0°15′		
Front	Kingpin angle	14°15′	14°15′	13°30′
. Tone	Wheel arch height	388 mm	388 mm	424 mm
	[Tolerance: +12/-24 mm (+0.47/-0.94 in)]	(15.28 in)	(15.28 in)	(16.69 in)
	Diameter of stabilizer	21 mm		
		(0.79 in)		

NOTE:

• Front and rear toe-in and front camber can be adjusted. If toe-in or camber tolerance exceeds specifications, adjust toe-in and camber to the middle value of specification.

• The other items indicated in the specification table cannot be adjusted. If the other items exceed specifications, check suspension parts and connections for deformities; replace with new ones as required.



(1) Front A – B = Positive: Toe-in, Negative: Toe-out α = Each toe angle



FRONT SUSPENSION



- (2) Bolt ASSY
- (3) Housing
- (4) Washer
- (5) Stopper rubber (Rear)
- (6) Rear bushing (7) Stopper rubber (Front)
- (8) Ball joint
- (9) Transverse link
- (10) Cotter pin
- (11) Front bushing
- (12) Stabilizer link
- (13) Clamp
- (14) Bushing
- (15) Stabilizer

- (17) Dust seal (18) Strut mount
- (19) Spacer
- (20) Upper spring seat
- (21) Rubber seat
- (22) Dust cover
- (23) Helper
- (24) Coil spring
- (25) Damper strut
- (26) Adjusting bolt
- (27) Castle nut
- (28) Self-locking nut
- (29) Flange nut
- (30) Dynamic damper (MT model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)			
T1:	20 (2.0, 14.5)		
T2:	25 (2.5, 18.1)		
Т3:	30 (3.1, 22)		
T4:	39 (4, 29)		
T5 :	45 (4.6, 33)		
T6:	50 (5.1, 37)		
T7 :	54 (5.5, 39.8)		
T8 :	100 (10.2, 74)		
T9 :	152 (16, 116)		
T10:	186 (19.0, 137)		
T11:	245 (25.0, 181)		



FRONT SUSPENSION

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equiv-

alent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.

• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

• Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.

• Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.



FRONT SUSPENSION

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
(1) (2) ST-927380002	927380002	ADAPTER	Used as an adapter for camber & caster gauge when measuring camber and caster. (1) 28199AC000 PLATE (2) 28199AC010 BOLT
ST-927680000	927680000	INSTALLER & REMOVER SET	Used for replacing transverse link bushing.
ST-927760000	927760000	STRUT MOUNT SOCKET	Used for disassembling and assembling strut and shock mount.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS	
Alignment gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.	
Turning radius gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.	
Toe-in gauge	Used for toe-in measurement.	
Dial gauge	Used for damper strut measurement.	

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

FRONT SUSPENSION

2. Wheel Alignment

A: INSPECTION

Check the following items before taking wheel alignment measurement.

- Check items before taking wheel alignment measurement:
- tire air pressure
- unbalanced right and left tire wear, size difference
- tire run-out
- ball joint excessive play, wear
- tie rod end excessive play, wear
- wheel bearing excessive play
- right and left wheel base imbalance
- steering link part deformed, excessive play
- suspension part deformed, excessive play

Check, adjust and/or measure wheel alignment in accordance with procedures indicated in figure:



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection



1. WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT

1) Set vehicle on a level surface.

2) Set vehicle to "curb weight" conditions. (Empty luggage compartment, install spare tire, jack, service tools, and top up fuel tank.)

3) Set steering wheel in a straight line, then move the vehicle straight ahead more than 5 m (16 ft) to settle the suspension.

4) Suspend thread from wheel arch (point "A" in figure below) to determine a point directly above center of wheel.

5) Measure distance between measuring point "A" and center of wheel.



- (1) Front fender
- (2) Outer rar quarter

(3) Wheel arch height

- (5) Rear wheel arch height
- (4) Front wheel arch height
- (7) Measuring point
- (8) End of spindle

Model	Specified wheel arch height
Sedan	388 ⁺¹² / ₋₂₄ mm (15.28 ^{+0.47} / _{-0.94} in)
Wagon	388 ⁺¹² / ₋₂₄ mm (15.28 ^{+0.47} / _{-0.94} in)
OUTBACK	424 ⁺¹² / ₋₂₄ mm (16.69 ^{+0.47} / _{-0.94} in)

(6) Cross-section of arch

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

FRONT SUSPENSION

2. CAMBER

Inspection

1) Place front wheel on turning radius gauge. Make sure ground contacting surfaces of front and rear wheels are set at the same height.

2) Set ST into the center of the wheel, and then install the wheel alignment gauge.

ST 927380002 ADAPTER



- (1) Alignment gauge
- (2) Turning radius gauge

3) Follow the wheel alignment gauge operation manual to measure the camber angle.

NOTE:

Refer to the "SPECIFICATIONS" for the camber values.

Front: <Ref. to FS-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

Rear: <Ref. to RS-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

Front Camber Adjustment

1) Loosen two self-locking nuts located at lower front portion of strut.

CAUTION:

• When adjusting bolt needs to be loosened or tightened, hold its head with a wrench and turn self-locking nut.

• Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

2) Turn camber adjusting bolt so that camber is set at the specification.

NOTE:

Moving the adjusting bolt by one scale graduation changes camber by approximately 0°10′.



- (1) Strut
- (2) Adjusting bolt
- (3) Housing
- (4) Outer
- (5) Inner
- (6) Camber is increased.
- (7) Camber is decreased.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection



FRONT SUSPENSION



3) Tighten the two self-locking nuts.

Tightening torque:

152 N·m (16 kgf-m, 116 ft-lb)

3. CASTER

Inspection

1) Place front wheel on turning radius gauge. Make sure ground contacting surfaces of front and rear wheels are set at the same height.

2) Set ST into the center of the wheel, and then install the wheel alignment gauge.

ST 927380002 ADAPTER



- (1) Alignment gauge
- (2) Turning radius gauge

3) Follow the wheel alignment gauge operation manual to measure the caster angle.

NOTE:

Refer to the "SPECIFICATIONS" for the caster values. <Ref. to FS-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>



FRONT SUSPENSION

4. STEERING ANGLE

Inspection

 Place vehicle on a turning radius gauge.
 While depressing brake pedal, turn steering wheel fully to the left and right. With steering wheel held at each fully turned position, measure both the inner and outer wheel steering angle.

Steering angle:

Model	Except OUTBACK	OUTBACK
Inner wheel	36.3°±1.5°	34.5°±1.5°
Outer wheel	31.6°±1.5°	30.3°±1.5°

Adjustment

Turn tie-rod to adjust steering angle of both inner and outer wheels.

CAUTION:

Check toe-in.

• Correct boot if it is twisted.



(1) Lock nut

5. FRONT WHEEL TOE-IN

Inspection

1) Using a toe gauge, measure front wheel toe-in.

Toe-in:

0±3 mm (0±0.12 in)

2) Mark rear sides of left and right tires at height corresponding to center of spindles and measure distance "A" between marks.

3) Move vehicle forward so that marks line up with front sides at height corresponding to center of spindles.

4) Measure distance "B" between left and right marks. Toe-in can then be obtained by the following equation:

A – B = Toe-in



Adjustment

1) Loosen the left and right side steering tie-rods lock nuts.

2) Turn the left and right tie rods equal amounts until the toe-in is at the specification.

Both the left and right tie-rods are right-hand threaded. To increase toe-in, turn both tie-rods clockwise equal amounts (as viewed from the inside of the vehicle).



(1) Lock nut



FRONT SUSPENSION

3) Tighten tie-rod lock nut.

Tightening torque:

83 N⋅m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Correct tie-rod boot, if it is twisted.

NOTE:

Check the left and right wheel steering angle is within specifications.

6. REAR WHEEL TOE-IN

Inspection

1) Using a toe-in gauge, measure rear wheel toe-in.

Toe-in:

0±3 mm (0±0.12 in)

2) Mark rear sides of left and right tires at height corresponding to center of spindles and measure distance "A" between marks.

3) Move vehicle forward so that marks line up with front sides at height corresponding to center of spindles.

4) Measure distance "B" between left and right marks. Toe-in can then be obtained by the following equation:

A - B = Toe-in



Adjustment

1) Loosen self-locking nut on inner side of link rear. **CAUTION:**

• When loosening or tightening adjusting bolt, hold bolt head and turn self-locking nut.

• Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.



(1) Adjusting bolt

(2) Link rear

2) Turn adjusting bolt head until toe-in is at the specification.







FRONT SUSPENSION

NOTE:

When left and right wheels are adjusted for toe-in at the same time, the movement of one scale graduation changes toe-in by approximately 3 mm (0.12 in).



Tightening torque: 120 N⋅m (12.2 kgf-m, 88 ft-lb)



FRONT SUSPENSION

7. THRUST ANGLE

Inspection

- 1) Position vehicle on a level surface.
- 2) Move vehicle 3 to 4 meters directly forward.
- 3) Determine locus of both front and rear axles.
- 4) Measure distance "L" between center line of loci of the axles.

Thrust angle:

Less than 30' when "L" is equal to or less than 23 mm (0.91 in).



- (1) Center line of loci (front axle)
- (2) Center line of loci (rear axle)

Adjustment

1) Make thrust angle adjustments by turning toe-in adjusting bolts of rear suspension equally in the same direction.

2) When one rear wheel is adjusted in a toe-in direction, adjust the other rear wheel equally in toeout direction, in order to make thrust angle adjustment. 3) When left and right adjusting bolts are turned incrementally by one graduation in the same direction, the thrust angle will change approximately 10' ["L" is almost equal to 7.5 mm (0.295 in)].

Thrust angle:

0°±30′



(1) Center line of loci (front axle)

(2) Center line of loci (rear axle)

NOTE:

Thrust angle refers to a mean value of left and right rear wheel toe angles in relation to vehicle body center line. Vehicle is driven straight in the thrust angle direction while swinging in the oblique direction depending on the degree of the mean thrust angle.



- (1) Front
- (2) Thrust angle
- (3) Body center line

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

FRONT SUSPENSION

۲

Thrust angle: $r = (\alpha - \beta)/2$

 α : Right rear wheel toe-in angle β : Left rear wheel toe-in angle NOTE:

Here, use only positive toe-in values from each wheel to substitute for $\,\alpha$ and β in the equation.



(1) Front

(2) Body center line



FRONT TRANSVERSE LINK

3. Front Transverse Link

A: REMOVAL

1) Set vehicle on a lift.

- 2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle and remove the wheel.
- 4) Disconnect stabilizer link from transverse link.

5) Remove bolt securing ball joint of transverse link to housing.



6) Remove nut (do not remove bolt.) securing transverse link to crossmember.

7) Remove two bolts securing bushing bracket of transverse link to vehicle body at rear bushing location.



8) Extract ball joint from housing.

9) Remove bolt securing transverse link to crossmember and extract transverse link from crossmember.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Temporarily tighten the two bolts used to secure rear bushing of the transverse link to body.

NOTE:

These bolts should be tightened to such an extent that they can still move back and forth in the oblong shaped hole in the bracket (which holds the bushing).

2) Install bolts used to connect transverse link to crossmember and temporarily tighten with nut.

CAUTION:

Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

3) Insert ball joint into housing.

4) Connect stabilizer link to transverse link, and temporarily tighten bolts.

CAUTION:

Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.





FRONT TRANSVERSE LINK

FRONT SUSPENSION

C: DISASSEMBLY

1. FRONT BUSHING

Using ST, press front bushing out of place. ST 927680000 **INSTALLER & REMOVER** SET

ST Ø 50 FS-00031

2. REAR BUSHING

1) Scribe an aligning mark on transverse link and rear bushing.

2) Loosen nut and remove rear bushing.



5) Tighten the following points in the order shown below when wheels are in full contact with the ground and vehicle is at curb weight. (1) Transverse link and stabilizer

Tightening torque:

- 30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb)
- (2) Transverse link and crossmember

Tightening torque:

- 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 74 ft-lb)
- (3) Transverse link rear bushing and body

Tightening torque:

245 N·m (25 kgf-m, 181 ft-lb)

NOTE:

· Move rear bushing back and forth until transverse link-to-rear bushing clearance is established (as indicated in figure.) before tightening.

• Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.



(1) Rear bushing



FRONT TRANSVERSE LINK

FRONT SUSPENSION

D: ASSEMBLY

1. FRONT BUSHING

To reassemble, reverse disassembly procedures.

CAUTION:

Install front bushing in correct direction, as shown in figure.



- (1) Face bushing toward center of ball joint
- (2) Ball joint

2. REAR BUSHING

 Install rear bushing to transverse link and align aligning marks scribed on the two.
 Tighten self-locking nut.

CAUTION:

• Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

• While holding rear bushing so as not to change position of aligning marks, tighten self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

186 N⋅m (19.0 kgf-m, 137 ft-lb)

E: INSPECTION

1) Check transverse link for wear, damage and cracks, and correct or replace if defective.

2) Check bushings for cracks, fatigue or damage.

3) Check rear bushing for oil leaks.



FRONT BALL JOINT

FRONT SUSPENSION

4. Front Ball Joint

A: REMOVAL

1) Set vehicle on a lift.

2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

3) Lift-up the vehicle and remove the wheel.

4) Pull out the cotter pin from the ball stud, remove the castle nut, and extract the ball stud from the transverse link.

5) Remove the bolt securing the ball joint to the housing.



Extract the ball joint from the housing.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install ball joint onto housing.

Tightening torque (Bolt):

50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Do not apply grease to tapered portion of ball stud.

2) Connect ball joint to transverse link.

Tightening torque (Castle nut): 39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

3) Retighten castle nut further within 60° until a slot in castle nut is aligned with the hole in ball stud end, then insert new cotter pin and bend it around castle nut.

4) Install front wheel.

C: INSPECTION

1) Measure free play of ball joint by the following procedures. Replace with a new one when the free play exceeds the specified value.

(1) With 686 N (70 kgf, 154 lb) loaded in the direction shown in the figure, measure dimension ϱ_{1} .



(2) With 686 N (70 kgf, 154 lb) loaded in the opposite direction shown in the figure, measure dimension ℓ_2 .



(3) Calculate free play from the following formula. S = $\ell_2 - \ell_1$

(4) When free play is larger than the following value, replace with a new one.

FRONT BALL JOINT Specified play for replacement: S Less than 0.3 mm (0.012 in)

2) When free play is smaller than the specified value, visually inspect the dust cover.

3) The ball joint and cover that have been removed must be checked for wear, damage or cracks, and any defective part must be replaced.

4) If the dust cover is damaged, replace with the new ball joint.



FRONT STRUT

FRONT SUSPENSION

5. Front Strut

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle and remove the wheel.
- 4) Remove bolt securing brake hose to strut.



5) Scribe an alignment mark on the camber adjusting bolt which secures strut to housing.6) Remove bolt securing the ABS sensor harness.



7) Remove two bolts securing housing to strut. **CAUTION:**

While holding head of adjusting bolt, loosen self-locking nut.

8) Remove the three nuts securing strut mount to body.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install strut mount at upper side of strut to body and tighten with nuts.

Tightening torque:

20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 ft-lb)

2) Position aligning mark on camber adjustment bolt with aligning mark on lower side of strut.

CAUTION:

• While holding head of adjusting bolt, tighten self-locking nut.

• Be sure to use new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

152 N⋅m (16 kgf-m, 112 ft-lb)

3) Install ABS sensor harness to strut.

Tightening torque:

32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)4) Install bolts which secure brake hose to strut.

Tightening torque:

32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

5) Install wheels.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.



FRONT STRUT

FRONT SUSPENSION

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Using a coil spring compressor, compress coil spring.



- 2) Using ST, remove self-locking nut.
- ST 927760000 STRUT MOUNT SOCKET



3) Remove strut mount, upper spring seat and rubber seat from strut.

4) Gradually decreasing compression force, and remove coil spring.

5) Remove dust cover and helper spring.

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Before installing coil spring, strut mount, etc., on the strut, check for the presence of air in the dampening force generating mechanism of the strut since air prevents proper dampening force from being produced.

2) Checking for the presence of air

(1) Place the strut vertically with the piston rod facing up.

(2) Move the piston rod to the center of its entire stroke.

(3) While holding the piston rod end with fingertips, move the rod up and down.

(4) If the piston rod moves at least 10 mm (0.39 in) in the former step, purge air from the strut.

3) Air purging procedure

(1) Place the strut vertically with the piston rod facing up.

(2) Fully extend the piston rod.

(3) With the piston rod fully extended, place the piston rod side down. The strut must stand vertically.

- (4) Fully contract the piston rod.
- (5) Repeat 3 or 4 times from the first step.

NOTE:

After completely purging air from the strut, be sure to place the strut with the piston rod facing up. If it is laid down, check for entry of air in the strut as outlined under "Checking for the presence of air". 4) Using a coil spring compressor, compress the coil spring.

NOTE:

Make sure that the vertical installing direction of coil spring is as shown in figure.



- (1) Flat (top side)
- (2) Identification paint
- (3) Inclined (bottom side)

5) Set the coil spring correctly so that its end face (1) fits well into the spring seat as shown in the figure.



6) Install helper and dust cover to the piston rod.7) Pull the piston rod fully upward, and install rubber seat and upper spring seat.





NOTE:

Ensure that upper spring seat is positioned as shown in figure.



(1) Outside of body

8) Install strut mount to the piston rod, and tighten the self-locking nut temporarily.

CAUTION:

Be sure to use a new self-locking nut.

9) Using hexagon wrench to prevent strut rod from turning, tighten self-locking nut with ST. ST 927760000 STRUT MOUNT SOCKET

Tightening torque:

55 N·m (5.6 kgf-m, 41 ft-lb)



10) Loosen the coil spring carefully.

E: INSPECTION

Check the disassembled parts for cracks, damage and wear, and replace with new parts if defective.

1. DAMPER STRUT

1) Check for oil leakage.

2) Move the piston rod up and down to check it operates smoothly without any binding.

3) Play of piston rod

• Measure the play as follows:

Fix outer shell and fully extend the rod. Set a dial gauge at the end of the rod: L [10 mm (0.39 in)], then apply a force of W [20 N (2 kgf, 4 lb)] to threaded portion. With the force of 20 N (2 kgf, 4 lb) applied, read dial gauge indication: P1. Apply a force of 20 N (2 kgf, 4 lb) in the opposite direction of "W", then read dial gauge indication: P2.



The free play is determined by the following equation:

$Play = P_1, P_2$

Limit of play: Less than 0.8 mm (0.031 in)

If the play is greater, replace the strut.

2. STRUT MOUNT

Check rubber part for creep, cracks and deterioration, and replace it with new one if defective.

3. DUST COVER

If any cracks or damage are found, replace it with a new one.

4. COIL SPRING

One having permanent strain should be replaced with a new one. When vehicle posture is uneven, although there are no considerable reasons like tire puncture, uneven loading, etc., check coil spring for its free length referring to specifications, cracks, etc., and replace it with a new one if defective.

5. HELPER

Replace it with new one if cracked or damaged.





FRONT STRUT

FRONT SUSPENSION

F: DISPOSAL

CAUTION:

۲

• Do not disassemble the strut damper or place it into a fire.

• Drill a hole before disposal of strut.

• Before handling gas filled struts, be sure to wear goggles to protect eyes from gas, oil and/ or filings.

 Place the gas filled strut (A) on a flat and level surface with piston rod (B) fully extended.
 Using a 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in) dia. drill,

make a hole in area shown in the figure.





FRONT STABILIZER

FRONT SUSPENSION

6. Front Stabilizer

A: REMOVAL

1) Jack-up the front part of the vehicle and support it with safety stand (rigid racks).

2) Remove jack-up plate from lower part of crossmember.

3) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer to crossmember.



4) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer link to front transverse link.



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Discard old self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

• Install bushing (on front crossmember side) while aligning it with paint mark on stabilizer.

• Ensure that bushing and stabilizer have the same identification colors when installing.



- (1) Mark stamped on stabilizer
- (2) Bushing identification color

2) Always tighten rubber bushing location when wheels are in full contact with the ground and vehicle is at curb weight.

Tightening torque:

Jack-up plate to crossmember: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb) Stabilizer link to front transverse link: 30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb) Stabilizer to crossmember:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

 Check bushing for cracks, fatigue or damage.
 Check stabilizer link for deformities, cracks, or damage, and bushing for protrusions from the hole of stabilizer link.



FRONT SUSPENSION

FRONT CROSSMEMBER

7. Front Crossmember

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

3) Lift-up vehicle and remove front tires and wheels.

4) Remove both stabilizer and jack-up plate.



- (1) Front stabilizer
- (2) Front crossmember

5) Disconnect tie-rod end from housing.

6) Remove front exhaust pipe.

7) Remove front transverse link from front crossmember and body.



8) Remove nuts attaching engine mount cushion rubber to crossmember.



9) Remove steering universal joint. <Ref. to PS-19, REMOVAL, Universal Joint.>

10) Disconnect power steering pipe from steering gear box.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Removal 11) Lift engine by approx. 10 mm (0.39 in) by using chain block.

12) Support crossmember with a jack, remove nuts securing crossmember to body and gradually lower crossmember along with steering gearbox.

CAUTION:

When removing crossmember downward, be careful that tie-rod end does not interfere with SFJ boot.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Always tighten rubber bushing when wheels are in full contact with the ground and vehicle is at curb weight.

Tightening torque:

Transverse link bushing to crossmember: 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 74 ft-lb) Stabilizer to bushing: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb) Tie-rod end to housing: 27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb) Front cushion rubber to crossmember: 75 N·m (7.6 kgf-m, 55 ft-lb) Universal joint to pinion shaft: 24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb) Crossmember to body: 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 74 ft-lb)

2) Purge air from power steering system.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: INSPECTION

Check crossmember for wear, damage and cracks, and correct or replace if defective.

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

8. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. IMPROPER VEHICLE POSTURE OR IMPROPER WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Permanent distortion or breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Unsmooth operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(3) Installation of wrong strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(4) Installation of wrong coil spring	Replace with proper parts.

2. POOR RIDE COMFORT

1) Large rebound shock

2) Rocking of vehicle continues too long after running over bump and/or hump.

3) Large shock in bumping

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Overinflation pressure of tire	Adjust.
(3) Improper wheel arch height	Adjust or replace coil springs with new ones.
(4) Fault in operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(5) Damage or deformation of strut mount and/or shock absorber mount	Replace.
(6) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(7) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(8) Deformation or damage of helper in strut assembly and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(9) Oil leakage of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.

3. NOISE

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Wear or damage of damper strut and/or shock absorber component	Replace.
parts	
(2) Loosening of suspension link installing bolt	Retighten to the specified torque.
(3) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(4) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or	Replace with proper parts.
shock absorber	
(5) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(6) Wear or damage of ball joint	Replace.
(7) Deformation of stabilizer clamp	Replace.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

● 62q_usa.book 26 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

FRONT SUSPENSION

MEMO:



FS-26





REAR SUSPENSION

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Sedan	Wagon	OUTBACK	
Camber (tolerance: ±0°45')	-0°30′	-0°20′	-0°10′	
Toe-in	0 \pm 3 mm (0 \pm 0.12 in) Each toe-in angle: \pm 0°15′			
Wheel arch height [tolerance: $^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)]	371 mm (14.61 in)	381 mm (15.00 in)	421 mm (16.57 in)	
Thrust angle	0°±30′			
Diameter of stabilizer	16 mm (0.63 in)			

NOTE:

• Front and rear toe-in and front camber can be adjusted. If toe-in or camber tolerance exceeds specifications, adjust toe-in and camber to the middle value of specification.

• The other items indicated in the specification table cannot be adjusted. If the other items exceed specifications, check suspension parts and connections for deformities; replace with new ones as required.



(1) Front A – B = Positive: Toe-in, Negative: Toe-out α 1, α 2: Each toe-in angle



REAR SUSPENSION

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 30 (3.1, 22.4)

T2: 32 (3.3, 24)

T3: 40 (4.1, 30)

T5: 65 (6.6, 48)

T6: 80 (8.2, 59)

T8:

T7: 120 (12.2, 88)

T9: 160 (16.3, 118)

T10: 175 (17.8, 129)

150 (15.3, 111)

T4: 44 (4.5, 32.5)

B: COMPONENT

1. REAR SUSPENSION



- (1) Shock absorber
- (2) Self-locking nut
- (3) Stabilizer
- (4) Stabilizer bushing
- (5) Clamp
- (6) Stabilizer link
- (7) Link rear
- Adjusting bolt (8)
- (9) Link rear bushing
- (10) Adjusting washer
- (11) Rear arm
- (12) Rear arm rear bushing (13) Rear arm front bushing
- (14) Rear arm bracket

- (15) Hub bearing unit
- (16) Helper
- (17) Link upper
- (18) Link upper bushing (Inside)
- (19) Link upper bushing (Outside)
- (20) Link front
- (21) Rear sub frame
- (22) Support sub frame (RH)
- (23) Support sub frame (LH)
- Stopper upper (Except OUTBACK (24) model)
- (25) Stopper upper (OUTBACK MODEL)
- (26) Support sub frame front



REAR SUSPENSION

۲

2. SHOCK ABSORBER



- (2) Rubber seat upper
 - upper
- (3) Dust cover

- (5) Shock absorber
- (6) Self-locking nut

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb T1: 30 (3.1, 22.4) T2: 35 (3.6, 26)

T3: 160 (16.3, 118)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

REAR SUSPENSION

C: CAUTION

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

• Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.

- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.

• Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

• Before disposing shock absorbers, be sure to bleed gas completely. Also, do not throw away in fire.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
(1) (1) (2) ST-927380002	927380002	ADAPTER	Used as an adapter for camber & caster gauge when measuring camber and caster. (1) 28199AC000 PLATE (2) 28199AC010 BOLT
ST20099AE000	20099AE000	INSTALLER & REMOVER	Used for replacing link rear bushing.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Caution

SUSPENSION

ILLUSTRATION TOOL NUMBER DESCRIPTION REMARKS **INSTALLER &** 20099AE010 Used for replacing link upper bushing. REMOVER ST20099AE010 20099AE020 **INSTALLER &** Used for replacing rear arm front bushing. REMOVER SET ST20099AE020 INSTALLER & REMOVER SET 20099AE040 Used for replacing rear arm rear bushing. ST20099AE040 HELPER SOCKET Used for replacing helper. WRENCH 20099AE030

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

ST20099AE030

62q_usa.book 7ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

REAR SUSPENSION

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	927760000	STRUT MOUNT SOCKET	Used for disassembling and assembling strut and shock mount.
ST-927760000			

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS	
Alignment gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.	
Turning radius gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.	
Toe-in gauge	Used for toe-in measurement.	
Transmission jack	Used for suspension assembly/disassembly.	
Bearing puller	Used for removing bushings.	



REAR SUSPENSION

2. Wheel Alignment

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:

The front and rear wheel alignment must be measured and/or adjusted at once to obtain accuracy. Measure and/or adjust the rear wheel alignment together with the front.

Follow the procedure in "FS" section "Wheel Alignment" for measurement and/or adjustment of wheel alignment. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.>



3. Rear Stabilizer

A: REMOVAL

1) Jack-up the rear part of the vehicle, support it with safety stands (rigid racks).

2) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer link to rear arm.



3) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer to sub frame.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. NOTE:

Ensure that bushing and stabilizer have the same identification colors when installing.

CAUTION:

Discard old self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

Tightening torque:

Stabilizer link to rear arm 44 N⋅m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb) Clamp to sub frame 40 N⋅m (4.1 kgf-m, 30 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

 Check bushing for cracks, fatigue or damage.
 Check stabilizer links for deformities, cracks, or damage, and bushing for protrusions from the hole of stabilizer link.



REAR SUSPENSION

4. Rear Arm

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up the vehicle and remove rear wheel.

2) Remove support sub frame front.

<Ref. to RS-21, REMOVAL, Support Sub Frame Front.>

3) Remove bearing unit.

<Ref. to DS-23, REMOVAL, Hub Unit Bearing.> 4) Remove bolt securing parking brake cable clamp to rear arm.



5) Remove bolt securing brake hose to rear arm.



6) Remove bolt securing ABS sensor to rear arm.



7) Suspend the back plate from sub frame.



8) Remove nut securing stabilizer link to rear arm.



9) Remove bolt securing shock absorber to rear arm.



10) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.





REAR ARM

11) Remove bolt securing rear arm to body.



12) Loosen nut securing link front to rear arm.



13) Loosen nut securing link rear to rear arm.



14) Loosen nut securing link upper to rear arm.



15) Remove bolts securing rear arm to links and remove rear arm.

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Discard old self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

Use a transmission jack to support the rear arm.
 Install rear arm and temporarily tighten bolts securing rear arm to links.

3) Install bearing unit.

<Ref. to DS-24, INSTALLATION, Hub Unit Bearing.>

4) Install bolt securing ABS sensor to rear arm.

5) Install bolt securing brake hose to rear arm.

6) Install bolt securing parking brake cable clamp to rear arm.

7) Place jack (furnished with vehicle) upside down and position it between link rear and sub frame. Adjust jack position so rear shock absorber is aligned with rear arm at their corresponding holes. Install lower shock absorber bolts.

CAUTION:

Put a cloth between jack and its mating area to protect link rear and sub frame from scratches.



8) Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally and tighten nuts and bolts securing rear arm, link front, link rear, link upper and shock absorber.



(1) Rear arm

(2) Transmission jack



REAR ARM

REAR SUSPENSION

9) Install support sub frame front.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

Tightening torque:

Refer to COMPONENT of General Description for tightening torque. <Ref. to RS-3, REAR SUSPENSION, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

1. FRONT BUSHING

1) Using ST-A, B, press front bushing out of place. ST-A, B 20099AE020INSTALLER & REMOVER SET

(1) Set ST-A in position with larger inside diameter side facing up.

(2) Set rear arm with protruded bushing side facing down.

(3) Place ST-B on upper side of bushing, then press bushing out of position.



2. REAR BUSHING

Using ST-C and bearing puller, press rear bushing out of place.

ST-C 20099AE040INSTALLER & REMOVER SET



(1) Bearing puller

D: ASSEMBLY

1. FRONT BUSHING

1) Using ST-A, B, press bushing into rear arm.

ST-A, B 20099AE020INSTALLER & REMOVER SET

(1) Set ST-A in position with smaller inside diameter side facing up.

(2) Set rear arm in position with outer side of vehicle body facing down.

(3) Place bushing on upper side of rear arm.

(4) Place ST-B on upper side of bushing, then press bushing into position.

CAUTION:

• Install bushing with painted side facing up.

• Install front bushing in the proper direction, as shown in figure.



(1) Bushing


REAR ARM

REAR SUSPENSION

2. REAR BUSHING

1) Using ST-C, D and bearing puller, press bushing into rear arm.

ST-C, D 20099AE040INSTALLER & REMOVER SET

(1) Insert bushing into bore in ST-D.

(2) Set ST-C, ST-D and bearing puller in position, as shown in the figure, and press bushing into position.



E: INSPECTION

Check rear arm for bends, corrosion or damage.



LINK UPPER

REAR SUSPENSION

5. Link Upper

A: REMOVAL

1) Loosen wheel nuts. Lift-up vehicle and remove wheel.

2) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.



- (1) Rear arm
- (2) Transmission jack

3) Remove bolt securing link upper to sub frame.



4) Remove bolts which secure link upper to rear arm and detach link upper.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following instructions.

CAUTION:

• Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally, install link upper and tighten nuts to specified torque.



(1) Rear arm

(2) Transmission jack

• Tighten nut when installing adjusting bolt.

• Replace self-locking nut.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

Tightening torque: 120 N⋅m (12.2 kgf-m, 88 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

Using ST, press bushing out of place. ST 20099AE010 INSTALLER & REMOVER



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Removal



LINK UPPER

REAR SUSPENSION

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Using ST, press bushing into place. ST 20099AE010 INSTALLER & REMOVER

CAUTION:

Outer bushing has a "directional" design. Be sure to install bushing with longer inner housing side facing vehicle rear.



E: INSPECTION

Visually check link upper for damage or bends.



REAR SHOCK ABSORBER

REAR SUSPENSION

6. Rear Shock Absorber

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove rear wheels.

2) Remove clip and detach floor mat. (Wagon model)



3) Detach trunk mat. (Sedan model)4) Roll up the trunk side trim. (Sedan model)



(1) Trunk side trim

5) Remove bolt securing shock absorber to rear arm.



6) Use a jack to support the shock absorber.7) Remove nuts securing shock absorber mount to body.

Wagon



Sedan



8) Remove shock absorber.



REAR SHOCK ABSORBER

B: INSTALLATION

 Use a jack to support the shock absorber.
 Tighten self-locking nut used to secure shock absorber to vehicle body.

CAUTION:

Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb)

3) Place jack (furnished with vehicle) upside down and position it between link rear and sub frame. Adjust jack position so rear shock absorber is aligned with rear arm at their corresponding holes. Install lower shock absorber bolts.

CAUTION:

Put a cloth between jack and its mating area to protect link rear and sub frame from scratches.



4) Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally and tighten shock absorber nuts and bolts to specified torque.



(1) Rear arm

(2) Transmission jack

Tightening torque: 160 N·m (16.3 kgf-m, 118 ft-lb)

CAUTION: Use a new self-locking nut.

5) Install floor mat. (Wagon model)

6) Set trunk side trim. (Sedan model)

7) Install trunk mat. (Sedan model)

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: DISASSEMBLY

For disassembly of shock absorber, refer to procedures outlined under front strut as a guide. <Ref. to FS-20, DISASSEMBLY, Front Strut.>

D: ASSEMBLY

Refer to Front Strut as a guide for assembly procedures.

<Ref. to FS-20, ASSEMBLY, Front Strut.>

E: INSPECTION

Refer to Front Strut as a guide for inspection procedures.

<Ref. to FS-21, INSPECTION, Front Strut.>

F: DISPOSAL

CAUTION:

• Before handling shock absorber, be sure to wear goggles to protect eyes from gas, oil and/ or filings.

• Completely discharge the gas from the shock absorber before disposal. Follow the disposal procedure outlined below.

• Do not disassemble shock absorber or place into a fire.

• Drill holes before disposing of shock absorber.

1) Place shock absorber on a flat and level surface with piston rod fully extended.

2) Using a 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in) dia. drill, drill 30 mm (1.18 in) deep holes in areas shown in the figure.



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation

LINK FRONT

REAR SUSPENSION

7. Link Front

A: REMOVAL

1) Loosen wheel nuts. Lift-up vehicle and remove wheel.

2) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.



- (1) Rear arm
- (2) Transmission jack

3) Remove bolt securing link front to sub frame.



4) Remove bolts which secure link front to rear arm and detach link front.



NOTE:

Link front bushing cannot be replaced alone. Always replace link front and bushing as a single unit.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following instructions.

CAUTION:

• Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally, install link front and tighten nuts to specified torque.



(1) Rear arm

(2) Transmission jack

• Install link front with protruded side facing front.



(1) Front

• Replace self-locking nut.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

Tightening torque:

120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Visually check link front for damage or bends.



LINK REAR

REAR SUSPENSION

8. Link Rear A: REMOVAL

1) Loosen wheel nuts. Lift-up vehicle and remove wheel.

2) Remove bolt securing stabilizer clamps to sub frame.



3) Remove support sub frame RH. (When removing RH side link rear.)



4) Remove stabilizer link.



5) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.



(1) Rear arm(2) Transmission jack

6) Remove bolt securing link rear to rear arm.



7) Scribe an alignment mark on link rear adjusting bolt and sub frame.

8) Remove bolts securing link rear to sub frame, detach link rear.

CAUTION:

To loosen adjusting bolt, always loosen nut while holding the head of adjusting bolt.





RS-19

LINK REAR

REAR SUSPENSION

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following instructions.

CAUTION:

•

• Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally, install link rear and tighten nuts to specified torque.



(1) Rear arm

(2) Transmission jack

• Tighten nut when installing adjusting bolt.

Replace self-locking nut.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: DISASSEMBLY

Using ST-A, B, press bushing out of place. ST-A, B 20099AE000INSTALLER & REMOVER



D: ASSEMBLY

Using ST-A and ST-B, press bushing into place. ST-A, B 20099AE000INSTALLER & REMOVER



E: INSPECTION

Visually check link rear for damage or bends.





SUPPORT SUB FRAME FRONT

REAR SUSPENSION

9. Support Sub Frame Front

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up the vehicle, using support stand to support rear sub frame.

2) Remove support sub frame front.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

Support sub frame front to rear arm bracket 80 N⋅m (8.2 kgf-m, 59 ft-lb) Support sub frame front to rear sub frame 175 N⋅m (17.8 kgf-m, 129 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Visually check support sub frame front for damage or bends.

REAR SUSPENSION

10.Rear Sub Frame

A: REMOVAL

1) Separate front exhaust pipe and rear exhaust pipe.

2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

3) Remove rear differential.

With T-type

<Ref. to DI-24, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for T-type.>

With VA-type

<Ref. to DI-41, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

4) Disconnect link front from sub frame.

<Ref. to RS-18, REMOVAL, Link Front.>

5) Disconnect link rear from sub frame. <Ref. to RS-19, REMOVAL, Link Rear.>

6) Disconnect link upper from sub frame.

<Ref. to RS-14, REMOVAL, Link Upper.>

7) Place transmission jack under sub frame.



8) Remove support sub frame front.

9) After removing bolts, remove sub frame and support sub frame from vehicle body.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in reverse order of removal.

2) For installation and tightening torque of rear differential.

With T-type

<Ref. to DI-25, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for T-type.>

With VA-type

<Ref. to DI-42, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

3) Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally and tighten nuts and bolts securing rear arm, link front, link rear, link upper and shock absorber.



⁽¹⁾ Rear arm

(2) Transmission jack

4) Install support sub frame front.

NOTE:

Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: INSPECTION

Check removed parts for wear, damage and cracks, and correct or replace if defective.

HELPER

REAR SUSPENSION

11.Helper

A: REMOVAL

1) Jack-up the rear part of the vehicle, support it with safety stands (rigid racks).

2) Using ST, remove helper. ST 20099AE030 HELPER SOCKET WRENCH



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque: 32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Check helper for cracks, fatigue or damage.





GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

REAR SUSPENSION

€

12.General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. IMPROPER VEHICLE POSTURE OR IMPROPER WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT

Possible causes	Countermeasures	
(1) Permanent distortion or breakage of coil spring	Replace.	
(2) Unsmooth operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.	
(3) Installation of wrong strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.	
(4) Installation of wrong coil spring	Replace with proper parts.	

2. POOR RIDE COMFORT

1) Large rebound shock

2) Rocking of vehicle continues too long after running over bump and/or hump.

3) Large shock in bumping

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Overinflation pressure of tire	Adjust.
(3) Improper wheel arch height	Adjust or replace coil springs with new ones.
(4) Fault in operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(5) Damage or deformation of strut mount and/or shock absorber mount	Replace.
(6) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(7) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(8) Deformation or damage of helper in strut assembly and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(9) Oil leakage of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.

3. NOISE

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Wear or damage of damper strut and/or shock absorber component	Replace.
parts	
(2) Loosening of suspension link installing bolt	Retighten to the specified torque.
(3) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(4) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or	Replace with proper parts.
shock absorber	
(5) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(6) Wear or damage of ball joint	Replace.
(7) Deformation of stabilizer clamp	Replace.



WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

۲

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS



(1) Offset

(2) P.C.D.

		Tire size	Rim size	Rim offset mm (ii	n) P.C.D. mm (in)
Except OUTBACK		P195/60R15 87H	15 imes 6JJ	55 (2.17)	
	Front and Rear	P205/60R15 90H	15 imes 6JJ	55 (2.17)	
		P205/55R16 89H	16×6 1/2JJ	55 (2.17)	
	T-type tire	T135/70D16, T145/80R16	$16 \times 4T$	50 (1.97)	100 (3.94) dia.
	Front and Rear	P225/60R16 97H	16×6 1/2JJ	48 (1.89)	
OUTBACK	T-type tire	T145/80R16	$16 \times 4T$	50 (1.97)	
				•	
		Tire size Tire		inflation pressure kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	
		1110 5120	Light I	load	Trailler towing
		P195/60R15 87H	Ft: 230 (2	2.3, 33)	
	Front and Rear	P205/60R15 90H	Rr: 220 (2	2.2, 32)	_
Except OUTBACK	Tiont and Real	P205/55R16 80H	Ft: 220 (2	2.2, 32)	
		1 203/331(10 0911	Rr: 210 (2	2.1, 30)	
	T-type tire	T135/70D16, T145/80R16	420 (4.2	2, 60)	_
OUTBACK model	Front and Rear	225/60R16 97H	Ft: 210 (2 Rr: 200 (2	2.1, 30) 2.0, 29)	Ft: 210 (2.1, 30) Rr: 220 (2.2, 32)
	T-type tire	T145/80R16	420 (4.2	2, 60)	_

NOTE: "T-type" tire for temporary use is supplied as a spare tire.



WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

1. SERVICE DATA

Item	Axial runout	Radial runout
Steel wheel	1.5 mm (0.059 in)	
Aluminum wheel	1.0 mm (0.039 in)	

2. ADJUSTING PARTS

Wheel balancing	Standard	Service limit
Dynamic unbalance	Less than 5	5 g (0.18 oz)

Balance weight part number (For steel wheel)	Weight
28101AA001	5 g (0.18 oz)
28101AA011	10 g (0.35 oz)
28101AA021	15 g (0.53 oz)
28101AA031	20 g (0.71 oz)
28101AA041	25 g (0.88 oz)
28101AA051	30 g (1.06 oz)
28101AA061	35 g (1.23 oz)
28101AA071	40 g (1.41 oz)
28101AA081	45 g (1.59 oz)
28101AA091	50 g (1.76 oz)
	55 g (1.94 oz)
28101AA111	60 g (2.12 oz)

Balance weight part number (For aluminum wheel)	Weight
23141GA462	5 g (0.18 oz)
23141GA472	10 g (0.35 oz)
23141GA482	15 g (0.53 oz)
23141GA492	20 g (0.71 oz)
23141GA502	25 g (0.88 oz)
23141GA512	30 g (1.06 oz)
23141GA522	35 g (1.23 oz)
23141GA532	40 g (1.41 oz)
23141GA542	45 g (1.59 oz)
23141GA552	50 g (1.76 oz)
	55 g (1.94 oz)
23141GA572	60 g (2.12 oz)

B: PREPARATION TOOL

1. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Air Pressure Gauge	Used for measuring tire air pressure.
Dial Gauge	Used for measuring wheel runout.





2. Tire

A: INSPECTION

Take stone, glass, nail etc. off the tread groove.
 Replace tire:

CAUTION:

• When replacing a tire, make sure to use only the same size, construction and load range as originally installed.

• Avoid mixing radial, belted bias or bias tires on the vehicle.

(1) When large crack on side wall, damage or crack on tread is found.

(2) When the "tread wear indicator" appears as a solid band across the tread.



(1) Tread wear indicator

(2) Tire tread

3) When extremely biased wear on tire tread can been seen, after replacing tire, check wheel alignment. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.>

1. TIRE ROTATION

If tires are maintained at the same positions for a long period of time, uneven wear results. Therefore, they should be periodically rotated. This lengthens service life of tires.

CAUTION:

When rotating tires, replace unevenly worn or damaged tires with new ones.



3. Steel Wheel

A: REMOVAL

1) Apply parking brake, and position select lever to "P" or "LOW".

2) Set shop jacks or a lift to the specified point, and support the vehicle with its wheels slightly contacting the floor.

3) Loosen wheel nuts.

4) Raise the vehicle until its wheels take off the ground using a jack or a lift.

5) Remove wheel nuts and wheels.

NOTE:

• While removing wheels, prevent hub bolts from damage.

NOTE:

• Place wheels with their outer sides facing upward to prevent wheels from damage.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Attach the wheel to the hub by aligning the wheel bolt hole with the hub bolt.

2) Temporarily attach the wheel nuts to the hub bolts. (In the case of aluminum wheel, use SUBA-RU genuine wheel nut for aluminum wheel.)

3) Manually tighten the nuts making sure the wheel hub hole is aligned correctly to the guide portion of hub.

4) Tighten the wheel nuts in a diagonal selection to the specified torque. Use a wheel nut wrench.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

88 N·m (9 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Tighten the wheel nuts in two or three steps by gradually increasing the torque and working diagonally, until the specified torque is reached. For drum brake models, excess tightening of wheel nuts may cause wheels to "judder".

• Do not depress the wrench with a foot; Always use both hands when tightening.

• Make sure the bolt, nut and the nut seating surface of the wheel are free from oils.

5) If a wheel is removed for replacement or for repair of a puncture, retighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque after running 1,000 km (600 miles).

C: INSPECTION

1) Deformation or damage on the rim can cause air leakage. Check the rim flange for deformation, crack, or damage, and repair or replace as necessary.

2) Jack-up vehicle until wheels clear the floor.

3) Slowly rotate wheel to check rim "runout" using a dial gauge.







(1) Approx. 7 mm (0.28 in)

4) If rim runout exceeds specifications, remove tire from rim and check runout while attaching dial gauge to positions shown in figure.

5) If measured runout still exceeds specifications, replace the wheel.

ALUMINUM WHEEL

WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

4. Aluminum Wheel

A: REMOVAL

Refer to Steel Wheel for removal procedure of aluminum wheels.

<Ref. to WT-5, REMOVAL, Steel Wheel.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to Steel Wheel for installation procedure of aluminum wheels.

<Ref. to WT-5, INSTALLATION, Steel Wheel.>

C: INSPECTION

Refer to Steel Wheel for inspection procedure of aluminum wheels. <Ref. to WT-5, INSPECTION, Steel Wheel.>

Rim runout:

Axial runout limit	Radial runout limit	
1.0 mm (0.039 in)		

D: CAUTION

Aluminum wheels are easily scratched. To maintain their appearance and safety, do the following: 1) Do not damage aluminum wheels during removal, disassembly, installation, wheel balancing, etc. After removing aluminum wheels, place them on a rubber mat, etc.

2) While vehicle is being driven, be careful not to ride over sharp obstacles or allow aluminum wheels to contact the shoulder of the road.

3) When installing tire chain, be sure to install it properly not to have a slack; otherwise it may hit wheel while driving.

4) When washing aluminum wheel, use neutral synthetic detergent and water. Avoid using the cleanser including abrasive, hard brushes or an automatic car washer.





WHEEL BALANCING

5. Wheel Balancing

A: REPLACEMENT

1) Remove balance weights.

2) Using dynamic balancing, measure wheel balance.

3) Select a weight close to the value measured by dynamic balancing.

Balance weight part number (For steel wheel)	Weight	
28101AA001	5 g (0.18 oz)	
28101AA011	10 g (0.35 oz)	
28101AA021	15 g (0.53 oz)	
28101AA031	20 g (0.71 oz)	
28101AA041	25 g (0.88 oz)	
28101AA051	30 g (1.06 oz)	
28101AA061	35 g (1.23 oz)	
28101AA071	40 g (1.41 oz)	
28101AA081	45 g (1.59 oz)	
28101AA091	50 g (1.76 oz)	
—	55 g (1.94 oz)	
28101AA111	60 g (2.12 oz)	

Balance weight part number (For aluminum wheel)	Weight	
23141GA462	5 g (0.18 oz)	
23141GA472	10 g (0.35 oz)	
23141GA482	15 g (0.53 oz)	
23141GA492	20 g (0.71 oz)	
23141GA502	25 g (0.88 oz)	
23141GA512	30 g (1.06 oz)	
23141GA522	35 g (1.23 oz)	
23141GA532	40 g (1.41 oz)	
23141GA542	45 g (1.59 oz)	
23141GA552	50 g (1.76 oz)	
_	55 g (1.94 oz)	
23141GA572	60 g (2.12 oz)	

4) Install the selected weight to the point designated by dynamic balancing.

5) Using dynamic balancing, measure wheel balance again. Check that wheel balance is correctly adjusted.

B: INSPECTION

1) Proper wheel balance may be lost if the tire is repaired or if it wears. Check the tire for dynamic balance, and repair as necessary.

2) To check for dynamic balance, use a dynamic balancer. Drive in the balance weight on both the top and rear sides of the rim.

3) Some types of balancer can cause damage to the wheel. Use an appropriate balancer when adjusting the wheel balance.

4) Use genuine balance weights.

CAUTION:

• 55 g (1.94 oz) weight used with aluminum wheel is not available.

• Balance weights are available for use with any of 14- to 16-inch wheels.



(1) Weight for aluminum wheel

(2) Weight for steel wheel

Service limit: A

Weight for steel wheel; 2.16 mm (0.085 in) Weight for aluminum wheel; 4.5 mm (0.177 in)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Replacement

"T-TYPE" TIRE

WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

6. "T-type" Tire

A: NOTE

♥

"T-type" tire for temporary use is prepared as a spare tire.

CAUTION:

• Do not use a tire chain with the "T-type" tire. Because of the smaller tire size, a tire chain will not fit properly and will result in damage to the vehicle and the tire.

• Do not drive at a speed greater than 80 km/h (50 MPH).

• Drive as slowly as possible and avoid passing over bumps.

B: REPLACEMENT

Refer to Removal and Installation of Steel Wheel for removal/installation of "T-type" tires. <Ref. to WT-5, Steel Wheel.>

CAUTION:

Replace with a conventional tire as soon as possible since the "T-type" tire is only for temporary use.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check tire inflation pressure.

Specification:

420 kPa (4.2 kg/cm², 60 psi)

2) Take stones, glass, nails, etc. out of the tread groove.

3) Check tires for deformation, cracks, partial wear, or wear.

CAUTION:

Replace the tire with a new one.



FULL WHEEL CAP

WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

7. Full Wheel Cap

A: REMOVAL

Pry off the full wheel cap with a wheel cap remover inserted between openings in the cap.



B: INSTALLATION

Align the valve hole in the wheel cap with the valve on the wheel and secure the wheel cap by tapping four points by hand.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check wheels for missing wheel caps.
- 2) Check pawls of wheel caps for damage or bend.
- 3) Check wheel caps for cracks.







GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

8. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
Front wheel shimmy	 Worn or improperly inflated of tire. 	Replace
	Wheel is out of balance.	Adjustment
Abnormal tire wear	Improperly inflated of tire.	Replace
Sways/pitches	 Worn or improperly inflated of tire. 	Replace
Wander/pulls	 Worn or improperly inflated of tire. 	Replace



DIFFERENTIALS

۲

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

When replacing a rear differential assembly, select the correct one according to the following table. NOTE:

Using the different rear differential assembly causes the drive line and tires to "drag" or emit abnormal noise.

	2.5 L			
MODEL	BRIGHT	ON and L	Except BRIGHTON and L	
MODEL	MT	AT	MT	AT
	T-type	VA-type	T-t	уре
Rear differential type	T1	ХК	JE (with LSD)	CD (with LSD)
Gear	Hypoid gear			
Gear ratio (Number of gear teeth)	3.900 (39/10)	4.111 (37/9)	4.111 (37/9)	4.444 (40/9)
Oil capacity	0.8 ℓ (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)	0.9 & (1.0 US qt, 0.8 Imp qt)	0.8 Ø (0.8 US	qt, 0.7 Imp qt)
Rear differential gear oil	GL-5			

	3.0 L			
MODEL	OUTBACK SEDAN, OUTBACK			
MODEL	With VDC	Without VDC		
	T-type			
Poor differential type	ТЭ	JE		
Real differential type	12	(with LSD)		
Gear	Hypoid gear			
Gear ratio (Number of gear teeth)	4.111 (37/9)			
Oil capacity	0.8 & (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)			
Rear differential gear oil	GL-5			

Identification



• Rear differential gear oil Recommended oil

NOTE:

Each oil manufacturer has its base oil and additives. Thus, do not mix two or more brands.



- (1) Item
- (2) Rear differential gear oil
- (3) API Classification
- (4) SAE Viscosity No. and Application Temperature

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Specifications

DI-2

DIFFERENTIALS

1. SERVICE DATA

Front and root bearing proload at companies	New bearing	T-type	19.6 — 28.4 (2.0 — 2.9, 4.4 — 6.4)
flange bolt bole N (kgf lb)		VA-type	12.7 — 32.4 (1.3 — 3.3, 2.9 — 7.3)
	Used bearing	T-type	8.34 — 16.67 (0.85 — 1.7, 1.87 — 3.75)
Side gear backlash mm (in)		T-type	0.10 — 0.20 (0.0039 — 0.0079)
		VA-type	0.05 — 0.15 (0.0020 — 0.0059)
Side bearing standard width mm (in)			20.00 (0.7874)
Crown goar to drive pinion headdach mm (in)			0.10 — 0.20 (0.0039 — 0.0079)
Crown gear to drive pinion backlash min (in)		VA-type	0.10 — 0.15 (0.0039 — 0.0059)
Crown gear runout on its back surface mm (in)			Less than 0.05 (0.0020)



DIFFERENTIALS

2. ADJUSTING PARTS

• VA-type

Item	Part No.	Length or thickness
	32288AA040	52.3 mm (2.059 in)
	32288AA050	52.5 mm (2.067 in)
	31454AA100	52.6 mm (2.071 in)
	32288AA060	52.7 mm (2.075 in)
Preload adjusting spacer	31454AA110	52.8 mm (2.079 in)
	32288AA070	52.9 mm (2.083 in)
	31454AA120	53.0 mm (2.087 in)
	32288AA080	53.1 mm (2.091 in)
	32288AA090	53.3 mm (2.098 in)
	38336AA000	1.500 mm (0.0591 in)
	38336AA120	1.513 mm (0.0596 in)
	38336AA010	1.525 mm (0.0600 in)
	38336AA130	1.538 mm (0.0606 in)
	38336AA020	1.550 mm (0.0610 in)
	38336AA140	1.563 mm (0.0615 in)
	38336AA030	1.575 mm (0.0620 in)
	38336AA150	1.588 mm (0.0625 in)
	38336AA040	1 600 mm (0.0630 in)
	38336AA160	1 613 mm (0.0635 in)
	38336AA050	1 625 mm (0.0640 in)
Preload adjusting washer	38336AA170	1 638 mm (0.0645 in)
	38336AA060	1.650 mm (0.0650 in)
	3833644180	1.663 mm (0.0655 in)
	3833644070	1.675 mm (0.0659 in)
	383364 4 190	1.673 mm (0.0665 in)
	383364 4080	1.000 mm (0.0669 in)
	383364 4 200	1.700 mm (0.0003 m)
	383364 4 090	1.775 mm (0.0679 in)
	383364 4 210	1.723 mm (0.0684 in)
	383364 4100	1.750 mm (0.0689 in)
	30330AA 100	1.750 mm (0.0609 m)
	30330AA220	1.703 mm (0.0694 m)
	38536AATTU 22205AA200	0.150 mm (0.0059 in)
	32295AA200	0.130 mm (0.0059 m)
	32295AA210	0.175 mm (0.0069 m)
Pinion height adjusting shim	32295AA220	0.200 mm (0.0079 ln)
	32295AA230	0.225 mm (0.0089 in)
	32295AA240	0.250 mm (0.0098 in)
	32295AA250	0.275 mm (0.0108 in)
	803135011	0.925 - 0.950 mm
		(0.0304 - 0.0374 m)
	803135012	(0.0374 - 0.0384 in)
		0.975 - 1.000 mm
Side gear thrust washer	803135013	(0.0384 — 0.0394 in)
	000405044	1.000 — 1.025 mm
	803135014	(0.0394 — 0.0404 in)
	803135015	1.025 — 1.050 mm
	000100010	(0.0404 — 0.0413 in)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Specifications DI-4

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

• T-type

ltem	Part No	Length or thickness
icin	383695201	56.2 mm (2.213 in)
	383695202	56 4 mm (2 220 in)
	383695203	56.6 mm (2.228 in)
Preload adjusting spacer	383695204	56.8 mm (2.226 in)
	383695205	57.0 mm (2.244 in)
	383695206	57.2 mm (2.252 in)
	383705200	2.59 mm (0.1020 in)
	383715200	2.57 mm (0.1012 in)
	383725200	2.55 mm (0.1004 in)
	383735200	2.53 mm (0.0996 in)
	383745200	2.51 mm (0.0988 in)
	383755200	2.49 mm (0.0980 in)
	383765200	2.47 mm (0.0972 in)
Preload adjusting washer	383775200	2.45 mm (0.0965 in)
	383785200	2.43 mm (0.0957 in)
	383795200	2.41 mm (0.0949 in)
	383805200	2.39 mm (0.0941 in)
	383815200	2.37 mm (0.0933 in)
	383825200	2.35 mm (0.0925 in)
	383835200	2.33 mm (0.0917 in)
	383845200	2.31 mm (0.0909 in)
	383495200	3.09 mm (0.1217 in)
	383505200	3.12 mm (0.1228 in)
	383515200	3.15 mm (0.1240 in)
	383525200	3.18 mm (0.1252 in)
	383535200	3.21 mm (0.1264 in)
	383545200	3.24 mm (0.1276 in)
	383555200	3.27 mm (0.1287 in)
	383565200	3.30 mm (0.1299 in)
	383575200	3.33 mm (0.1311 in)
	383585200	3.36 mm (0.1323 in)
Pinion height adjusting shim	383595200	3.39 mm (0.1335 in)
	383605200	3.42 mm (0.1346 in)
	383615200	3.45 mm (0.1358 in)
	383625200	3.48 mm (0.1370 in)
	383635200	3.51 mm (0.1382 in)
	383645200	3.54 mm (0.1394 in)
	383655200	3.57 mm (0.1406 in)
	383665200	3.60 mm (0.1417 in)
	383675200	3.63 mm (0.1429 in)
	383685200	3.66 mm (0.1441 in)
	383445201	0.75 — 0.80 mm (0.0295 — 0.0315 in)
Side gear thrust washer (Without LSD)	383445202	0.80 — 0.85 mm (0.0315 — 0.0335 in)
	383445203	0.85 — 0.90 mm (0.0335 — 0.0354 in)
	383475201	0.20 mm (0.0079 in)
	383475202	0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
Side bearing retainer shim	383475203	0.30 mm (0.0118 in)
-	383475204	0.40 mm (0.0157 in)
	383475205	0.50 mm (0.0197 in)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Specifications DI-5

______ 62q_usa.book 6 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

B: COMPONENT

1. REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE WITHOUT LSD



- (1) Pinion crown gear and drive pinion set
- (2) Pinion height adjusting washer
- (3) Rear bearing
- (4) Bearing preload adjusting spacer (5) Bearing preload adjusting washer
- (6) Differential carrier
- (7) Front bearing
- (8) Collar
- (9) Pilot bearing
- (10) Front oil seal
- (11) Companion flange
- (12) Self-locking nut
- (13) Side bearing

(14) O-ring

- (15) Side bearing retainer shim
- (16) Side bearing retainer
- (17) Side oil seal
- (18) Side gear thrust washer
- (19) Side gear
- (20) Pinion mate gear
- (21) Pinion mate gear washer
- (22) Pinion shaft lock pin
- (23) Circlip
- (24) Pinion mate shaft
- (25) Air breather cap
- (26) Stud bolt
- (27) Oil filler plug

DI-6

- (28) Oil drain plug
- (29) Rear cover
- (30) Differential case
- (31) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

- T1: 10.5 (1.07, 7.7)
- T2: 29.4 (3.00, 21.7)
- T3: 49.0 (5.0, 36.2)
- T4: 103.0 (10.50, 75.9)
- T5: 181.4 (18.50, 133.8)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component

DIFFERENTIALS

2. REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE WITH LSD



- (1) Pinion crown gear and drive pinion set
- (11) Companion flange(12) Self-locking nut
- (2) Pinion height adjusting shim
- (3) Rear bearing
- (4) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
- (5) Bearing preload adjusting washer
- (6) Differential carrier
- (7) Front bearing
- (8) Collar
- (9) Pilot bearing

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::B:Component

- (10) Front oil seal

- (12) Self-locking nut (13) Side bearing
- (14) O-ring
- (15) Side bearing retainer shim

DI-7

- (16) Side bearing retainer
- (17) Side oil seal
- (18) Gasket
- (19) Differential case
- (20) Rear cover
- (21) Air breather cap

- (22) Stud bolt
- (23) Oil filler plug
- (24) Oil drain plug

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

- T1: 10.5 (1.07, 7.7)
- T2: 29.0 (3.00, 21.7)
- T3: 49.0 (5.00, 36.2)
- T4: 103.0 (10.50, 75.9)
- T5: 181.4 (18.50, 133.8)

DIFFERENTIALS

3. REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR VA-TYPE



- (1) Pinion crown gear and drive pinion set
- (2) Pinion height adjusting shim
- (3) Rear bearing
- (4) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
- (5) Bearing preload adjusting washer
- (6) Differential carrier
- (7) Front bearing
- (8) Collar
- (9) Pilot bearing
- (10) Front oil seal
- (11) Companion flange
- (12) Self-locking nut

- (13) Lock plate
- (14) Side bearing
- (15) O-ring
- (16) Axle shaft holder
- (17) Side oil seal
- (18) Side gear thrust washer
- (19) Side gear
- (20) Pinion mate gear
- (21) Pinion shaft lock pin
- (22) Differential case
- (23) Pinion mate shaft
- (24) Air breather cap
- (25) Stud bolt

- (26) Gasket
- (27) Oil filler plug
- (28) Oil drain plug
- (29) Rear cover
- (30) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

- T1: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
- T2: 34 (3.5, 25.3)
- T3: 62 (6.3, 45.6)
- T4: 188 (19.2, 139)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component

DI-8

DIFFERENTIALS

4. REAR DIFFERENTIAL MOUNTING SYSTEM



- (1) Rear differential front member
- (2) Protector
- (3) Rear differential member plate

(4) Rear differential ASSY

- (5) Sub frame
- (6) Rear differential protector (if equipped)
- Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

 T1:
 65 (6.6, 48)

 T2:
 70 (7.1, 51)

 T3:
 110 (11.2, 81)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component

DI-9

DIFFERENTIALS

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

• Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

Use SUBARU genuine gear oil, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix gear oil, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and

nuts to the specified torque.

• Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Apply gear oil onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.

 Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of gear oil to avoid damage and deformation.

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

• Avoid damaging the mating face of the case.

ILLUSTRATION TOOL NUMBER DESCRIPTION REMARKS 398477701 HANDLE Used for installing front and rear bearing cone. ST-398477701 398477702 DRIFT Used press-fitting the bearing cone of differential carrier (front). ST-398477702 ATTACHMENT 398217700 Stand for rear differential carrier disassembly and SET assembly.

)____

ST-398217700

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Caution



● 62q_usa.book 11 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	498447120	INSTALLER	Used for installing front oil seal.
ST-498447120			
	498427200	FLANGE	Used for stopping rotation of companion flange
		WRENCH	when loosening and tightening self-lock hut.
ST-498427200			
	398467700	DRIFT	Used for removing pinion, pilot bearing and front
			bearing cone.
ST-398467700			
	399780104	WEIGHT	Used for installing front bearing cone, pilot bearing
			companion hange.
ST-399780104			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

DI-11

● 62q_usa.book 12 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST-899580100	899580100	INSTALLER	Used for press-fitting the front bearing cone, pilot bearing.
	800004100		Lised for driving out differential pipion shaft look
ST-899904100	099904100	REMOVER	pin.
	498247001	MAGNET BASE	Used for measuring backlash between side
ST-498247001			 gear and pinion, and hypoid gear. Used with DIAL GAUGE (498247100).
	498247100	DIAL GAUGE	Used measuring backlash between side gear and pinion, hypoid gear
ST-498247100			• Used with MAGNET BASE (498247001).

DIFFERENTIALS

۲

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

~

 (\mathbf{b})

● 62q_usa.book 13 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	398507704	BLOCK	Used for adjusting pinion height and preload.
<u> </u>			
ST-398507704			
	399703600	PULLER ASSY	Use for removing companion flange.
The American			
E COMMAN HIG			
CT 20070200			
51-399703600	000477700		
	398177700	INSTALLER	Osed for installing rear bearing cone.For T-type.
ST-398177700			
	398457700	ATTACHMENT	Used for removing side bearing retainer.
			• For T-type.
ST-398457700			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

DI-13

DIFFERENTIALS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ILLUSTRATION TOOL NUMBER DESCRIPTION REMARKS 398477703 DRIFT 2 • Used for press-fitting the bearing race (rear) of differential carrier. • For T-type. ST-398477703 398437700 DRIFT Used for installing side oil seal.For T-type. ST-398437700 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT • Used for adjusting pinion height and preload. • For T-type. ,07 ST-398507702 Used for adjusting pinion height and preload.For T-type. 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR ST-398507703

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

● 62q_usa.book 15 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

۲

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

		DECOIGN HOIL	
ST-398517700	398517700	REPLACER	 Used for removing rear bearing cone. For T-type.
	398487700	DRIFT	Used for press-fitting the side bearing cone.
			• For T-type.
ST-398487700			
ST-398507701	398507701	GAUGE	 Used for adjusting pinion height. For T-type.
	398527700	PULLER ASSY	Used for removing oil seal and side bearing
ST-398527700			cup. • For T-type.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

DIFFERENTIALS

۲

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
(3) (2) (1) (3) (4) (5) (6) (6) (4) (5) ST-399527700	399527700	PULLER SET	 Used for extracting side bearing cone. (1) BOLT (899521412) (2) PULLER (399527702) (3) HOLDER (399527703) (4) ADAPTER (398497701) (5) BOLT (899520107) (6) NUT (021008000) For T-type.
	28099PA090	OIL SEAL PRO- TECTOR	• Used for installing rear drive shaft into rear dif- ferential.
			For protecting oil seal.
ST28099PA090			
ST-398237700	398237700	GAUGE	 Used for installing side bearing. For T-type.
ST28099PA100	28099PA100	DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER	 Used for removing rear drive shaft from rear differential. For T-type.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

۲
● 62q_usa.book 17 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

۲

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	498175500	INSTALLER	 Used for installing rear bearing cone. For VA-type.
31-496173300	400705500		
	499785500	WRENCH ASSY	 Used for removing and installing side oil seal holder. For VA-type.
51-499785500	408447100		Lised for installing oil seal
ST-498447100	490447100	INSTALLER	 For VA-type.
ST-399520105	399520105	SEAT	 Used for removing side bearing cone. Used with PULLER SET (899524100). For VA-type.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

•

) 62q_usa.book 18 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIFFERENTIALS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ILLUSTRATION TOOL NUMBER DESCRIPTION REMARKS Used for installing side bearing cone.For VA-type. 498485400 DRIFT ST-498485400 Used for adjusting pinion height.For VA-type. 498505501 GAUGE ST-498505501 BEARING OUTER RACE DRIFT 498447110 • Used for press-fitting the bearing race (front) of differential carrier. • For VA-type. ST-498447110 Used for adjusting pinion height and pre-load.For VA-type. 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT ST-498447150

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool **DI-18**

+ +

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DIFFERENTIALS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST32285AA000	32285AA000	DUMMY COLLAR	 Used for adjusting pinion height and pre-load. For VA-type.
	499705404	SEAT	Used for removing side bearing race.
			For VA-type.
ST-499705404			
ST-499705401	499705401	PULLER ASSY	 Used for removing side bearing race. Used with SEAT (499705404). For VA-type.
	899874100	INSTALLER	Used for installing companion flange.
ST-899874100			• For VA-type.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool DI-19

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ILLUSTRATION TO	OL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
(2) (2) ST-899524100	899524100	DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PULLER SET	 Used for removing side bearing cone of differential. For VA-type. (1) Puller (2) Cap

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Transmission Jack	Used for assembly/disassembly of rear differential.
Puller	Used for removal of side bearing retainer. (T-type)
Thickness Gauge	Used for measuring clearance.
Tire Lever	Used for removal of rear drive shaft. (VA-type)

DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

DIFFERENTIALS

2. Differential Gear Oil

A: INSPECTION

1) Take out filler plug, and replace gear oil if it is contaminated or deteriorated. <Ref. to DI-21, RE-PLACEMENT, Differential Gear Oil.>

2) Check gear oil level is up to the bottom part of filler bolt. If the level is low, refill up to the bottom of filler bolt.

T-type



- (A) Filler plug
- (B) Drain plug

VA-type



- (A) Filler plug
- (B) Drain plug

B: REPLACEMENT

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.3) Remove the oil drain plug and filler plug, and drain the gear oil.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to burn your hands, because gear oil becomes extremely hot after running. T-type



(A) Filler plug(B) Drain plug

VA-type



(A) Filler plug

(B) Drain plug

4) Tighten oil drain plug.

NOTE:

- Apply fluid packing to drain plug in T-type.
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

Fluid packing:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No.: 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

- *T-type;* 49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb) VA-type;
 - 34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)



DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

DIFFERENTIALS

T-type

5) Fill differential carrier with gear oil to the upper plug level.

CAUTION:

Carefully refill oil while watching the level. Excess or insufficient oil must be avoided.

Oil capacity:

T-type; 0.8 Q (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt) VA-type;



T-type



⁽A) Filler plug

(B) Drain plug

VA-type



(A) Filler plug

(B) Drain plug

6) Install filler plug.

NOTE:

- Apply fluid packing to filler plug in T-type.
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

Fluid packing: THREE BOND 1105 (Part No.: 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

T-type; 49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb) VA-type; 34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)



DI-22



(A) Filler plug (B) Drain plug

VA-type







FRONT DIFFERENTIAL

DIFFERENTIALS

3. Front Differential

A: NOTE

1. AT MODEL

For front differential of automatic transmission, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-123, Front Differential.>

2. MT MODEL

For front differential of manual transmission, refer to "MT" section. <Ref. to MT-67, Front Differential Assembly.>









4. Rear Differential for T-type

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
- 2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to "N".
- 3) Loosen wheel nuts.
- 4) Release the parking brake.
- 5) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
- 6) Remove wheels.
- 7) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
- 8) Remove heat shield cover.



9) Remove propeller shaft.

<Ref. to DS-14, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.> 10) Remove rear differential protector

- (if equipped).
- 11) Prepare a transmission jack and a band.



12) Loosen self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to rear crossmember.



13) Remove DOJ of rear drive shaft from rear differential using ST. ST 28099PA100 DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER



(A) Bolt

14) Remove protector nuts.



15) Remove rear differential front member.



16) Support rear differential with transmission jack.





DIFFERENTIALS

17) Be sure to secure differential to transmission jack by hand.

18) Remove self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to crossmember.

19) Remove rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember bushing.

NOTE:

Carefully adjust angle and position of transmission jack and jack stand as required during stud bolt removal.



20) After removing rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember, lower transmission jack stand. Do not allow rear drive shaft to strike lateral link bolt.



21) Pull out axle shaft from rear differential. NOTE:

If axle shaft is difficult to remove from rear differential, use ST to remove it.

ST 28099PA100 DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER



- 22) Take down transmission jack.
- 23) Secure rear drive shaft to lateral link use wire.



24) Remove protector and rear differential member plate from rear differential.



(A) Protector

(B) Rear differential member plate

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install protector and rear differential member plate to rear differential.



- (A) Protector
- (B) Rear differential member plate

2) Set rear differential to transmission jack.

NOTE:

Secure rear differential to transmission jack using a band.

3) Install ST to rear differential.



REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE

ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR



4) Insert the spline shaft until the spline portion is inside the side oil seal.



5) Remove ST from rear differential.
ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR
6) Completely insert axle shaft into rear differential by pressing rear differential.



7) Adjust transmission jack as required so rear differential stud bolt is properly inserted into rear crossmember bushing.



8) After rear differential stud bolt has been inserted into rear crossmember bushing, raise transmission jack to make jack rear differential level.



9) Temporarily tighten rear crossmember self-locking nuts.



10) Remove band from rear differential. Raise rear differential just enough to move transmission jack away from it.

11) Install rear differential front member.

Tightening torque:

T1: 65 N⋅m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb) T2: 110 N⋅m (11.2 kgf-m, 81 ft-lb)



DI-26

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation



12) Tighten self-locking nuts. Tightening torque:

70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)



13) Tighten protector nut.

Tightening torque:

65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48.0 ft-lb)



14) Take down transmission jack.

15) Install propeller shaft.

<Ref. to DS-15, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.> 16) Install heat shield cover.

17) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

18) After installing rear differential carrier on vehicle, remove filler plug and replenish gear oil up to upper level mark.

Oil capacity:

0.8 0 (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)



- (A) Filler plug
- (B) Drain plug

19) Tighten filler plug. NOTE:

Apply fluid packing to plug.

Fluid packing:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 04403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

To detect real cause of trouble, inspect the following items before disassembling.

· Tooth contact of crown gear and pinion, and backlash

- Runout of crown gear at its back surface
- Turning resistance of drive pinion

1) Set ST on vise and install the differential assembly to ST.

ST 398217700 ATTACHMENT



2) Drain gear oil by removing plug.

3) Remove the air breather cap.

NOTE:

Do not attempt to replace the air breather cap unless necessary.



- (A) Air breather cap
- (B) Rear cover





DIFFERENTIALS

4) Remove rear cover by loosening bolts.



- (A) Rear cover
- (B) Differential carrier

5) Make right and left side bearing retainers in order to identify them at reassembly. Remove side bearing retainer attaching bolts, set ST to differential case, and extract right and left side bearing retainers with a puller.

NOTE:

Each shim, which is installed to adjust the side bearing preload, should be kept together with its mating retainer.



6) Pull out differential case assembly from differential carrier.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to hit the teeth against the case.



7) Remove O-ring from side bearing retainer.8) Remove oil seal from side bearing retainer.

- 9) Pull bearing cup from side bearing retainer using ST.
- ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



10) Extract bearing cone with ST.

NOTE:

- Do not attempt to disassemble the parts unless necessary.
- Set puller so that its claws catch the edge of the bearing cone.
- Never mix up the right and left hand bearing races and cones.

ST 399527700 PULLER SET



11) Remove crown gear by loosening crown gear bolts.

NOTE:

Further disassembling is not allowed.





12) Drive out pinion shaft lock pin from crown gear side. (Without LSD)

NOTE:

The lock pin is staked at the pin hole end on the differential carrier; do not drive it out forcibly before unstaking it.



13) Draw out pinion mate shaft and remove pinion mate gears, side gears and thrust washers. (Without LSD)

NOTE:

The gears as well as thrust washers should be marked or kept separated left and right, and front and rear.



- (A) Side gear
- (B) Pinion mate gear
- (C) Thrust washer
- (D) Differential case
- (E) Pinion mate shaft

14) Hold companion flange with ST and remove drive pinion nut. ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH



15) Extract the companion flange with a puller.



16) Press the end of drive pinion shaft and extract it together with rear bearing cone, preload adjusting spacer and washer.

NOTE:

Hold the drive pinion so as not to drop it. ST 398467700 DRIFT





DI-29

DIFFERENTIALS

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE

17) Remove rear bearing cone from drive pinion by supporting cone with ST.

NOTE:

Place the replacer so that its center-recessed side faces the pinion gear.

ST 398517700 REPLACER



18) Remove front oil seal from differential carrier using ST.

ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



19) Remove pilot bearing together with front bearing cone using ST.

ST 398467700 DRIFT



- (A) Pinion bearing
- (B) Front bearing
- (C) Rear bearing cup

20) When replacing bearings, tap front bearing cup and rear bearing cup in this order out of case by using a brass bar.



- (A) 2 cutouts along diagonal lines
- (B) Tap alternately with brass bar.

D: ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

- Assemble in the reverse order of disassembling.
- Check and adjust each part during assembly.

• Keep the shims and washers in order, so that they are not misinstalled.

• Thoroughly clean the surfaces on which the shims, washers and bearings are to be installed.

• Apply gear oil when installing the bearings and thrust washers.

• Be careful not to mix up the right and left hand races of the bearings.

• Replace the oil seal with new one at every disassembly. Apply chassis grease between the lips when installing the oil seal.



• Use new O-ring and gasket.



REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE

DIFFERENTIALS

1) Adjusting preload for front and rear bearings Adjust the bearing preload with spacer and washer between front and rear bearings. Pinion height adjusting washer are not affected by this adjustment. The adjustment must be carried out without oil seal inserted.

(1) Press rear bearing race rear into differential carrier with ST1 and ST2.

ST1	398477701	HANDLE
	~ ~ ~ / ~ ~	





(2) Install rear bearing race (front) in differential carrier using ST1 and ST2.

ST1 398477701 HANDLE

ST2 398477702 DRIFT

(3) Insert ST1 into carrier with pinion height adjusting washer and new rear bearing cone fitted onto it.

NOTE:

If no deformation is found in pre-disassembly inspection, re-use the used washer if not deformed.

- (4) Then install preload adjusting spacer and washer, front bearing cone, ST2, companion flange, and washer and drive pinion nut.
- ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT ST2 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR
 - - (A) Pinion height adjusting shim
 - (B) Preload adjusting spacer
 - (C) Preload adjusting washer

(5) Turn ST1 with hand to make it seated, and tighten drive pinion nut while measuring the preload with spring balance. Select preload adjusting washer and spacer so that the specified preload is obtained when nut is tightened to the specified torque.

NOTE:

- Use a new lock nut.
- Be careful not to give excessive preload.

• When tightening the drive pinion nut, lock ST2 with ST1 as shown in the figure.

ST1 398507704 BLOCK

ST2 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT

Tightening torque:

181 N·m (18.5 kgf-m, 134 ft-lb)



Front and rear bearing preload

For new bearing:

19.6 — 28.4 N (2.0 — 2.9 kgf, 4.4 — 6.4 lb) at companion flange bolt hole

For used bearing:

8.34 — 16.67 N (0.85 — 1.7 kgf, 1.87 — 3.75 lb) at companion flange bolt hole





REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE

	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
	383705200	2.59 (0.1020)
	383715200	2.57 (0.1012)
	383725200	2.55 (0.1004)
	383735200	2.53 (0.0996)
	383745200	2.51 (0.0988)
	383755200	2.49 (0.0980)
Preload adjusting	383765200	2.47 (0.0972)
washei	383775200	2.45 (0.0965)
	383785200	2.43 (0.0957)
	383795200	2.41 (0.0949)
	383805200	2.39 (0.0941)
	383815200	2.37 (0.0933)
	383825200	2.35 (0.0925)
	383835200	2.33 (0.0917)
	383845200	2.31 (0.0909)
	Part No.	Length mm (in)
	383695201	56.2 (2.213)
Dralaad adjusting	383695202	56.4 (2.220)
spacer	383695203	56.6 (2.228)
00000	383695204	56.8 (2.236)
	383695205	57.0 (2.244)
	383695206	57.2 (2.252)

2) Adjusting drive pinion height

Adjust drive pinion height with shim installed between rear bearing cone and the back of pinion gear.

(1) Before this step, adjustment of pinion bearing preload must be completed for ST1, ST2 and ST3.

Front and rear bearing preload
For new bearing:
19.6 — 28.4 N (2.0 — 2.9 kgf, 4.4 — 6.4 lb)
at companion flange bolt hole
For used bearing:
8.34 — 16.67 N (0.85 — 1.7 kgf, 1.87 — 3.75 lb)
at companion flange bolt hole

Adjusting preload for front and rear bearings

NOTE:

ST3

At this time, install a pinion height adjusting shim which is temporarily selected or the same as that used before. Measure and record the thickness. ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT

ST2 398507701 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE

398507703 DUMMY COLLAR



(A) Pinion height adjusting shim

(2) Measure the clearance N between the end of ST2 and the end surface of ST1 by using a thickness gauge.

NOTE:

Make sure there is no clearance between the case and ST2.

ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT ST2 398507701 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

GAUGE



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Assembly



DIFFERENTIALS

(3) Obtain the thickness of pinion height adjusting shim to be inserted from the following formula, and replace the temporarily installed shim with this one.

T = To + N – (H x 0.01) – 0.20 mm (0.0079 in)

NOTE:

Use copies of this page.

Т	Thickness of pinion height adjusting shim mm (in)	
То	Thickness of shim temporarily inserted mm (in)	
Ν	Reading of thickness gauge mm (in)	
Н	Figure marked on drive pinion head	
Memo:		

(Example of calculation)

To = 2.20 + 1.20 = 3.40 mm

$$N = 0.23 \text{ mm}$$

H = + 1

T = 3.40 + 0.23 - 0.01 - 0.20 = 3.42Result: Thickness = 3.42 mm

Therefore use the shim 383605200.

Pinion height adjusting shim		
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	
383495200	3.09 (0.1217)	
383505200	3.12 (0.1228)	
383515200	3.15 (0.1240)	
383525200	3.18 (0.1252)	
383535200	3.21 (0.1264)	
383545200	3.24 (0.1276)	
383555200	3.27 (0.1287)	
383565200	3.30 (0.1299)	
383575200	3.33 (0.1311)	
383585200	3.36 (0.1323)	
383595200	3.39 (0.1335)	
383605200	3.42 (0.1346)	
383615200	3.45 (0.1358)	
383625200	3.48 (0.1370)	
383635200	3.51 (0.1382)	
383645200	3.54 (0.1394)	
383655200	3.57 (0.1406)	
383665200	3.60 (0.1417)	
383675200	3.63 (0.1429)	
383685200	3.66 (0.1441)	

3) Install the selected pinion height adjusting shim on drive pinion, and press the rear bearing cone into position with ST.

ST 398177700 INSTALLER



4) Insert drive pinion into differential carrier, install the previously selected bearing preload adjusting spacer and washer.



- (A) Drive pinion
- (B) Bearing adjusting spacer
- (C) Washer
- (D) Differential carrier

5) Press-fit front bearing cone into case with ST1,

312 6	anu STS.	
ST1	398507703	DUMMY COLLAR
ST2	399780104	WEIGHT
ST3	899580100	INSTALLER





REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE

6) Insert spacer, then press-fit pilot bearing with ST1 and ST2. ST1 399780104 WEIGHT

ST2 899580100 INSTALLER



7) Fit a new oil seal with ST.

NOTE:

• Press-fit until end of oil seal is 1 mm (0.04 in) inward from end of carrier.

- Apply grease between the oil seal lips.
- ST 498447120 **OIL SEAL INSTALLER**



8) Press-fit companion flange with ST1 and ST2. NOTE:

Be careful not to damage bearing. ST1 899874100 INSTALLER

ST2 399780104 WEIGHT



9) Install new self-locking nut. Then fix and tighten companion flange with ST. ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH

Tightening torque: 181 N·m (18.5 kgf-m, 134 ft-lb)



10) Assembling differential case

Install side gears and pinion mate gears, with their thrust washers and pinion mate shaft, into differential case.

NOTE:

• Apply gear oil on both sides of the washer and on the side gear shaft before installing.

· Insert the pinion mate shaft into the differential case by aligning the lock pin holes.





(1) Measure the side gear backlash.

Side gear back clearance: 0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)



(2) Adjust the backlash as specified by selecting side gear thrust washer.

Side gear thrust washer		
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	
383445201	0.75 — 0.80 (0.0295 — 0.0315)	
383445202	0.80 — 0.85 (0.0315 — 0.0335)	
383445203	0.85 — 0.90 (0.0335 — 0.0354)	
383445204	0.90 — 0.95 (0.0354 — 0.0374)	
383445205	0.95 — 1.00 (0.0374 — 0.0394)	

(3) Check the condition of rotation after applying oil to the gear tooth surfaces and thrust surfaces.

(4) After inserting pinion shaft lock pin into differential case, stake the both sides of the hole to prevent pin from falling off.

11) Install crown gear on differential case.

NOTE:

• Before installing bolts, apply Lock Tite to bolt threads.

Lock Tite:

THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

• Tighten diagonally while tapping the bolt heads.

Tightening torque: 103 N⋅m (10.5 kgf-m, 76 ft-lb)



12) Press side bearing onto differential case with ST.

ST 398237700 DRIFT

NOTE:

When replacing bearing cone, replace it with bearing cap as a set.



13) Install bearing cup to side bearing retainer.

NOTE:

• Press in while be careful not to scratch bearing cup and side bearing retainer.

• When replacing bearing cup, replace it with bearing cone as a set.

14) Using ST, press in new oil seal to side bearing retainer.

ST 398437700 DRIFT

NOTE:

Apply thin oil gear oil on the mating surface of side bearing retainer and oil seal.

15) Adjusting side bearing retainer shims

(1) The driven gear backlash and side bearing preload can be determined by the side bearing retainer shim thickness.

(2) Install the differential case assembly into differential carrier in the reverse order of disassembly.





DI-35

DIFFERENTIALS

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE

(3) Install side retainer shims to the left and right retainers from which they were removed.

NOTE:

Replace broken or corroded side retainer shim with new one of same thickness.

Side bearing retainer shim		
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	
383475201	0.20 (0.0079)	
383475202	0.25 (0.0098)	
383475203	0.30 (0.0118)	
383475204	0.40 (0.0157)	
383475205	0.50 (0.0197)	

(4) Align arrow marked on differential carrier with that marked on side retainer during installation.

NOTE:

Be careful that side bearing outer race is not damaged by bearing roller.



(A) Arrow mark

(5) Tighten side bearing retainer bolts.

Tightening torque: 10.5 N⋅m (1.07 kgf-m, 7.7 ft-lb)



(6) Measure the crown gear-to-drive pinion backlash. Set magnet base on differential carrier. Align contact point of dial gauge with tooth face of crown gear, and move crown gear while holding drive pinion still. Read value indicated on dial gauge.

If the measured backlash is not within the specified range, adjust side bearing retainer shims as follows:

Backlash is over 0.2 mm (0.008 in):

Reduce the shim thickness of crown gear backside and increase crown gear tooth-side.

Backlash is less than 0.1 mm (0.004 in): Increase the shim thickness of crown gear backside and reduce crown gear tooth-side.

Backlash:

0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)



(7) At the same time, measure the turning resistance of drive pinion. Compare with the resistance when differential case is not installed, if the increase of the resistance is not within the specified range, adjust thickness of side bearing retainer shims so that the back- and tooth-sides are the same thickness.

Turning resistance increase:

2.9 — 10.8 N (0.3 — 1.1 kgf, 0.7 — 2.4 lb)

16) Re-check crown gear-to-pinion backlash.

Backlash: 0.10 — 0.20 m

0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)





Face contact

DIFFERENTIALS

17) Check the crown gear runout on its back surface, and make sure pinion and crown gear rotate smoothly.

Limit of runout:

Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)



18) Checking and adjusting tooth contact of crown gear

(1) Apply an even coat of red lead on both sides of three or four teeth on the crown gear. Check the contact pattern after rotating crown gear several revolutions back and forth until a definite contact pattern appears on the crown gear.

(2) When the contact pattern is incorrect, readjust according to the instructions given in "TOOTH CONTACT PATTERN".

NOTE:

Be sure to wipe off red lead completely after adjustment is completed.

• Correct tooth contact

Checking item: Tooth contact pattern is slightly shifted toward to toe side under no-load rotation. (When loaded, contact pattern moves toward heel)



- (A) Toe side
- (B) Heel side





Corrective action: Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to bring drive pinion close to crown gear.



Flank contact

Checking item: Backlash is too small. Contact pattern





DIFFERENTIALS

Contact pattern



Corrective action: Reduce thickness of drive pinion

height adjusting shim in order to move drive pinion

Toe contact (Inside end contact)
 Checking item: Contact area is small.
 Contact pattern



Corrective action: Reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to move drive pinion away from crown gear.



• Heel contact (Outside end contact) Checking item: Contact area is small.



Corrective action: Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to bring drive pinion close to crown gear.



19) If proper tooth contact is not obtained, once again adjust the drive pinion height changing RH and LH side bearing retainer shims and the hypoid gear backlash.

20) Remove left and right side bearings.

21) Install left and right side bearing retainer, O-rings and side retainer shims.

22) Align the arrow mark on differential carrier with the mark on side retainer during installation.



(A) Arrow mark



DIFFERENTIALS

23) Tighten the side bearing retainer bolts.

Lock Tite:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque: 10.3 N·m (1.05 kgf-m, 7.6 ft-lb)



24) Install new gasket and rear cover, and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

Wash all the disassembled parts clean, and examine them for wear, damage, or other defects. Repair or replace defective parts as necessary. 1) Crown gear and drive pinion

• If abnormal tooth contact is evident, find out the cause and adjust to give correct tooth contact at assembly. Replace the gear if excessively worn or incapable of adjustment.

 If crack, score, or seizure is evident, replace as a set. Slight damage of tooth can be corrected by oil stone or the like.

2) Side gear and pinion mate gear

· Replace if crack, score, or other defects are evident on tooth surface.

 Replace if thrust washer contacting surface is worn or seized. Slight damage of the surface can be corrected by oil stone or the like.

3) Bearing

Replace if seizure, peeling, wear, rust, dragging during rotation, abnormal noise or other defect is evident.

4) Thrust washers of side gear and pinion mate gear

Replace if seizure, flaw, abnormal wear or other defect is evident.

5) Oil seal

Replace if deformed or damaged, and at every disassembling.

6) Differential carrier

Replace if the bearing bores are worn or damaged. 7) Differential case

Replace if its sliding surfaces are worn or cracked. 8) Companion flange

Replace if the oil seal lip contacting surfaces have flaws.

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the side gear.

Side gear backlash:

0.1 — 0.2 mm (0.004 — 0.008 in)

If side gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust clearance as specified by selecting side gear thrust washer.





DIFFERENTIALS

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the crown gear.

Crown gear backlash:

0.1 — 0.2 mm (0.004 — 0.008 in)

If crown gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust the side bearing preload or repair if necessary.



3. CROWN GEAR RUNOUT

Using a dial gauge, check the crown gear runout.

Crown gear runout: Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

If the crown gear runout exceeds 0.05 mm (0.0020 in), replace the crown gear.



4. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

Inspect tooth contact between crown gear and driven pinion. <Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for T-type.>

5. TOTAL PRELOAD

Using a gauge, check the turning resistance increase.

Turning resistance increase:

2.9 — 10.8 N (0.3 — 1.1 kgf, 0.7 — 2.4 lb)

If the increase of the resistance is not within the specification, adjust the side bearing retainer shims.



F: ADJUSTMENT

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH

Adjust side gear backlash. <Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for Ttype.>

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH

Adjust crown gear backlash. <Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for Ttype.>

3. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

Adjust the tooth contact between crown gear and drive pinion gear.

<Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for Ttype.>

4. TOTAL PRELOAD

Adjust side bearing shim.

<Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for Ttype.>



DIFFERENTIALS

5. Rear Differential for VA-type

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
- 2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to "N".
- 3) Loosen wheel nuts.
- 4) Release the parking brake.
- 5) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
- 6) Remove wheels.
- 7) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
- 8) Remove heat shield cover.



9) Remove propeller shaft.<Ref. to DS-14, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>10) Prepare a transmission jack and a band.



11) Loosen self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to rear crossmember.



12) Remove DOJ of rear drive shaft from rear differential.





13) Remove protector nuts.



14) Remove nuts which secure rear differential front member.



15) Support rear differential with transmission jack.





DIFFERENTIALS

16) Remove rear differential front member.

17) Fix rear differential at band.

18) Remove self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to rear crossmember.

19) Remove rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember bushing.

NOTE:

Carefully adjust angle and position of transmission jack and jack stand as required during stud bolt removal.



20) After removing rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember, lower transmission jack stand. Do not allow rear drive shaft to strike lateral link bolt.



21) Pull out axle shaft from rear differential. NOTE:

If axle shaft is difficult to remove from rear differential, use a tire lever to remove it.



- 22) Take down transmission jack.
- 23) Secure rear drive shaft to lateral link using wire.



24) Remove protector and rear differential member plate from rear differential.



(A) Protector(B) Rear differential member plate

B: INSTALLATION

1) Insert protector and plate to rear differential.



- (A) Protector
- (B) Rear differential member plate

2) Set rear differential to transmission jack.

NOTE:

Secure rear differential to transmission jack using a band.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation

3) Install ST to rear differential.

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR VA-TYPE

DIFFERENTIALS

ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR

4) Insert the spline shaft until the spline portion is inside the side oil seal.



5) Remove ST from rear differential.

ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR6) Completely insert axle shaft into rear differential by pressing rear differential.



7) Adjust transmission jack as required so rear differential stud bolt is properly inserted into rear crossmember bushing.



Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::B:Installation

8) After rear differential stud bolt has been inserted into rear crossmember bushing, raise transmission jack to make jack rear differential level.



9) Temporarily tighten rear crossmember self-locking nuts.



10) Remove band from rear differential. Raise rear differential just enough to move transmission jack away from it.

11) Install rear differential front member.

Tightening torque:

T1: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb) T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81 ft-lb)



DIFFERENTIALS

- 12) Tighten self-locking nuts.
- Tightening torque:

70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)



- 13) Tighten protector nut.
- Tightening torque:

65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48.0 ft-lb)



- 14) Take down transmission jack.
- 15) Install propeller shaft.
- <Ref. to DS-15, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
- 16) Install heat shield cover.
- 17) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

C: DISASSEMBLY

To detect real cause of trouble, inspect the following items before disassembling.

• Tooth contact of crown gear and pinion, and backlash

- Runout of crown gear at its back surface
- Turning resistance of drive pinion

1) Set ST on vise and install the differential assembly to ST.

ST 398217700 ATTACHMENT



- 2) Drain gear oil by removing plug.
- 3) Remove rear cover by loosening retaining bolts.



4) Replace air breather cap.

NOTE:

Do not attempt to replace the air breather cap unless necessary.



- (A) Air breather cap
- (B) Rear cover
- 5) Remove right and left lock plates.



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Disassembly

DIFFERENTIALS

6) Remove right and left holders with ST. ST 399780111 WRENCH



7) Pull out differential assembly from differential case.

NOTE:

Be careful not to hit the teeth against the case.



8) Remove bearing race from right and left holders with ST1 and ST2.

ST1 499705401 PULLER ASSY ST2 499705404 SEAT



- (A) Bearing race
- (B) Holder

9) Remove oil seal from right and left holders with screwdriver.



10) Extract bearing cone with ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:

 Do not attempt to disassemble the parts unless necessary.

· Set puller so that its claws catch the edge of the bearing cone.

• Never mix up the right and left hand bearing races and cones.

PULLER SET ST1 899524100 399520105 SEAT

ST2



11) Remove crown gear by loosening crown gear bolts.





DI-45

DIFFERENTIALS

ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH

12) Drive out pinion shaft lock pin from crown gear side.

NOTE:

The lock pin is staked at the pin hole end on the differential case; do not drive it out forcibly before unstaking it.





13) Draw out pinion mate shaft and remove pinion mate gears, side gears and thrust washers.

NOTE:

The gears as well as thrust washers should be marked or kept separated left and right, and front and rear.



- (A) Side gear
- (B) Pinion mate gear
- (C) Thrust washer
- (D) Differential case
- (E) Pinion mate shaft

14) Hold companion flange with ST and remove self-locking nut.



15) Extract the companion flange with a puller.



- (A) Companion
- (B) Puller

16) Press the end of drive pinion shaft and extract it together with rear bearing cone, preload adjusting spacer and washer.

NOTE:

Hold the drive pinion so as not to drop it. ST 398467700 DRIFT





DIFFERENTIALS

17) Remove rear bearing cone from drive pinion by supporting cone with ST.

NOTE:

Place the replacer so that its center-recessed side faces the pinion gear.

ST 498515500 REPLACER



18) Remove front oil seal from differential carrier using ST.

ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



- (A) Differential carrier
- (B) Front oil seal

19) Remove pilot bearing together with front bearing cone using ST. 398467700 DRIFT ST



(Ċ) (B) DI-00076

- (A) Pilot bearing
- (B) Front bearing
- (C) Rear bearing cup

(Å)

20) When replacing bearings, tap front bearing cup and rear bearing cup in this order out of case by using a brass bar.



- (A) 2 cutouts along diagonal lines
- (B) Tap alternately with brass bar.

D: ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

- Assemble in the reverse order of disassembling.
- Check and adjust each part during assembly.

Keep the shims and washers in order, so that they are not misinstalled.

· Thoroughly clean the surfaces on which the shims, washers and bearings are to be installed.

· Apply gear oil when installing the bearings and thrust washers.

· Be careful not to mix up the right and left hand races of the bearings.

· Replace the oil seal with new one at every disassembly. Apply chassis grease between the lips when installing the oil seal.



• Use new O-ring and gasket.

1) Adjust preload for front and rear bearings. Adjust the bearing preload with spacer and washer between front and rear bearings. Pinion height adjusting washer are not affected by this adjustment. The adjustment must be carried out without oil seal inserted.

(1) Press rear bearing race (rear) into differential carrier with ST1 and ST2.

- ST1 398477701 HANDLE
- ST2 398477702 DRIFT



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Assembly

DIFFERENTIALS

- (2) Press front bearing race (front) into differen-
- tial carrier with ST1 and ST2.

ST1 398477701 HANDLE

ST2 498447110 DRIFT



(3) Insert new front bearing cone.

(4) Insert ST1 into case with pinion height adjusting shim and new rear bearing cone fitted onto it.

NOTE:

If no deformation is found in pre-disassembly inspection, re-use the used washer if not deformed.

(5) Then install preload adjusting spacer and washer, front bearing cone, ST2, companion flange, and washer and self-locking nut.

- ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT
- ST2 32285AA000 DUMMY COLLAR



- (A) Pinion height adjusting shim
- (B) Preload adjusting spacer
- (C) Preload adjusting washer

(6) Turn ST1 with hand to make it seated, and tighten drive pinion nut while measuring the preload with spring balance. Select preload adjusting washer and spacer so that the specified preload is obtained when nut is tightened to the specified torque.

NOTE:

- Use a new self-locking nut.
- · Be careful not to give excessive preload.

• When tightening the drive pinion nut, lock ST2

with ST1 as shown in the figure.

ST1 398507704 BLOCK

ST2 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT

Tightening torque:

188 N·m (19.2 kgf-m, 139 ft-lb)



Front and rear bearing preload For new bearing:

12.7 — 32.4 N (1.3 — 3.3 kgf, 2.9 — 7.3 lb) at companion flange bolt hole





Preload adjusting washer	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
	38336AA000	1.500 (0.0591)
	38336AA120	1.513 (0.0596)
	38336AA010	1.525 (0.0600)
	38336AA130	1.538 (0.0606)
	38336AA020	1.550 (0.0610)
	38336AA140	1.563 (0.0615)
	38336AA030	1.575 (0.0620)
	38336AA150	1.588 (0.0625)
	38336AA040	1.600 (0.0630)
	38336AA160	1.613 (0.0635)
	38336AA050	1.625 (0.0640)
	38336AA170	1.638 (0.0645)
	38336AA060	1.650 (0.0650)
	38336AA180	1.663 (0.0655)
	38336AA070	1.675 (0.0659)
	38336AA190	1.688 (0.0665)
	38336AA080	1.700 (0.0669)
	38336AA200	1.713 (0.0674)
	38336AA090	1.725 (0.0679)
	38336AA210	1.738 (0.0684)
	38336AA100	1.750 (0.0689)
	38336AA220	1.763 (0.0694)
	38336AA110	1.775 (0.0699)
Preload adjusting spacer	Part No.	Length mm (in)
	32288AA040	52.3 (2.059)
	32288AA050	52.5 (2.067)
	31454AA100	52.6 (2.071)
	32288AA060	52.7 (2.075)
	31454AA110	52.8 (2.079)
	32288AA070	52.9 (2.083)
	31454AA120	53.0 (2.087)
	32288AA080	53.1 (2.091)
	32288AA090	53.3 (2.098)

DIFFERENTIALS

2) Adjusting drive pinion height

Adjust drive pinion height with shim installed between rear bearing cone and the back of pinion gear.

(1) After completion of adjustment, keep the condition of ST1, ST2 and ST3.

NOTE:

Install the original or temporally selected pinion height adjusting shim.

- ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT
- ST2 32285AA000 DUMMY COLLAR
- ST3 498505501 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE



(A) Pinion height adjusting shim

(2) Measure the clearance N between the end of ST3 and the end surface of ST1 by using a thickness gauge.

NOTE:

Make sure there is no clearance between the case and ST3.

ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT ST2 498505501 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

GAUGE



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Assembly

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR VA-TYPE

(3) Obtain the thickness of pinion height adjusting washer to be inserted from the following formula, and replace the temporarily installed shim with this one.

NOTE:

Use 1 to 3 shims as required for adjustment.

T = To + N – 0.05 (mm)

where

T = Thickness of pinion height adjusting shim (mm)

To = Thickness of shim originally installed (mm)

N = Reading of thickness gauge (mm)

H = Figure marked on drive pinion head (Example of calculation)

 $T_0 = 0.15 \text{ mm}$

N = 0.1 mm

T = 0.15 + 0.1 - 0.05 = 0.2 mm

Result: Thickness = 0.2 mm Therefore use the 32295AA220.

Pinion height adjusting shim		
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	
32295AA200	0.150 (0.0059)	
32295AA210	0.175 (0.0069)	
32295AA220	0.200 (0.0079)	
32295AA230	0.225 (0.0089)	
32295AA240	0.250 (0.0098)	
32295AA250	0.275 (0.0108)	

3) Install the selected pinion height adjusting shim on drive pinion, and press the rear bearing cone into position with ST.

ST 498175500 INSTALLER



4) Insert drive pinion into differential carrier, install the previously selected bearing preload adjusting spacer and washer.



- (A) Drive pinion
- (B) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
- (C) Bearing preload adjusting washer
- (D) Differential carrier

5) Press-fit front bearing cone into carrier with ST1, ST2 and ST3.

- ST1 32285AA000 DUMMY COLLAR
- ST2 399780104 WEIGHT
- ST3 899580100 INSTALLER



6) Insert spacer, then press-fit pilot bearing with ST1 and ST2.

ST1	399780104	WEIGHT
ST2	899580100	INSTALLER





DIFFERENTIALS

7) Fit a new oil seal with ST.

NOTE:

• Press-fit until end of oil seal is 1 mm (0.04 in) inward from end of carrier.

• Apply grease between the oil seal lips.

ST 498447120 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



8) Press-fit companion flange with ST1 and ST2. NOTE:

- Be careful not to damage bearing.
- ST1 899874100 INSTALLER
- ST2 399780104 WEIGHT



9) Install self-locking nut. Then tighten it with ST. ST 398427200 FLANGE WRENCH

Tightening torque:

188 N·m (19.2 kgf-m, 139 ft-lb)



10) Assembling differential case

Install side gears and pinion mate gears, with their thrust washers and pinion mate shaft, into differential case.

NOTE:

• Apply gear oil on both sides of the washer and on the side gear shaft before installing.

• Insert the pinion mate shaft into the differential case by aligning the lock pin holes.



(1) Measure the side gear backlash.

Side gear back clearance:







REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR VA-TYPE

(2) Adjust the side gear backlash as specified by selecting side gear thrust washer.

Side gear thrust washer		
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	
803135011	0.925 — 0.950 (0.0364 — 0.0374)	
803135012	0.950 — 0.975 (0.0374 — 0.0384)	
803135013	0.975 — 1.000 (0.0384 — 0.0394)	
803135014	1.000 — 1.025 (0.0394 — 0.0404)	
803135015	1.025 — 1.050 (0.0404 — 0.0413)	

(3) Check the condition of rotation after applying oil to the gear tooth surfaces and thrust surfaces.

(4) After driving in pinion shaft lock pin, stake the both sides of the hole to prevent pin from falling off.

(5) Install crown gear on differential case. NOTE:

Tighten diagonally while tapping the bolt heads.

Tightening torque:

62 N·m (6.3 kgf-m, 45.6 ft-lb)



11) Press side bearing cone onto differential case with ST.

ST 498485400 DRIFT



12) Assemble holders.(1) Install oil seal into right and left holders.ST 498447100 INSTALLER



- (2) Install bearing race into right and left holders.
- ST 398477702 BEARING OUTER RACE DRIFT



(3) Install the differential case assembly into differential carrier in the reverse order of disassembly.




13) Perform adjustment of backlash of pinion crown gear set and adjustment of preload of differential side bearing.

(1) Turn drive pinion with ST for better fitting of differential side bearing.

ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH



(2) Screw in side (left-side) holder until light contact is made with ST.

ST 399780111 WRENCH



(3) Back off side (left-side) holder approximately 1 1/2 teeth of holder, and tighten left-side holder by approximately 2 teeth (approximately 1 1/2 + 1/2 teeth).

[Back off amount of side (left-side) holder + 1/2 tooth.]

This + 1/2 tooth gives preload.(4) Temporarily tighten lock plate.

NOTE:

Turn over lock plate to displace holder 1/2 tooth.



(5) Measure the crown gear-to-drive pinion backlash. Set magnet base on differential carrier. Align contact point of dial gauge with tooth face of crown gear, and move crown gear while holding drive pinion still. Read value indicated on dial gauge.

NOTE:

If measured backlash is not within specified range, repeat procedures for pinion crown gear set backlash adjustment and differential side bearing preload adjustment.

Backlash:





14) Draw a matching mark on both differential carrier and holder. Remove holder one side at a time. Replace in the original position after inserting an Oring and applying grease to threaded portion.



- (A) Matching mark
- (B) Holder





DIFFERENTIALS

DIFFERENTIALS

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR VA-TYPE

15) Tighten bolt of lock plate to specified torque.

Tightening torque: 25 N⋅m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)





16) Re-check crown gear-to-pinion backlash. **Backlash:**





17) Checking and adjusting tooth contact of crown gear.

(1) Apply an even coat of red lead on both sides of three or four teeth on the crown gear. Check the contact pattern after rotating crown gear several revolutions back and forth until a definite contact pattern appears on the crown gear.

(2) When the contact pattern is incorrect, readjust according to the instructions given in "TOOTH CONTACT PATTERN".

NOTE:

Be sure to wipe off red lead completely after adjustment is completed.

• Correct tooth contact

Checking item: Tooth contact pattern is slightly shifted toward to toe side under no-load rotation. (When loaded, contact pattern moves toward heel)



(A) Toe side(B) Heel side

Face contact

Checking item: Backlash is too large. Contact pattern



Corrective action: Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to bring drive pinion close to crown gear.





SIE-id::D:Assembly

DIFFERENTIALS

Flank contact
 Checking item: Backlash is too small.
 Contact pattern



Corrective action: Reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to move drive pinion away from crown gear.



Toe contact (Inside end contact)
 Checking item: Contact area is small.
 Contact pattern



Corrective action: Reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to move drive pinion away from crown gear.



Heel contact (Outside end contact)
 Checking item: Contact area is small.
 Contact pattern



Corrective action: Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to bring drive pinion close to crown gear.





DIFFERENTIALS

NOTE:

Be sure to wipe off red lead completely after adjustment is completed.

18) If proper tooth contact is not obtained, once again adjust the drive pinion height and the differential side bearing preload (already mentioned) and the hypoid gear backlash.

19) Install new gasket and rear cover, and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(A) Rear cover

E: INSPECTION

Wash all the disassembled parts clean, and examine them for wear, damage, or other defects. Repair or replace defective parts as necessary.

1) Crown gear and drive pinion

• If abnormal tooth contact is evident, find out the cause and adjust to give correct tooth contact at assembly. Replace the gear if excessively worn or incapable of adjustment.

• If crack, score, or seizure is evident, replace as a set. Slight damage of tooth can be corrected by oil stone or the like.

2) Side gear and pinion mate gear

• Replace if crack, score, or other defects are evident on tooth surface.

• Replace if thrust washer contacting surface is worn or seized. Slight damage of the surface can be corrected by oil stone or the like.

3) Bearing

Replace if seizure, peeling, wear, rust, dragging during rotation, abnormal noise or other defect is evident.

4) Thrust washers of side gear and pinion mate gear

Replace if seizure, flaw, abnormal wear or other defect is evident.

5) Oil seal

Replace if deformed or damaged, and at every disassembling.

6) Differential carrier

Replace if the bearing bores are worn or damaged. 7) Differential case

Replace if its sliding surfaces are worn or cracked. 8) Companion flange

Replace if the oil seal lip contacting surfaces have flaws.

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the side gear.

Side gear backlash:

0.05 — 0.15 mm (0.0020 — 0.0059 in)

If side gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust clearance as specified by selecting side gear trust washer.



2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the crown gear.

Crown gear backlash:

0.10 — 0.15 mm (0.0039 — 0.0059 in)

If crown gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust the side bearing preload or repair if necessary.





3. CROWN GEAR RUNOUT

Using a dial gauge, check the crown gear runout.

Crown gear runout:

Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) If the crown gear runout exceeds 0.05 mm (0.0020 in), replace the crown gear.



4. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

Inspect tooth contact between crown gear and drive pinion.

<Ref. to DI-47, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

F: ADJUSTMENT

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH

Adjust side gear backlash. <Ref. to DI-47, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH

Adjust crown gear backlash. <Ref. to DI-47, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

3. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

Adjust the tooth contact between crown gear and drive pinion gear.

<Ref. to DI-47, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>



DIFFERENTIALS

DIFFERENTIALS

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FRONT OIL SEAL

6. Rear Differential Front Oil Seal

A: INSPECTION

Check front oil seal portion for oil leakage, if any leak is found, replace the oil seal and inspect propeller shaft.

B: REPLACEMENT

- 1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
- 2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to "N".
- 3) Release the parking brake.
- 4) Remove oil drain plug, and drain gear oil.



- (A) Filler plug
- (B) Drain plug
- 5) Install oil drain plug.

NOTE:

- Apply fluid packing to oil drain plug in T-type. ٠
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

Fluid packing:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No.:004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

T-type; 49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)

VA-type;

34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

6) Jack-up rear wheels and support the vehicle body with sturdy racks.

7) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

- 8) Remove propeller shaft from body. <Ref. to DS-
- 14, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>

9) Remove self-locking nut while holding companion flange with ST. ST

498427200 FLANGE WRENCH



10) Remove protector nuts.



11) Extract companion flange using ST. 399703600 PULLER ASSY ST



12) Remove oil seal using ST. 398527700 PULLER ASSY ST





Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

REAR DIFFERENTIAL FRONT OIL SEAL

- 13) Fit a new oil seal using ST. ST 498447120 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



14) Install companion flange.

NOTE:

Use a plastic hammer to install companion flange. 15) Tighten new self-locking nut within the speci-fied torque range so that the turning resistance of companion flange becomes the same as that before replacing oil seal.

ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH

Tightening torque:





16) Reassembling procedure hereafter is the reverse of the disassembling.



DIFFERENTIALS



REAR DIFFERENTIAL FRONT MEMBER

DIFFERENTIALS

7. Rear Differential Front Member

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Jack-up the vehicle.

3) Using a transmission jack, support rear differen-

tial, and remove rear differential front member.



(A) Rear differential front member

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install rear differential front member.

Tightening torque:

T1: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb) T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Check rear differential front member for damage, bend, or corrosion.

If damage, bend, or corrosion is excessive, replace rear differential front member.

2) Check bushings of rear differential front member for cracking, hardening, or damage.

If cracking, hardening, or damage is excessive, replace rear differential front member.



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

DIFFERENTIALS

8. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

Symptom or trouble	Possible cause	Remedy
1. Oil leakage	Worn, scratched, or incorrectly seated front or side oil seal. Scored, battered, or excessively worn sliding surface of com- panion flange.	Repair or replace.
	Clogged or damaged air breather.	Clean, repair or replace.
	Loose bolts on side retainer, or incor- rectly fitted O-ring.	Tighten bolts to specified torque. Replace O-ring.
	Loose rear cover attaching bolts or dam- aged gasket.	Tighten bolts to specified torque. Replace gasket and apply liquid packing.
	Loose oil filler or drain plug.	Retighten and apply liquid packing.
	Wear, damage or incorrectly fitting for side retainer and oil seal.	Repair or replace.
2. Seizure	Insufficient backlash for hypoid gear.	Readjust or replace.
NOTE: Seized or damaged parts should be re-	Excessive preload for side, rear, or front bearing.	Readjust or replace.
thoroughly checked for any defect and should be repaired or replaced as re- quired.	Insufficient or improper oil used.	Replace seized part and fill with specified oil to specified level.
3. Damage	Improper backlash for hypoid gear.	Replace.
NOTE: Damaged parts should be replaced, and	Insufficient or excessive preload for side, rear, or front bearing.	Readjust or replace.
also other parts should be thoroughly checked for any defect and should be re-	Excessive backlash for differential gear.	Replace gear or thrust washer.
paired or replaced as required.	Loose bolts and nuts such as crown gear bolt.	Retighten.
	Damage due to overloading.	Replace.
4. Noises when starting or shifting	Excessive backlash for hypoid gear.	Readjust.
gears	Excessive backlash for differential gear.	Replace gear or thrust washer.
NOTE: Noises may be caused by differential as- sembly universal joint wheel bearing	Insufficient preload for front or rear bear- ing.	Readjust.
etc. Find out what is actually making noise	Loose drive pinion nut.	Tighten to specified torque.
before disassembly.	Loose bolts and nuts such as side bear- ing retainer attaching bolt.	Tighten to specified torque.
5. Noises when cornering	Damaged differential gear.	Replace.
	Excessive wear or damage of thrust washer.	Replace.
	Broken pinion mate shaft.	Replace.
	Seized or damaged side bearing.	Replace.
6. Gear noises	Improper tooth contact of hypoid gear.	Readjust or replace hypoid gear set.
NOTE: Since poises from apging muffler, trans	Improper backlash for hypoid gear.	Readjust.
mission, propeller shaft, wheel bearings.	Scored or chipped teeth of hypoid gear.	Replace hypoid gear set.
tires, and body are sometimes mistaken	Seized hypoid gear.	Replace hypoid gear set.
for noises from differential assembly, be careful in checking them. Inspection methods to locate noises include coast- ing, accelerating, cruising, and jacking-up	Improper preload for front or rear bear- ings.	Readjust.
	Seized, scored, or chipped front or rear bearing.	Replace.
all tour wheels. Perform these inspections	Seized, scored, or chipped side bearing.	Replace.
listening to noises, shift gears into four wheel drive and fourth speed position, try- ing to pick up only differential noise.	Vibrating differential carrier.	Replace.







DIFFERENTIALS

MEMO:



DI-62

•

TRANSFER CASE

1. General Description

A: NOTE

For general description, refer to "AT" section or "MT" section. AT model: <Ref. to AT-2, General Description.> MT model: <Ref. to MT-2, General Description.>





TRANSFER CASE AND EXTENSION FOR MT

TRANSFER CASE

2. Transfer Case and Extension for MT

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "MT" section. <Ref. to MT-38, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>





TRANSFER CLUTCH AND EXTENSION FOR AT

TRANSFER CASE

3. Transfer Clutch and Extension for AT

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-89, Transfer Clutch.>







OIL SEAL

TRANSFER CASE

4. Oil Seal

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section or "MT" section. AT model: <Ref. to AT-48, Extension Case Oil Seal.> MT model: <Ref. to MT-33, Oil Seal.>





TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR (MT)

TRANSFER CASE

5. Transfer Drive Gear (MT)

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "MT" section. <Ref. to MT-42, Transfer Drive Gear.>









TRANSFER DRIVEN GEAR (MT)

TRANSFER CASE

6. Transfer Driven Gear (MT)

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "MT" section. <Ref. to MT-44, Transfer Driven Gear.>











REDUCTION DRIVE GEAR WITHOUT VTD

TRANSFER CASE

7. Reduction Drive Gear without VTD

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-103, Reduction Drive Gear.>







REDUCTION DRIVE GEAR WITH VTD

TRANSFER CASE

8. Reduction Drive Gear with VTD

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-103, Reduction Drive Gear.>





REDUCTION DRIVEN GEAR WITHOUT VTD

TRANSFER CASE

9. Reduction Driven Gear without VTD

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-100, Reduction Driven Gear.>









REDUCTION DRIVEN GEAR WITH VTD

TRANSFER CASE

10.Reduction Driven Gear with VTD

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-100, Reduction Driven Gear.>





CENTER DIFFERENTIAL

TRANSFER CASE

11.Center Differential

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" or "MT" section. AT model: <Ref. to AT-105, Center Differential Carrier.> MT model: <Ref. to MT-46, Center Differential.>



TRANSFER CLUTCH PRESSURE TEST

TRANSFER CASE

12.Transfer Clutch Pressure Test

A: NOTE

For transfer clutch pressure work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-38, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>











TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID AND VALVE BODY

TRANSFER CASE

13.Transfer Duty Solenoid and Valve Body

A: NOTE

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to "AT" section. <Ref. to AT-70, Transfer Duty Solenoid and Valve Body.>



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

۲

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

1. PROPELLER SHAFT

Propeller shaft type		DOJ type
Front propeller shaft Joint-to-joint length: L ₁ mm (in)	AT	629 (24.76)
	MT	688 (27.09)
Rear propeller shaft Joint-to-joint length: L ₂ mm (in)		773 (30.43)
Outside diameter of tube: mm (in)	D ₁	63.5 (2.500)
	D ₂	57.0 (2.244)



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

2. FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY

Type of drive shaft assembly	SHAFT
	Shaft diameter
BJ87+SFJ82	26 mm (1.02 in)



(A) BJ87+SFJ82

(B) Measuring point



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

۲

3. REAR DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY

trusion on shaft



(C) 79AC-RH

(F) Indication mark of RH

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:SPECIFICATIONS

DS-4

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

B: COMPONENT

1. PROPELLER SHAFT



(1) Propeller shaft

(2) Rear differential

(3) Bushing

 Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

 T1:
 31 (3.2, 23.1)

 T2:
 52 (5.3, 38.3)





<u>62q</u>_usa.book 6 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

2. FRONT AXEL

€



- (2) Spring pin
- (3) Outer race (SFJ)
- (4) Snap ring
- (5) Trunnion
- (6) Free ring
- (7) Circlip
- (8) Boot band
- (9) Boot band

- (11) BJ ASSY
- (12) Tone wheel
- (13) Baffle plate (14) Oil seal (IN)
- (15) Snap ring
- (16) Bearing
- (17) Housing

(18) Oil seal (OUT)

- (20) Hub
- (21) Axle nut (Olive color)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T: 216 (22, 159)



DS-6

€

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

3. REAR AXLE



- (5) Ball
- (6) Cage
- (7) Circlip

- (12) Tone wheel
- (13) Hub unit bearing (14) Hub bolt

T1: 66 (6.7, 48.5) T2: 235 (24, 174)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:COMPONENT

DS-7

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

 Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

• Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.

• Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.

• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

• Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.

• Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

D: MPREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
922431000	AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER	 Used for installing axle shaft into housing. Used with ADAPTER (927390000).
925091000	BAND TIGHTEN- ING TOOL	 Used for tightening boot band. (A) Jig for band (B) Ratchet wrench
926470000	AXLE SHAFT PULLER	Used for removing axle shaft.
927060000	HUB REMOVER	Used for removing front hub. Used with HUB STAND (927080000)
		• Used with HUB STAND (927080000).
	TOOL NUMBER 922431000 925091000 925091000 926470000 927060000	TOOL NUMBERDESCRIPTION922431000AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER925091000BAND TIGHTEN- ING TOOL925091000AXLE SHAFT PULLER926470000AXLE SHAFT PULLER927060000HUB REMOVER

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:MPREPARATION TOOL DS-9

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

ILLUSTRATION TOOL NUMBER DESCRIPTION REMARKS 927080000 HUB STAND Used for disassembling and assembling hub bolt in hub. ST-927080000 927100000 BEARING Used for disassembling and assembling front PULLER housing bearing. • Used with HOUSING STAND (927400000). ST-927100000 Same as plate 2 included in AXLE SHAFT PULLER (926470000). AXLE SHAFT PULLER PLATE 927140000 ത് 0 0 0 00 M) ST-927140000 927390000 ADAPTER Used as an adapter for AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER (922431000). ST-927390000

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:MPREPARATION TOOL ● 62q_usa.book 11 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	927400000	HOUSING STAND	Used for disassembling and assemblig front
			 Used with BEARING PULLER (927100000)
ST-927400000			
	927410000		Used for installing oil seal into front housing.
		INSTALLER	• Used with HOUSING STAND (927400000).
\sim			
ST-927410000			
	398507703		Lised for removing hub ASSY from hub unit
	330307703	DOWINT COLLAR	
07.000507700			
51-398507703			
	399520105	SEAT	Used for removing inner race from hub ASSY.
ST-399520105			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:MPREPARATION TOOL

 $(\mathbf{0})$

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

ILLUSTRATION TOOL NUMBER DESCRIPTION REMARKS BEARING 28499AE000 Used for installing hub unit into hub ASSY. SPACER ST28499AE000 HUB INSTALLER 927120000 Used for installing hub. ST-927120000 Used for installing hub unit into hub ASSY.Used with BEARING SPACER (28499AE000) 927450000 HUB INSTALLER and HUB STAND (927080000). ST-927450000 OIL SEAL PRO-TECTOR 28099PA090 • Used for installing rear drive shaft into rear differential. • For protecting oil seal. ST28099PA090

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:MPREPARATION TOOL ● 62q_usa.book 13 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	28099PA100	DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER	Used for removing rear drive shaft from rear differ- ential.
ST28099PA100			
	28099AC000	BOOT BAND PLI- ERS	Used for tightening front BJ boot band.
ST28099AC000			

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Puller	Used for removing ball joint from knuckle arm.
Dial Gauge	Used for inspecting propeller shaft run-out.
Snap Ring Pliers	Used for installing and removing snap ring.



PROPELLER SHAFT

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

2. Propeller Shaft

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

• Before removing propeller shaft, wrap metal parts with a cloth or rubber material.

• In case of DOJ type, before removing propeller shaft, wrap metal parts (installed at the rubber boot of center DOJ) with a cloth or rubber material, as shown in the figure. Rubber boot may be damaged due to interference with adjacent metal parts while bending the DOJ during removal.



- 1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
- 2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to "N".
- 3) Release the parking brake.
- 4) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
- 5) Remove center exhaust pipes.
- 6) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
- 7) Remove heat shield cover.



8) Put matching marks on propeller shaft and rear differential.

 Remove the four bolts which hold propeller shaft to rear differential.
 NOTE:

Remove all but one bolt.



(A) Matching mark

10) Remove the two bolts which hold center bearing to vehicle body.



11) Remove propeller shaft from transmission.

CAUTION:

Be sure not to damage oil seals and the frictional surface of sleeve yoke.

NOTE:

• Be sure to use an empty oil can to catch oil flowing out when removing propeller shaft.

• Be sure to plug the opening in transmission after removal of propeller shaft.





DS-14
PROPELLER SHAFT

12) Install the extension cap to transmission. NOTE:

If extension cap is not available, cover the opening with a vinyl bag in order to prevent gear oil or ATF leakage.



(A) Extension cap

B: INSTALLATION

1) Insert sleeve yoke into transmission and attach center bearing to vehicle body.

Tightening torque:

52 N·m (5.3 kgf-m, 38.3 ft-lb)



2) Align matching marks and connect flange yoke and rear differential.

Tightening torque: 31 N⋅m (3.2 kgf-m, 23.1 ft-lb)



(A) Matching mark

- 3) Install heat shield cover.
- 4) Install center exhaust pipes.



5) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

C: INSPECTION

NOTE:

Do not disassemble propeller shaft. Check the following and replace if necessary.

1) Tube surfaces for dents or cracks

2) Splines for deformation or abnormal wear

3) Joints for non-smooth operation or abnormal noise

4) Center bearing for free play, noise or nonsmooth operation

5) Oil seals for abnormal wear or damage

6) Center bearing for breakage

Check the following points with propeller shaft installed in vehicle.

1. JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

1) Remove center exhaust pipes.

2) Remove heat shield cover.

3) Check for any looseness of yoke flange connecting bolts and center bearing retaining bolts.

2. SPLINES AND BEARING LOCATIONS

- 1) Remove center exhaust pipes.
- 2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
- 3) Remove heat shield cover.

4) Turn propeller shaft by hand to see if abnormal free play exists at splines. Also move yokes to see if abnormal free play exists at spiders and bearings.





PROPELLER SHAFT

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

3. RUNOUT OF PROPELLER SHAFT

- 1) Remove center exhaust pipes.
- 2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
- 3) Remove heat shield cover.

4) Turn rear wheels by hand to check for "runout" of propeller shaft.

NOTE:

Measure runout with a dial gauge at the center of front and rear propeller shaft tubes.

Runout:

Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)



- (A) Propeller shaft
- (B) Dial gauge

4. CENTER BEARING FREE PLAY

- 1) Remove front and center exhaust pipes.
- 2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
- 3) Remove heat shield cover.

4) While holding propeller shaft near center bearing with your hand, move it up and down, and left and right to check for any abnormal bearing free play.





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

3. Front Axle

A: REMOVAL

 Disconnect ground cable from battery.
 Jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove front wheels.

3) Unlock axle nut.



4) Remove axle nut using a socket wrench.

CAUTION:

Be sure to loose and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings. 5) Remove stabilizer link.



6) Remove disc brake caliper from housing, and suspend it from strut using a wire.

7) Remove disc rotor from hub.

If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in screw hole on the rotor.



8) Remove cotter pin and castle nut which secure tie-rod end to housing knuckle arm.



- (A) Cotter pin
- (B) Castle nut
- (C) Tie-rod

9) Using a puller, remove tie-rod ball joint from knuckle arm.



10) Remove ABS sensor assembly and harness in advance.





Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:REMOVAL

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

11) Remove bolt which secures sensor harness to strut.



12) Remove transverse link ball joint from housing.



13) Remove SFJ from transmission spindle.

14) Remove front drive shaft assembly from hub. If it is hard to remove, use STs.

ST1 926470000 AXLE SHAFT PULLER ST2 927140000 PLATE

CAUTION:

• Be careful not to damage oil seal lip and tone wheel when removing front drive shaft.

• When replacing front drive shaft, also replace inner oil seal.



15) After scribing an alignment mark on camber adjusting bolt head, remove bolts which connect housing and strut, and disconnect housing from strut.



B: INSTALLATION

1) While aligning alignment mark on camber adjusting bolt head, connect housing and strut.

CAUTION: Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

177 N·m (18.0 kgf-m, 130 ft-lb)

 2) Install front drive shaft. <Ref. to DS-28, INSTAL-LATION, Front Drive Shaft.>
 3) Install transverse link ball joint to housing.

Tightening torque:

49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36 ft-lb)

- 4) Install ABS sensor harness on strut.
- 5) Install ABS sensor on housing.

Tightening torque:

32 N⋅m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

6) Install disc rotor on hub.

7) Install disc brake caliper on housing.

Tightening torque:

78 N·m (8 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:INSTALLATION



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

8) Connect stabilizer link.

9) Connect tie-rod end ball joint and knuckle arm with a castle nut, and insert cotter pin into tie-rod end.

Tightening torque: 27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb)



- (A) Cotter pin
- (B) Castle nut
- (C) Tie-rod

10) While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut and lock it securely.

Tightening torque:

216 N·m (22 kgf-m, 159 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Use a new axle nut (3.0 L model: Olive color, 2.5 L model: Gold color).

• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.

• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.

11) After tightening axle nut, lock it securely.



12) Install wheel and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque: 88 N⋅m (9 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)



C: DISASSEMBLY

Using ST1, support housing and hub securely.
 Attach ST2 to housing and drive hub out.
 ST1 927060000 HUB REMOVER
 ST2 927080000 HUB STAND



If inner bearing race remains in the hub, remove it with a suitable tool (commercially available).

CAUTION:

• Be careful not to scratch polished area of hub.

• Be sure to install inner race on the side of outer race from which it was removed.





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

3) Remove disc cover from housing.



4) Using a standard screwdriver, remove outer and inner oil seals.

CAUTION:

Do not use old oil seals.

5) Using flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring.



6) Using ST1, support housing securely.7) Using ST2, press inner race to drive out outer bearing.

ST1927400000HOUSING STANDST2927100000BEARING REMOVER

CAUTION:

• Do not remove outer race unless it is faulty.

• Discard outer race after removal.

• Do not replace inner or outer race separately; always replace as a unit.



8) Using ST and a hydraulic press, drive hub bolts out.

ST 927080000 HUB STAND

CAUTION:

Be careful not to hammer hub bolts. This may deform hub.



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:DISASSEMBLY

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Attach hub to ST securely. ST 927080000 HUB STAND



2) Using a hydraulic press, press new hub bolts into place.

CAUTION:

Be sure to press hub bolts until their seating surfaces contact the hub.

NOTE:

Use 12 mm (0.47 in) dia. holes in HUB STAND to prevent bolts from tilting.

3) Clean dust or foreign particles from inside the housing.

4) Using ST1 and ST2, press a new bearing into place.

ST1 927400000 HOUSING STAND ST2 927100000 BEARING REMOVER

CAUTION:

• Always press outer race when installing bearing.

• Be careful not to remove plastic lock from inner race when installing bearing.

• Charge bearing with new grease when outer race is not removed.

Specified grease: SHELL 6459N



5) Using pliers, install snap ring in its groove.CAUTION:Make sure to install it firmly to groove.



6) Using ST1 and ST2, press inner oil seal until it contacts circlip.

SI1	927410000	OIL SEAL INSTALLER
ST2	927400000	HOUSING STAND



7) Invert ST and housing.

ST 927400000 HOUSING STAND
8) Using ST1 and ST2, press outer oil seal until it contacts the bottom of housing.
ST1 927410000 OIL SEAL INSTALLER







DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

9) Apply sufficient grease to oil seal lip.

Specified grease SHELL 6459N

CAUTION:

• If specified grease is not available, remove bearing grease and apply Auto Rex A instead.

Do not mix different types of grease.

10) Install disc cover to housing the three bolts.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

11) Attach hub to ST1 securely.

12) Clean dust or foreign particles from the polished surface of hub.

13) Using ST2, press bearing into hub by driving inner race.

- ST1 927080000 HUB STAND
- ST2 927120000 HUB INSTALLER



E: INSPECTION

Check the removed parts for wear and damage. If defective, replace with new ones.

CAUTION:

- If bearing is faulty, replace it as the bearing set.
- Be sure to replace oil seal at every overhaul.



(A) Replace as a set.





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

4. Hub Unit Bearing

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Jack-up vehicle, and remove rear wheel cap and wheels.

CAUTION:

Be sure to loosen and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

- 3) Unlock axle nut.
- 4) Remove axle nut using a socket wrench.
- 5) Return parking brake lever.
- 6) Remove ABS sensor.



7) Remove brake caliper from back plate and suspend it from stabilizer using a piece of wire.



8) Remove disc rotor from hub.

NOTE:

• Before removing disc rotor, mark the matching surface of hub and disc rotor so as not to be confused when installing.

• If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive it out by installing an 8 mm bolt into disc rotor bolt hole.

9) Remove four bolts from rear arm.



10) Remove hub unit bearing.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage tone wheel.



If it is hard to remove, use STs. ST1 926470000 AXLE SHAFT PULLER ST2 927140000 PLATE





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

B: INSTALLATION

1) Align hub unit bearing with back plate at mounting holes and install hub unit assembly and back plate. Temporarily tighten axle nuts.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage tone wheel.



2) Tighten four bolts to back plate.



3) Remove axle nut.

4) Using ST1 and ST2, pull axle shaft into place. ST1 922431000 AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER ST2 927390000 ADAPTER



5) Temporarily tighten axle nuts.

6) Install disc rotor on hub.

7) Install disc brake caliper on back plate.

Tightening torque: 52 N⋅m (5.3 kgf-m, 38.3 ft-lb)



8) Install rear ABS sensor and brake cable bracket.



9) Adjust parking brake lever stroke by turning adjuster. <Ref. to PB-5, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

10) Move brake lever back to apply brakes. While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut using a socket wrench. Lock axle nut after tightening.

Tightening torque:

235 N·m (24 kgf-m, 174 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Use a new axle nut for rear use only (Olive color).

• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.

• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.



11) Install wheel and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque: 88 N·m (9 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Using ST, remove hub unit from hub assembly. **CAUTION:**

Securely set hub assembly so that it does not lean.

ST 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

2) Using ST and a puller (common hand tool), remove bearing inner race. ST1 399520105 SEAT

ST2 927080000 HUB STAND

CAUTION:

· Do not remove hub unit bearing unless damaged.

• Do not re-use hub unit bearing after removal.



3) Using ST, press hub bolt out. ST 927080000 HUB STAND

CAUTION:

Be careful not to hammer hub bolts. This may deform hub.



D: ASSEMBLY

1) Using ST, press new hub bolt into place. CAUTION:

- Ensure hub bolt closely contacts hub.
- Use a 12 mm (0.47 in) hole in the ST to prevent hub bolt from tilting during installation.
- HUB STAND ST 927080000



2) Using ST1, ST2 and ST3, press hub unit bearing into hub.

ST1 927080000 HUB STAND 927450000 HUB INSTALLER ST2 ST3 28499AE000 SPACER



CAUTION:

· Always press inner race when installing hub unit bearing.

• Use a new hub unit bearing.



E: INSPECTION

Check the removed parts for wear and damage. If defective, replace with new ones.

CAUTION:

If a bearing is faulty, replace it as a hub unit bearing.





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

5. Front Drive Shaft

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands (rigid rocks), and remove front wheel cap and wheels.

3) Unlock axle nut.

4) Depress brake pedal and remove axle nut using a socket wrench.

CAUTION:

Be sure to loosen and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

5) Remove stabilizer link from transverse link.

6) Disconnect transverse link from housing.

7) Remove spring pin which secures transmission spindle to SFJ.

CAUTION:

Use a new spring pin.



8) Remove front drive shaft assembly. If it is hard to remove, use ST1 and ST2.

 ST1
 926470000
 AXLE SHAFT PULLER

 ST2
 927140000
 PLATE

CAUTION:

• Be careful not to damage oil seal lip and tone wheel when removing front drive shaft.

When front drive shaft is to be replaced, also

replace inner oil seal.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Insert BJ into hub splines.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage inner oil seal lip and tone wheel.

2) Using ST1 and ST2, pull drive shaft into place. ST1 922431000 AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER ST2 927390000 ADAPTER

CAUTION:

Do not hammer drive shaft when installing it.



3) Tighten axle nut temporarily.

4) Install SFJ on transmission spindle and drive spring pin into place.

CAUTION: Always use a new spring pin.



5) Connect transverse link to housing.

Tightening torque (self-locking nut): 49 N⋅m (5.0 kgf-m, 36 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Use a new self-locking nut. 6) Install stabilizer bracket.



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

7) While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:

216 N·m (22 kgf-m, 159 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Use a new axle nut (3.0 L model: Olive color, 2.5 L model: Gold color).

• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.

• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.

8) After tightening axle nut, lock it securely.

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Place alignment marks on shaft and outer race.



2) Remove SFJ boot band and boot.CAUTION:Be careful not to damage boot.



3) Remove circlip from SFJ outer race using screwdriver.



4) Remove SFJ outer race from shaft assembly.5) Wipe off grease.

CAUTION:

The grease is a special grease. Do not confuse with other greases.

6) Place alignment mark on free ring and trunnion.



7) Remove free ring from trunnion.CAUTION:Be careful with the free ring position.





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

8) Place alignment mark on trunnion and shaft.



9) Remove snap ring and trunnion.



CAUTION:

Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

10) Remove SFJ boot.

11) Place drive shaft in a vise between wooden blocks.

CAUTION:

Do not place drive shaft directly in the vise; use wooden block.

12) Raise boot band claws by means of screwdriver and hammer.



- (A) Boot band claws
- 13) Cut and remove the boot.

CAUTION:

The boot must be replaced with a new one whenever it is removed.



14) Thus, disassembly of axle is completed, but BJ cannot be disassembled.



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

D: ASSEMBLY

CAUTION:

Use specified grease.

BJ side:

NTG2218 (Part No. 28093AA000)

SFJ side:

SSG6003 (Part No. 28093TA000)

1) Place BJ boot and small boot band on BJ side of shaft.

CAUTION:

Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

2) Place drive shaft in a vise.

CAUTION:

Do not place drive shaft directly in the vise; use wooden blocks.

3) Apply a coat of specified grease [60 to 70 g (2.12 to 2.47 oz)] to BJ.

4) Apply an even coat of specified grease [20 to 30 g (0.71 to 1.06 oz)] to the entire inner surface of boot. Also apply grease to shaft.

NOTE:

The inside of the larger end of BJ boot and the boot groove shall be cleaned so as to be free from grease and other substances.

5) Install boot projecting portion to BJ groove.





- (B) Large boot band
- (C) Boot

6) Set large boot band in place.





(B) Small boot band(C) Shaft

8) Tighten boot bands using ST, torque wrench and socket flex handle.

ST 28099AC000 BOOT BAND PLIER



- (A) Large boot band
- (B) Boot
- (C) Torque wrench
- (D) Socket flex handle
- (E) BJ

Tightening torque:

Large boot band 157 N⋅m (16.0 kgf-m, 116 ft-lb) or more Small boot band

133 N·m (13.6 kgf-m, 98 ft-lb) or more

9) Place SFJ boot at the center of shaft.10) Align alignment marks and install trunnion on shaft.



DS-31

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:ASSEMBLY

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

11) Install snap ring to shaft.

CAUTION:

Confirm that the snap ring is completely fitted in the shaft groove.

12) Fill 100 to 110 g (3.53 to 3.88 oz) of specified grease into the interior of SFJ outer race.

13) Apply a coat of specified grease to free ring and trunnion.

14) Align alignment marks on free ring and trunnion and install free ring.

CAUTION:

Be careful with the free ring position.



15) Align alignment marks on shaft and outer race, and install outer race.



16) Install circlip in the groove on SFJ outer race. **CAUTION:**

Pull the shaft lightly and assure that the circlip is completely fitted in the groove.

17) Apply an even coat of the specified grease 30 to 40 g (1.06 to 1.41 oz) to the entire inner surface of boot.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:ASSEMBLY 18) Install SFJ boot taking care not to twist it. **CAUTION:**

• The inside of the larger end of SFJ boot and the boot groove shall be cleaned so as to be free from grease and other substances.

• When installing SFJ boot, position outer race of SFJ at center of its travel.

19) Put a band through the clip and wind twice in alignment with band groove of boot.

CAUTION:

Use a new band.

20) Pinch the end of band with pliers. Hold the clip and tighten securely.

NOTE:

When tightening boot, exercise care so that the air within the boot is appropriate.

21) Tighten band by using ST.

ST 925091000 BAND TIGHTENING TOOL NOTE:

Tighten band until it cannot be moved by hand.



22) Tap on the clip with the punch provided at the end of ST.

ST 925091000 BAND TIGHTENING TOOL

CAUTION:

Tap to an extent that the boot underneath is not damaged.





DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

23) Cut off band with an allowance of about 10 mm (0.39 in) left from the clip and bend this allowance over the clip.

CAUTION:

Be careful so that the end of the band is in close contact with clip.

24) Fix up boot on BJ in the same manner.

NOTE:

Extend and retract SFJ to provide equal grease coating.

E: INSPECTION

Check the removed parts for damage, wear, corrosion etc. If faulty, repair or replace.

1) DOJ (Double Offset Joint)

Check seizure, corrosion, damage, wear and excessive play.

2) SFJ (Shudder-less Free-ring tripod Joint)

Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.

3) Shaft

Check excessive bending, twisting, damage and wear.

4) BJ (Bell Joint)

Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.

5) Boot

Check for wear, warping, breakage or scratches.

6) Grease

Check for discoloration or fluidity.



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

6. Rear Drive Shaft

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Lift-up vehicle, and remove rear wheel cap and wheels.

CAUTION:

Be sure to loosen and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

3) Unlock axle nut.

4) Remove axle nut using a socket wrench.

5) Remove rear differential assembly.

With T-type

<Ref. to DI-24, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for T-type.>

With VA-type

<Ref. to DI-41, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

6) Remove axle nut and drive shaft. If it is hard to remove, use ST1 and ST2.

 ST1
 926470000
 AXLE SHAFT PULLER

 ST2
 927140000
 PLATE

CAUTION:

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::A:REMOVAL

Be careful not to damage tone wheel when removing rear drive shaft.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Insert BJ into rear hub splines.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage tone wheel.

2) Using ST1 and ST2, pull drive shaft into place. ST1 922431000 AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER ST2 927390000 ADAPTER

CAUTION:

Do not hammer drive shaft when installing it.



3) Tighten axle nut temporarily.

4) Install rear differential.

With T-type

<Ref. to DI-25, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for T-type.>

With VA-type <Ref. to DI-42, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential

for VA-type.> 5) While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut

using a socket wrench. *Tightening torque:*

235 N·m (24 kgf-m, 174 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

DS-34

• Use a new axle nut for rear use only (Olive color).

• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.

• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.

6) After tightening axle nut, lock it securely.

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

C: DISASSEMBLY

 Straighten bent claw of larger end of DOJ boot.
 Loosen band by means of screwdriver or pliers, being careful not to damage the boot.



3) Remove boot band on the small end of DOJ boot in the same manner.

4) Remove the larger end of DOJ boot from DOJ outer race.

5) Pry and remove round circlip located at the neck of DOJ outer race with a screwdriver.



6) Take out DOJ outer race from shaft assembly.

7) Wipe off grease and take out balls.

CAUTION:

The grease is a special grease (grease for constant velocity joint). Do not confuse with other greases.

NOTE:

Disassemble exercising care not to lose balls (6 pcs).



(A) Outer race

(B) Grease

8) To remove the cage from the inner race, turn the cage by a half pitch to the track groove of the inner race and shift the cage.

9) Remove snap ring, which fixes inner race to shaft, by using pliers.

10) Take out DOJ inner race.

11) Take off DOJ cage from shaft and remove DOJ boot.

CAUTION:

Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

12) Remove BJ boot in the same procedure as DOJ boot.

13) Thus, disassembly of axle is completed, but BJ is unable to be disassembled.



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

D: ASSEMBLY

CAUTION:

Use specified grease.

BJ side:

Molylex No. 2 (Part No. 723223010)

DOJ side:

VU-3A702 (Yellow) (Part No. 23223GA050)

 Install BJ boot in specified position, and fill it with 60 to 70 g (2.12 to 2.47 oz) of specified grease.
 Place DOJ boot at the center of shaft.

CAUTION:

Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

3) Insert DOJ cage onto shaft.

NOTE:

Insert the cage with the cut-out portion facing the shaft end, since the cage has an orientation.



(A) Cage

(B) Cut-out portion

4) Install DOJ inner race on shaft and fit snap ring with pliers.

NOTE:

Confirm that the snap ring is completely fitted in the shaft groove.



5) Install cage, which was previously fitted, to inner race fixed upon shaft.

NOTE:

Fit the cage with the protruded part aligned with the track on the inner race and then turn by a half pitch.



(A) Inner race

(B) Cage

6) Fill 80 to 90 g (2.82 to 3.17 oz) of specified grease into the interior of DOJ outer race.

7) Apply a coat of specified grease to the cage pocket and six balls.

8) Insert six balls into the cage pocket.

9) Align the outer race track and ball positions and place in the part where shaft, inner race, cage and balls are previously installed, and then fit outer race.



- (A) Outer race
- (B) Grease



DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

10) Install circlip in the groove on DOJ outer race. NOTE:

· Assure that the balls, cage and inner race are completely fitted in the outer race of DOJ.

• Exercise care not to place the matched position of circlip in the ball groove of outer race.

 Pull the shaft lightly and assure that the circlip is completely fitted in the groove.



11) Apply an even coat of the specified grease [20 to 30 g (0.71 to 1.06 oz)] to the entire inner surface of boot. Also apply grease to shaft.

12) Install DOJ boot taking care not to twist it. NOTE:

• The inside of the larger end of DOJ boot and the boot groove shall be cleaned so as to be free from grease and other substances.

 When installing DOJ boot, position outer race of DOJ at center of its travel.

13) Put a band through the clip and wind twice in alignment with band groove of boot.

CAUTION:

Use a new band.

14) Pinch the end of band with pliers. Hold the clip and tighten securely.

NOTE:

When tightening boot, exercise care so that the air within the boot is appropriate.

15) Tighten band by using ST.

BAND TIGHTENING TOOL ST 925091000 NOTE:

Tighten band until it cannot be moved by hand.



16) Tap on the clip with the punch provided at the end of ST. ST 925091000 **BAND TIGHTENING TOOL**

CAUTION:

Tap to an extent that the boot underneath is not damaged.



17) Cut off band with an allowance of about 10 mm (0.39 in) left from the clip and bend this allowance over the clip.

CAUTION:

Be careful so that the end of the band is in close contact with clip.

18) Fix up boot on BJ in the same manner. NOTE:

Extend and retract DOJ to provide equal grease coating.

E: INSPECTION

Check the removed parts for damage, wear, corrosion etc. If faulty, repair or replace.

1) DOJ (Double Offset Joint)

Check seizure, corrosion, damage, wear and excessive play.

2) SFJ (Shudder-less Free-ring tripod Joint)

Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.

3) Shaft

Check excessive bending, twisting, damage and wear.

4) BJ (Bell Joint)

Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.

5) Boot

Check for wear, warping, breakage or scratches.

6) Grease Check for discoloration or fluidity.





GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

7. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:

Vibration while cruising may be caused by an unbalanced tire, improper tire inflation pressure, improper wheel alignment, etc.

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
1. Vibration of propeller shaft	(1) Worn or damaged universal joint.	Replace.
NOTE:	(2) Unbalanced propeller shaft due to bend or dent.	Replace.
vibration is caused by propeller shall during op-	(3) Loose installation of propeller shaft.	Retighten.
ally vibration increases in proportion to vehicle speed.	(4) Worn or damaged center bearing and damaged center mounting rubber.	Replace.
2. Tapping when starting and noise while	(1) Worn or damaged universal joint.	Replace.
cruising, caused by propeller shaft.	(2) Worn spline of sleeve yoke.	Replace.
	(3) Loose installation of propeller shaft.	Retighten.
	(4) Loose installation of joint.	Replace.
	(5) Worn or damaged center bearing and damaged center mounting rubber.	Replace.





GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ABS

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

Item			Standard or remarks	
	ABS sensor gap		Front	0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)
			Rear	0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)
	ABS sensor resistance			1.25±0.25 kΩ
	Marks of the harness	Front LH	Except OUTBACK	Yellow
ABS sensor			OUTBACK	Brown
		Front RH	Except OUTBACK	White
			OUTBACK	Light blue
		Rear LH		Yellow
		Rear RH		White
G sensor	G sensor voltage			2.3±0.2 V
	AT (Except OUTBACK)			CG
ABS control module and hydraulic control unit (ABSCM&H/U) marks	MT (Except OUTBACK)			СН
	AT (OUTBACK)			CI
	MT (OUTBACK)			CJ



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

B: COMPONENT

1. SENSOR



- (1) G sensor
- (2) Clip

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::B:Component

- (3) Rear ABS sensor LH
- (4) ABS spacer

- (5) Tone wheel (Rear)
- (6) Housing
- (7) Front ABS sensor LH
- (8) Tone wheel (Front)



Tightening torque: N.m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T1: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4) T2: 32 (3.3, 24)

ABS

ABS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. ABS CONTROL MODULE AND HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (ABSCM&H/U)



(1) Stud bolt

(6) Front-RH outlet

- (2) Damper
- ABS control module and hydrau-(3) lic control unit
- (4) Front-LH outlet
- (5) Secondary inlet

- Primary inlet (7)
- Rear-LH outlet (8)
- (9) Rear-RH outlet
- (10) Bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T1: 18 (1.8, 13.06) T2: 32 (3.3, 24)

T3: 38 (3.9, 28)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST24082AA210	24082AA210	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	 Troubleshooting for electrical systems. English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Pressure Gauge	Used for measuring oil pressure.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.



ABS CONTROL MODULE AND HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (ABSCM&H/U) ABS

ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (AB-SCM&H/U)

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Remove air intake duct from engine compartment to facilitate removal of ABSCM&H/U.
3) Use an air gun to get rid of water around the ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:

The contact will be insufficient if the terminal gets wet.

4) Pull off the lock of the ABSCM&H/U connector to remove it.



5) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to let water or other foreign matter contact the ABSCM&H/U terminal.

6) Unlock cable clip.

7) Disconnect brake pipes from ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:

Wrap brake pipes with vinyl bag to avoid spilling brake fluid on vehicle body.

8) Remove ABSCM&H/U ground terminal from bracket.

9) Remove ABSCM&H/U from engine compartment.

CAUTION:

• ABSCM&H/U cannot be disassembled. Do not attempt to loosen bolts and nuts.

• Do not drop or bump ABSCM&H/U.

• Do not turn the ABSCM&H/U upside down or place it on its side.

• Be careful to prevent foreign particles from getting into ABSCM&H/U.

• Apply a coat of rust-preventive wax (Nippeco LT or GB) to bracket attaching bolt after tightening.

• Do not pull harness when disconnecting connector.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:

Confirm that the specifications of the AB-SCM&H/U conforms to the vehicle specifications.

Tightening torque:

18 N⋅m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

2) Install ABSCM&H/U ground terminal to bracket.

Tightening torque:

32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

3) Connect brake pipes to their correct ABSCM&H/ U connections.

Tightening torque:

15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)





ABS CONTROL MODULE AND HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (ABSCM&H/U) ABS

4) Using cable clip, secure ABSCM&H/U harness to bracket.

5) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:

• Be sure to remove all foreign matter from inside the connector before connecting.

• Ensure that the ABSCM&H/U connector is securely locked.

6) Install air intake duct.

- 7) Connect ground cable to battery.
- 8) Bleed air from the brake system.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check connected and fixed condition of connector.

2) Check specifications of the mark with AB-SCM&H/U.

Mark	Model
CG	AT (Except OUTBACK)
СН	MT (Except OUTBACK)
CI	AT (OUTBACK)
CJ	MT (OUTBACK)



(1) Mark

1. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.

2) Disconnect the air bleeder screws from the FL and FR caliper bodies.

3) Connect two pressure gauges to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

CAUTION:

• Pressure gauges used exclusively for brake fluid must be used.

• Do not employ pressure gauge previously used for transmission since the piston seal is expanded which may lead to malfunction of the brake.

NOTE:

Wrap sealing tape around the pressure gauge.



4) Bleed air from the pressure gauges.5) Perform ABS sequence control.

<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>

6) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, and first the FL side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the FR side performs decompression, holding, and compression.

7) Read values indicated on the pressure gauge and check if the fluctuation of the values between decompression and compression meets the standard values. Also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	3,432 kPa	3,432 kPa
Initial value	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)
When	490 kPa	490 kPa
decom-	(5 kg/cm ² , 71 psi)	(5 kg/cm ² , 71 psi)
pressed	or less	or less
When	3,432 kPa	3,432 kPa
com-	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)
pressed	or more	or more

8) Remove pressure gauges from FL and FR caliper bodies.

9) Remove air bleeder screws from the RL and RR caliper bodies.

10) Connect the air bleeder screws to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

11) Connect two pressure gauges to the RL and RR caliper bodies.

12) Bleed air from the pressure gauges and the FL and FR caliper bodies.

13) Perform ABS sequence control.

ABS-7

<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>

14) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, at first the RR side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the RL side performs decompression, holding, and compression.

15) Read values indicated on the pressure gauges and check if they meet the standard value.

16) After checking, remove the pressure gauges from caliper bodies.





ABS CONTROL MODULE AND HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (ABSCM&H/U) ABS

17) Connect the air bleeder screws to RL and RR caliper bodies.

18) Bleed air from brake line.

2. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER

1) In the case of AWD AT vehicles, install a spare fuse with the FWD connector in the main fuse box to simulate FWD vehicles.



(1) FWD connector

2) Prepare for operating ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>
3) Set the front wheels or rear wheels on the brake tester and set the select lever's position at "neutral".



(1) Brake tester



(1) Brake tester

4) Operate the brake tester.

5) Perform ABS sequence control.

<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>

6) Hydraulic unit begins to work; and check the following working sequence.

(1) The FL wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the FR wheel repeats the cycle.
(2) The RR wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the RL wheel repeats the cycle.

7) Read values indicated on the brake tester and check if the fluctuation of values, when decompressed and compressed, meet the standard values.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)
When	490 N	490 N
decom-	(50 kgf, 110 lb)	(50 kgf, 110 lb)
pressed	or less	or less
When	981 N	981 N
com-	(100 kgf, 221 lb)	(100 kgf, 221 lb)
pressed	or more	or more

8) After checking, also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.



ABS-8

-•

ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

ABS

3. ABS Sequence Control

A: OPERATION

1) Under the ABS sequence control, after the hydraulic unit solenoid valve is driven, the operation of the hydraulic unit can be checked by means of the brake tester or pressure gauge.

2) ABS sequence control can be started by diagnosis connector or select monitor.

1. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAG-NOSIS CONNECTOR

1) Connect diagnosis terminals to terminals No. 5 and No. 8 of the diagnosis connector beside driver's seat heater unit.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal

2) Set the speed of all wheels at 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less.

3) Turn ignition switch OFF.

4) Within 0.5 seconds after the ABS warning light goes out, depress the brake pedal and hold it immediately after ignition switch is turned to ON.

CAUTION:

Do not depress the clutch pedal.

NOTE:

• When the ignition switch is set to on, the brake pedal must not be depressed.

Engine must not operate.

5) After completion of ABS sequence control, turn ignition switch OFF.

2. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH SE-LECT MONITOR

NOTE:

• In the event of any trouble, the sequence control may not be operative. In such a case, activate the sequence control, referring to "ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR".

<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR, OPERATION, ABS Sequence Control.>

• When the diagnosis terminal is connected to the diagnosis connector, the sequence control will not operate.

 Connect select monitor to data link connector under driver's seat instrument panel lower cover.
 Turn ignition switch ON.

3) Turn select monitor switch ON.

4) Put select monitor to "BRAKE CONTROL" mode.

5) When "Function check sequence" is selected, `ABS sequence control' will start.

6) The message `Press Brake Pedal Firmly' is displayed as follows:

(1) When using the brake tester, depress brake pedal with braking force of 981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb).

(2) When using the pressure gauge, depress brake pedal so as to make the pressure gauge indicate 3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm², 498 psi).

CAUTION:

Do not depress the clutch pedal.

7) When the message "Press YES" is displayed, press «YES» key.

8) Operation points will be displayed on select monitor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Operation ABS-9

ABS

ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

3. CONDITIONS FOR ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL



NOTE:

• When select monitor is used, control operation starts at point A. The patterns from IGN key ON to the point A show that operation is started by diagnosis connector.

• HIGH means high voltage.

• LOW means low voltage.



ABS-10

ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

B: SPECIFICATION

€

1. CONDITIONS FOR COMPLETION OF ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

When the following conditions develop, the ABS sequence control stops and ABS operation is returned to the normal control mode.

1) When the speed of at least one wheel reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH).

2) When terminal No. 5 or No. 8 are separated from diagnosis terminals. (When select monitor is not used.)

3) When the brake pedal is released during sequence control and the braking lamp switch is set to off.

4) When brake pedal is depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and before ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)

5) When brake pedal is not depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and within 0.5 seconds after ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)

6) After completion of the sequence control.

7) When malfunction is detected. (When select monitor is used.)



ABS-11

ABS

ABS

FRONT ABS SENSOR

4. Front ABS Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

2) Disconnect front ABS sensor connector located next to front strut mounting house in engine compartment.

3) Remove bolts which secure sensor harness to strut.



4) Remove bolts which secure sensor harness to body.



(1) To front ABS sensor connector

(2) Bracket

5) Remove bolts which secure front ABS sensor to housing, and remove front ABS sensor.

CAUTION:

• Be careful not to damage pole piece located at tip of the sensor and teeth faces during removal.

• Do not pull sensor harness during removal.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Temporarily install front ABS sensor on housing. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to strike ABS sensor's pole piece and tone wheel's teeth against adjacent metal parts during installation.



2) Install front ABS sensor on strut and wheel apron bracket.

Tightening torque: 32 N⋅m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)



- (1) To front ABS sensor connector
- (2) Bracket

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Removal **ABS-12**

FRONT ABS SENSOR

ABS

3) Place a thickness gauge between ABS sensor's pole piece and tone wheel's tooth face. After standard clearance is obtained over the entire perimeter, tighten ABS sensor on housing to specified torque.

ABS sensor standard clearance: 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)

Tightening torque:

32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)



CAUTION:

Check the marks on the harness to make sure that no distortion exists.

H
nite
t blue

NOTE:

If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

4) After confirmation of the ABS sensor clearance, connect connector to ABS sensor.

5) Connect connector to battery ground cable.

C: INSPECTION

1. ABS SENSOR

1) Check pole piece of ABS sensor for foreign particles or damage. If necessary, clean pole piece or replace ABS sensor.

2) Measure ABS sensor resistance.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1.25±0.25 kΩ

CAUTION:

If resistance is outside the standard value, replace ABS sensor with new one.

NOTE:

Check ABS sensor cable for discontinuity. If necessary, replace with a new one.



ABS-13

+ -+
ABS

FRONT ABS SENSOR

2. SENSOR GAP

1) Measure the distance "A" between ABS sensor surface and sensor pole face.



2) Measure the distance "B" between surface where the front axle housing meets the ABS sensor, and the tone wheel.

NOTE:

Measure so that the gauge touches the tone wheel teeth top.



- (1) Axle housing
- (2) Tone wheel

3) Find the gap between the ABS sensor pole face and the surface of the tone wheel teeth by putting the measured valves in the formula below and calculating.

ABS sensor clearance = B - A

0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)

NOTE:

If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

3. OUTPUT VOLTAGE

Output voltage can be checked by the following method. Install resistor and condenser, then rotate wheel about 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or equivalent.

NOTE:

Regarding terminal No., please refer to item 1. ABS SENSOR.



- (1) Standard output voltage: Approx. 120 mV (When it is 10 Hz)
- (2) To terminal

(3) Oscilloscope

D: ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).



REAR ABS SENSOR

5. Rear ABS Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove fuel tank cover.



4) Disconnect rear ABS sensor connector.



5) Remove rear sensor harness from clip on body side.



6) Remove bolts which hold rear sensor harness brackets.







7) Remove rear ABS sensor from rear arm.





ABS-15



ABS

REAR ABS SENSOR

8) When inspecting rear tone wheel, remove rear drive shaft as rear tone wheel is unitized with BJ assembly of rear drive shaft.

<Ref. to DS-34, REMOVAL, Rear Drive Shaft.>

CAUTION:

• Be careful not to damage pole piece located at tip of the sensor and teeth faces during removal.

• Do not pull sensor harness during removal.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install rear drive shaft to the vehicle.

<Ref. to DS-34, INSTALLATION, Rear Drive Shaft.>

2) Temporarily install rear ABS sensor on rear arm. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to strike ABS sensor's pole piece and tone wheel's teeth against adjacent metal parts during installation.



3) Install rear sensor harness brackets in the original positions and install harness on the clip.

Tightening torque:

32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)





Tightening torque: 32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)







ABS-16

REAR ABS SENSOR

ABS

4) Place a thickness gauge between ABS sensor's and tone wheel's tooth face. After standard clearance is obtained over the entire perimeter, tighten ABS sensor on rear arm to specified torque.

ABS sensor standard clearance:

0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)

Tightening torque: 32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Check the marks on the harness to make sure that no distortion exists.

	LH	RH
Mark	Yellow	White

NOTE:

If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

5) After confirmation of the ABS sensor clearance, connect connector to ABS sensor and install fuel tank cover.



6) Connect connector to battery ground cable.

C: INSPECTION

1. ABS SENSOR

1) Check pole piece of ABS sensor for foreign particles or damage. If necessary, clean pole piece or replace ABS sensor.

2) Measure ABS sensor resistance.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1.25±0.25 kΩ

CAUTION:

If resistance is outside the standard value, replace ABS sensor with new one.

NOTE:

Check ABS sensor cable for discontinuity. If necessary, replace with a new one.



ABS-17

+ -



REAR ABS SENSOR

2. SENSOR GAP

1) Measure the distance "A" between ABS sensor surface and sensor pole face.



2) Measure the distance "B" between surface where the front axle housing meets the ABS sensor, and the tone wheel.

NOTE:

Measure so that the gauge touches the tone wheel teeth top.



- (1) Axle housing
- (2) Tone wheel

3) Find the gap between the ABS sensor pole face and the surface of the tone wheel teeth by putting the measured values in the formula below and calculating.

ABS sensor clearance = B - A

ABS sensor standard clearance:

0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)

NOTE:

If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

3. OUTPUT VOLTAGE

Output voltage can be checked by the following method. Install resistor and condenser, then rotate wheel about 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or equivalent.

NOTE:

Regarding terminal No., refer to item 1. ABS SEN-SOR.



- (1) Standard output voltage: Approx. 120 mV (When it is 10 Hz)
- (2) To terminal

(3) Oscilloscope

D: ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).



6. Front Tone Wheel

A: REMOVAL

Refer to Front Drive Shaft, because front tone wheel is integrated with front drive shaft. <Ref. to DS-28, REMOVAL, Front Drive Shaft.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to Front Drive Shaft, because front tone wheel is integrated with front drive shaft. <Ref. to DS-28, INSTALLATION, Front Drive Shaft.>

C: INSPECTION

Visually check tone wheels teeth (44 pieces) for cracks or dents. If necessary, replace tone wheel with a new one.

NOTE:

Replace BJ assembly with new one as a single unit if there are any defects found on tone wheel is unitized with BJ assembly of drive shaft.



ABS-19

ABS



7. Rear Tone Wheel

A: REMOVAL

ABS

۲

Refer to Rear Drive Shaft, because rear tone wheel is integrated with rear drive shaft.

<Ref. to DS-34, REMOVAL, Rear Drive Shaft.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to Rear Drive Shaft, because rear tone wheel is integrated with rear drive shaft. <Ref. to DS-34, INSTALLATION, Rear Drive Shaft.>

C: INSPECTION

Visually check tone wheels teeth (44 pieces) for cracks or dents. If necessary, replace tone wheel with a new one.

NOTE:

Replace BJ assembly with new one as a single unit if there are any defects found on tone wheel is unitized with BJ assembly of drive shaft.



ABS-20

+ -•

G SENSOR

8. G Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove console cover.

- <Ref. to EI-36, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
- 3) Disconnect connector from G sensor.
- 4) Remove G sensor from body.

CAUTION:

Do not drop or bump G sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Do not install G sensor in the wrong direction. There is an arrow mark on the sensor showing which side faces the vehicle front.





ABS-21

ABS

● 62q_usa.book 22 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

ABS

G SENSOR

C: INSPECTION

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.	Do you have SUBARU SELECT MONITOR?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
2	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal: (R70) No. 2 (+) - No. 3 (-) 	Is the voltage 2.3±0.2 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step 3 .	Replace G sensor.
3	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal: (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–)	Is the voltage 3.9±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step 4.	Replace G sensor.
4	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal: (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–)	Is the voltage 0.7±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	G sensor is nor- mal.	Replace G sensor.
5	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect select monitor connector to data link connector. 3) Turn select monitor into {BRAKE CONTROL} mode. 4) Set the display in the {Current Data Display & Save} mode. 5) Read the G sensor output voltage. 	Is the indicated reading 2.3±0.2 V when the vehicle is in horizontal position?	Go to step 6 .	Replace G sensor.
6	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. (Do not disconnect connector.) 3) Read the select monitor display. 	Is the indicated reading 3.9±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step 7.	Replace G sensor.
7	CHECK G SENSOR. Read the select monitor display.	Is the indicated reading 0.7±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	G sensor is nor- mal.	Replace G sensor.

ABS-22

۲

BASIC DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

CAUTION:

Remove foreign matter (dust, water, etc.) from the ABSCM&H/U connector during removal and installation.

NOTE:

۲

• To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.

• When ABS warning light illuminates, read and record diagnostic trouble code (DTC) indicated by ABS warning light.

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK PRE-INSPECTION. 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <ref. abs-5,="" check="" for="" interview.="" list="" to=""></ref.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the ABS problem. <ref. abs-8,="" description.="" general="" inspection,="" to=""></ref.> Is the component part that might influence the ABS problem normal? 	Component part is normal.	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace each unit.
2	CHECK INDICATION OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC). Calling up diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. abs-19,="" diagnostic="" read="" to="" trouble<br="">Code (DTC).> Is ABS warning light normal?</ref.>	ABS warning light is normal.	Go to step 3.	Inspect using diag- nostic chart for ABS warning light failure. <ref. to<br="">ABS-28, Diagnos- tics Chart with Diagnosis Con- nector.> NOTE: Call up diagnostic trouble code (DTC) again after inspect- ing ABS warning light. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">19, Read Diagnos- tic Trouble Code (DTC).></ref.></ref.>
3	CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC). NOTE: Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTC). Is only the start code displayed?	Only the start code displayed.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Procedure

BASIC DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
4	 PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS. 1) Inspect using "General Diagnostics Table". <ref. abs-145,="" diagnostics<br="" general="" to="">Table.></ref.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. to<br="">ABS-22, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.></ref.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. to<br="">ABS-21, Inspection Mode.> Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. abs-19,="" diagnostic<br="" read="" to="">Trouble Code (DTC).> Is only the start code displayed?</ref.></ref.> 	Only the start code displayed.	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step 5.
5	 PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS. 1) Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector".<ref. abs-28,="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" to="" with=""></ref.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to "List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC)". to ABS-24, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. abs-22,="" clear="" memory="" mode.="" monitor,="" operation,="" select="" subaru="" to="" without=""></ref.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. abs-21,="" inspection="" mode.="" to=""></ref.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). Is only the start code displayed? 	Only the start code displayed.	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector". <ref. to ABS-28, Diag- nostics Chart with Diagnosis Con- nector.></ref.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

CAUTION:

Remove foreign matter (dust, water, etc.) from the ABSCM&H/U connector during removal and installation.

NOTE:

To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.
Check list for interview. <Ref. to ABS-25, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).>

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK PRE-INSPECTION. 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <ref. abs-5,="" check="" for="" interview.="" list="" to=""></ref.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the ABS problem. <ref. abs-8,="" description.="" general="" inspection,="" to=""></ref.> Is unit that might influence the ABS prob- 	Component part is normal.	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace each unit.
	lem normal?			



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

BASIC DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

	Step	Value	Yes	No
2	CHECK INDICATION OF TROUBLE CODE	DTC not indicated.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
	 DISPLAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to ON. NOTE: If the communication function of the select monitor cannot be executed normally, check the communication circuit. <ref. abs-78,="" chart="" communication="" diagnostics="" for="" im-possible,="" initializing="" monitor.="" select="" subaru="" to="" with=""></ref.> 4) Read diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. abs-17,="" current="" data,="" monitor.="" operation,="" read="" select="" subaru="" to=""></ref.> 5) Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) and frame data. 			
	Is the DTC displayed?			
3	 PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS. 1) Inspect using "General Diagnostics Table". <ref. abs-145,="" diagnostics<br="" general="" to="">Table.></ref.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. to<br="">ABS-17, CLEAR MEMORY MODE, OPER- ATION, Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. to<br="">ABS-21, Inspection Mode.></ref.> 4) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. abs-16,="" diagnos-<br="" read="" to="">TIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC), OPERA- TION, Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.> Confirm that no DTC is displayed. Does ABS warning light remain off? 	ABS warning light remains off.	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step 4 .
4	 PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS. 1) Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor".<ref. abs-78,="" chart="" diagnostics="" monitor.="" select="" subaru="" to="" with=""></ref.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to "List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC)".<ref. (dtc).="" abs-24,="" code="" diagnostics="" list="" list,="" monitor,="" of="" select="" subaru="" to="" trouble="" without=""></ref.> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. abs-17,="" clear="" memory="" mode,="" monitor.="" operation,="" select="" subaru="" to=""></ref.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. abs-21,="" inspection="" mode.="" to=""></ref.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. (dtc),="" abs-16,="" code="" diagnos-tic="" monitor.="" operation,="" read="" select="" subaru="" to="" trouble=""></ref.> 	ABS warning light remains off.	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor". <ref. to<br="">ABS-<ref. to<br="">ABS-78, Diagnos- tics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>, Diag- nostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Procedure



۲

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

Check the following items about the vehicle's state. **1. STATE OF ABS WARNING LIGHT**

□ Always			
Sometimes			
Only once			
Does not come on			
When / how long does it come on?:			
ON (before starting engine)			
□ START			
On after starting (Engine is running)			
On after starting (Engine is stop)			
Immediately after ignition is ON.			
Immediately after ignition starts.			
When advancing		km/h to	km/h
		MPH to	MPH
While traveling at a constant speed	km/h		MPH
When decelerating		km/h to	km/h
		MPH to	MPH
When turning to right	Steering angle :		deg
	Steering time :		sec
When turning to left	Steering angle :		deg
	Steering time :		sec
When moving other electrical parts			
Parts name :			
Operating condition :			
	 Always Sometimes Only once Does not come on When / how long does it come on?: LOCK ACC ON (before starting engine) START On after starting (Engine is running) On after starting (Engine is stop) Immediately after ignition is ON. Immediately after ignition starts. When advancing When advancing When decelerating When turning to right When moving other electrical parts Parts name : Operating condition : 	□ Always □ Sometimes □ Only once □ Does not come on • When / how long does it come on?: □ LOCK □ ACC □ ON (before starting engine) □ START □ On after starting (Engine is running) □ On after starting (Engine is stop) □ Immediately after ignition is ON. □ Immediately after ignition starts. □ When advancing □ When decelerating □ When turning to right □ When turning to right □ When turning to left ○ When moving other electrical parts • Parts name : • Operating condition :	Always Sometimes Only once Does not come on When / how long does it come on?: LOCK ACC ON (before starting engine) START On after starting (Engine is running) On after starting (Engine is stop) Immediately after ignition is ON. Immediately after ignition starts. When advancing

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

•

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

ABS operating condi	2. SYMPTOMS					
tion	ABS operating condi-	Performs no work.				
How to step on brake pedal : Image: Section 1 a) Operating moise : □ Produce /□ Does not produce Section 1 b) Operating noise : □ Produce /□ Does not produce Section 1 • What kind of noise? □ Knock □ Gong gong uzz □ Gong gong uzz □ Gong gong uzz □ Gons s: □ Press and released □ Others : □ Vers /□ No • When : □ Vers /□ No • When accelerating : □ Yes /□ No • Where : □ Press and released □ Others : □ Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : □ Yes /□ No • When accelerating : □ Yes /□ No • Where : • What : □ Brakes lock or drag	tion	Operates only when abruptly applying brakes.	Vehicle speed :	km/h		
 How to step on brake pedal : a) Operating mine : Deperating mine : Press constant of noise? Gong gong Bong Buzz Gong gong on buzz Others : c) Reaction force of brake pedal Stick Press down once with a clunk Press and released Others : Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Yes / D No When : Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / D No When : Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / D No When : Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : c) Brakes are out of order : D Yes / D No What : Pedal stocks is long Others : e) Occurrence of vibration :: D Yes / D No Where What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : D Yes / D No What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : D Yes / D No 				MPH		
a) Operating mole: Produce / □ Does not produce b) Operating noise: □ Produce / □ Does not produce • What kind of noise? □ Gong gong □ Bong □ Buzz □ Gong gong buzz □ Others : c) Reaction force of brake pedal □ Stick □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press and released □ Others : □ Others : Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : □ Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Others : □ Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Others : 0 Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes /		How to step on brake pedal :				
b) Operating noise : □ Produce / □ Does not produce • What kind of noise? □ Knock □ Gong gong □ Buzz □ Gong gong buzz □ Gong gong buzz □ Gong gong buzz □ Others : c) Reaction force of brake pedal □ Stick □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press down on clusters □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press down on clusters □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press down on clusters □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press down once with a		a) Operating time :		sec		
• What kind of noise? □ Knock □ Gong gong □ Bong □ Buzz □ Others : □ Reaction force of brake pedal □ Stick □ Press and released □ Others : a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Yes / □ No • Whet : □ Braking distance is long □ Pedal stroke is lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is lock or drag □ Press is long □ Pedal stroke is lock or drag □ Press is long □ Pedal stroke is long □	-	b) Operating noise : D Produce / Does not produce				
□ Gong gong □ Buzz □ Others : • O Reaction force of brake pedal □ Stick □ Press down once with a dunk □ Press and released □ Others : a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Spins □ Others : • O Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Courrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : 0) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • Where		What kind of noise?	C Knock			
□ Drig □ Gong gong buzz □ Others : □ Others : <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>						
c) Reaction force of brake pedal c) Reaction force of brake pedal Stick Press add released Others : a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right • Vehicle turns to right • Vehicle turns to right • Vehice turns to right • Vehice • When : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Parkes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Parkes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long						
c) Reaction force of brake pedal c) Reaction force of brake pedal Stick Press down once with a clunk Press and released Others : a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Yes / No • When : • Vehicle turns to right • Vehicle turns to left • Spins • Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : • Yes / No • When : • Vehicle turns to right • Vehicle turns to left • Spins • Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Braking distance is long □ Pedal stocks □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stocks □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind :			Gong gong buzz			
c) Reaction force of brake pedal □ Stick □ Press down once with a clunk □ Press and released □ Others : a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : □ Yes / □ No □ Vehicle turns to right • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Vehicle turns to left Spins □ Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : □ Yes / □ No • Vehicle turns to right • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Yes / □ No • Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : • When : □ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : • When : □ Pedal stock or drag □ Pedal stock is long □ Pedal stocks □ Pedal stocks □ Others : □ Others : □ Others : □ Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : □ Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : 1) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • Where			□ Others :			
Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Press and released		c) Reaction force of brake pedal	·			
Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Behavior of vehicle turns to right b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Behavior of vehicle turns to right b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Behavior of vehicle turns to right b) Vehicle turns to right Behavior of vehicle turns to right b) Vehicle turns to right Behavior of order : Pes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right Behavior of order : Pes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke Behavior of vibration : Pes / □ No • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : Behavior of vibration : Pes / □ No • What kind : 1)			□ Stick			
Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Yes / No Vehicle turns to right When : Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / No When : Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / No • When : Vehicle turns to right Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : c) Brakes are out of order : Pyes / No • What : Braking distance is long Brakes lock or drag Pedal sticks Others : d) Poor acceleration : Pyes / No • What : Brakes clock or drag Pedal sticks Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : Pyes / No • Where • Where • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of other phenomena : Pyes / No • What kind : <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Press down once w</td><td>ith a clunk</td></t<>			Press down once w	ith a clunk		
Behavior of vehicle a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : Yes / No • When : U Vehicle turns to right U Vehicle turns to left Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / No • When : U Vehicle turns to left U Yes / No • When : U Yes / No • What : D Brakes are out of order : D Yes / No • What : D Pedal stroke is long D Poor acceleration : D Yes / No • What kind : I) Occurrence of vibration : D Yes / No • What kin			Press and released			
a) Directional stability cannot be obtained of steering and reduces to work when accelerating: • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Others : 0 Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock of drag □ Pedal stroke □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No □ Fails to accelerate • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Others : 0 Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : • Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where • Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where • Where □ Occurrence o	Pohovior of vohiolo	a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or stearing	arm refueee to work when or	phyling brokes :		
 When : Vehicle turns to right Vehicle turns to left Spins Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / No Vhen : Vehicle turns to right Others : <l< td=""><td rowspan="2">Benavior of vehicle</td><td colspan="4">a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes :</td></l<>	Benavior of vehicle	a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes :				
□ Venicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Braking distance is long □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal sticks □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal sticks □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Pails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No		• When :	Vehicle turns to right	it		
□ Spins b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : □ Yes / □ No • When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : □ Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No □ Braking distance is long • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke □ Others : □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No □ Others : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No □ What kind : f) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No □ What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No □ What kind :			U Vehicle turns to left			
b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / \no • When : • Vehicle turns to right • Vehicle turns to left • Spins • Others : • Others : • What : • Pedal stroke is long • Others : • Occurrence of vibration : • Yes / • No • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : • Yes / • No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : • Yes / • No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : • Yes / • No			Others ·			
• When : □ Vehicle turns to right □ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : □ Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No □ Braking distance is long • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke is long □ Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : • Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No		 b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : Yes / D No 				
□ Vehicle turns to left □ Spins □ Others : ○ Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Braking distance is long □ Pedal stroke □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No		• When :	Vehicle turns to right	ıt		
□ Spins □ Others : c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Braking distance is long □ Pedal stroke □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Engine stalls □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • What kind :			Vehicle turns to left			
 C) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No What : Brakes lock or drag Pedal stroke is long Others : Others : Pedal stroke is long Others : Ot			□ Spins			
c) Brakes are out of order : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Brakes lock or drag □ Pedal stroke is long □ Pedal stroke □ Others : d) Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • What kind :			☐ Others :			
 What : Braking distance is long Brakes lock or drag Pedal stroke is long Pedal st		c) Brakes are out of order : U Yes / U No				
Brakes bock of drag Pedal stroke is long Pedal stroke is		• what :	Braking distance is	long		
 a Fodal sticks b Pedal sticks c) Others : d) Poor acceleration : D Yes / D No • What : e) Occurrence of vibration : D Yes / D No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : D Yes / D No • Where • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : D Yes / D No • What kind : 			\Box Pedal stroke is long			
□ Others : □ Poor acceleration : □ Yes / □ No • What : □ Fails to accelerate □ Engine stalls □ Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : □ Yes / □ No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : □ Yes / □ No • Where • Where • Where • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : □ Yes / □ No			Pedal sticks			
d) Poor acceleration : 🗋 Yes / 🗋 No • What : • What : • Description : 🗋 Yes / 🗋 No • Where • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : 🗋 Yes / 🗋 No • Where • What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : 🗋 Yes / 🗋 No • What kind :			□ Others :			
 What : Fails to accelerate Engine stalls Others : Others : Others : Others : 		d) Poor acceleration : 🗆 Yes / 🗅 No				
 Engine stalls Others : e) Occurrence of vibration : Yes / No • What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : Yes / No • Where Where What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No What kind : What kind : 		• What :	Fails to accelerate			
e) Occurrence of vibration : Yes / No Where What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : Yes / No Where What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No What kind :			Engine stalls			
 e) Occurrence of vibration : Yes / No Where What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : Yes / No Where What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No What kind : 			U Others :			
 Where What kind : f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : Yes / No Where What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No What kind : 		e) Occurrence of vibration : U Yes / U No				
 f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : Yes / No Where What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No What kind : 		• Where • What kind :	Where What kind :			
 Where What kind : g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No What kind : 		f) Occurrence of abnormal noise :				
g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No • What kind :		• Where • What kind ·				
What kind :		g) Occurrence of other phenomena : Yes / No				
		• What kind :				

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Check

ABS-6

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

b) Ambient temperature °F (°C c) Road Urban area Buburbs Highway General road Ascending slope Descending slope Descending slope Paved road Gravel road Gravel road Muddy road Sandy place Others : d) Road surface Dry Wet New-fallen snow Frozen slope Frozen slope	Environment	a) Weather	□ Fine □ Cloudy □ Rainy	
b) Ambient temperature °F (°C c) Road □ Urban area □ Suburbs □ Highway □ General road □ Ascending slope □ Descending slope □ Descending slope □ Paved road □ Gravel road □ Muddy road □ Sandy place □ Others : □ Dry □ Wet □ New-fallen snow □ Compressed snow □ Frozen slope			 Snowy Various/Others : 	
c) Road Urban area Suburbs Highway General road Ascending slope Descending slope Paved road Gravel road Gravel road Sandy place Others : d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface c) Dry C) Wet C) New-fallen snow C) Compressed snow C) Frozen slope		b) Ambient temperature		°F (°C)
Image: Second start of the second s		c) Road	□ Urban area □ Suburbs	
Image: Constraint of the second state of the second sta			🗅 Highway	
Ascending slope Descending slope Paved road Gravel road Muddy road Sandy place Others : d) Road surface d) Road surface Dry Frozen slope Frozen slope			General road	
d) Road surface			Ascending slope	
d) Road surface c) Dry c) Wet c) New-fallen snow c) Compressed snow c) Frozen slope frozen slope			L Descending slope	
d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface d) Road surface c) Dry c) Wet c) New-fallen snow c) Compressed snow c) Frozen slope c) Frozen slope				
 a Modely road a Sandy place a Others : d) Road surface d) Road surface c) Dry c) Wet c) New-fallen snow c) Compressed snow c) Frozen slope 				
Image: Constraint of the state of the s			Sandy place	
d) Road surface d) Road surface G Dry Wet Compressed snow Frozen slope G Compressed snow Compressed snow G Compressed snow Compressed snow Compressed snow Compressed			□ Others :	
□ Wet □ New-fallen snow □ Compressed snow □ Frozen slope		d) Road surface	Dry	
 New-fallen snow Compressed snow Frozen slope 			U Wet	
□ Compressed snow □ Frozen slope			New-fallen snow	
			Compressed snow	
			L Frozen slope	
Ornelitien Declaration :	O a se aliti a se			
Condition a) Brakes Deceleration :	Condition	a) Brakes	Deceleration :	g
b) Accelerator Acceleration :		b) Accelerator	Acceleration :	g
				MDU
c) venicie speed Km/n MP		c) venicie speed	Km/n	MPH
			Turning	
D Others :			General Others :	
d) Tire inflation pressure Front RH tire : kF		d) Tire inflation pressure	Front RH tire :	kPa
Front LH tire : kF			Front LH tire :	kPa
Rear RH tire : kF			Rear RH tire :	kPa
Rear LH tire : kF			Rear LH tire :	kPa
e) Degree of wear Front RH tire :		e) Degree of wear	Front RH tire :	
Front LH tire :			Front LH tire :	
Rear RH tire :			Rear RH tire :	
Rear LH tire :			Rear LH tire :	
f) Genuine parts are used. : 🗆 Yes / 🗅 No		f) Genuine parts are used. : 🗅 Yes / 🗅 No		
g) Chain is passed around tires. : 🗅 Yes / 🗅 No		g) Chain is passed around tires. : 🗅 Yes / 🗅 No		
h) T tire is used. : 🗅 Yes / 🗅 No		h) T tire is used. : 🗅 Yes / 🗅 No		
i) Condition of suspension alignment :		i) Condition of suspension alignment :		
j) Loading state :		j) Loading state :		
k) Repair parts are used. : 🗆 Yes / 🗅 No		k) Repair parts are used. : 🗅 Yes / 🗅 No		
What :		• What :		
I) Others :		I) Others :		

3. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH TROUBLE OCCURS





GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

6. TIRE

AB3 (DIAGNOSTIC3)

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1. SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM "AIRBAG"

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

CAUTION:

• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.

• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect ABS problems:

1. BATTERY

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12 V, or more

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2. BRAKE FLUID

1) Check brake fluid level.

2) Check brake fluid leakage.

3. HYDRAULIC UNIT

Check the hydraulic unit.

• With brake tester <Ref. to ABS-8, CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER, INSPECTION, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/ U).>

• Without brake tester <Ref. to ABS-7, CHECK-ING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE, INSPECTION, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (AB-SCM&H/U).>

4. BRAKE DRAG

Check brake drag.

5. BRAKE PAD AND ROTOR

Check brake pad and rotor.

• Front <Ref. to BR-14, INSPECTION, Front Brake Pad.> and <Ref. to BR-15, INSPECTION, Front Disc Rotor.>

• Rear <Ref. to BR-19, INSPECTION, Rear Brake Pad.> and <Ref. to BR-20, INSPECTION, Rear Disc Rotor.>





Check tire specifications, tire wear and air pressure. <Ref. to WT-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST24082AA210	24082AA210	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	 Troubleshooting for electrical systems. English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Preparation Tool

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS LOCATION

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

4. Electrical Components Location

A: LOCATION



- lic control unit (ABSCM&H/U)
- (2) Proportioning valve
- (3) Diagnosis connector
- (4) ABS warning light
- select monitor)
- Transmission control module (only (6) AT vehicle)
- (7) Tone wheel

- (9) Wheel cylinder
- (10) G sensor
- (11) Stop light switch
- (12) Master cylinder





ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS LOCATION

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Location



+ -

CONTROL MODULE I/O SIGNAL

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. Control Module I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



(1) ABSCM&HU connector

(2) Connector switch

NOTE:

• The terminal numbers in the ABS control module and hydraulic control unit connector are as shown in the figure.

• When the connector is removed from the ABSCM&H/U, the connector switch closes the circuit between terminal No. 22 and No. 23. The ABS warning light illuminates.



CONTROL MODULE I/O SIGNAL

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

Contents		Terminal No.	Input/Output signal
		(+)(-)	Measured value and measuring conditions
	Front left wheel	9—10	
ABS sensor*2	Front right wheel	11—12	0.12 — 1 V
(Wheel speed sensor)	Rear left wheel	7—8	(When it is 20 Hz.)
	Rear right wheel	14—15	
Valve relay power suppl	У	24—23	10 — 15 V
Motor relay power suppl	у	25—23	10 — 15 V
	power supply	30—28	4.75 — 5.25 V
G sensor*2	ground	28	_
	output	6—28	2.3±0.2 V when vehicle is in horizontal position.
Stop light switch*1		2—23	Less than 1.5 V when the stop light is OFF and, 10 — 15 V when the stop light is ON.
ABS warning light*2		22—23	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
AT ABS signal*2 (AT model only)		31—23	Less than 1.5 V when the ABS control still operates and more than 5.5 V when ABS does not operate.
ABS operation signal mo	onitor*2	3—23	Less than 1.5 V when the ABS control still operates and more than 5.5 V when ABS does not operate.
Salact manitor*2	Data is received.	20—23	Less than 1.5 V when no data is received.
Select monitor 2	Data is sent.	5—23	4.75 — 5.25 V when no data is sent.
ABS diagnosis connec- tor*2	Terminal No. 3	29—23	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Terminal No. 6	4—23	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
Power supply*1		1—23	10 - 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
Grounding line		23	_
Grounding line		26	_

*1: Measure the I/O signal voltage after removing the connector from the ABSCM&H/U terminal. *2: Measure the I/O signal voltage at connector (B62) or (F55).

CONTROL MODULE I/O SIGNAL

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: SCHEMATIC



- (6) Front left inlet solenoid valve
- (7) Front left outlet solenoid valve
- (8) Front right inlet solenoid valve
- (9) Front right outlet solenoid valve
- (15) Diagnosis connector
- (16) Data link connector
- (16) Data link connector
- (17) ABS warning light
- (24) Rear right ABS sensor
- (25) Battery
- (26) IGN



● 62q_usa.book 15 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

CONTROL MODULE I/O SIGNAL

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: WAVEFORM





ABS-15

٠



SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

6. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.



2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.

3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to ABS-9, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARA-TION TOOL, General Description.>



4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(1)

Data link connector (2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link con-

nector.



5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



(1) Power switch

6) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.

7) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Brake Control System} and press the [YES] key.

8) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of ABS type.

9) On the «ABS Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.

10) On the «Diagnostic Code(s) Display» display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:

· For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MAN-UAL.

· For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROU-BLE CODE. < Ref. to ABS-24, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).>

• A maximum of 3 DTC are displayed in order of occurrence.

· If a particular DTC is not properly stored in memory (due to a drop in ABSCM&H/U power supply, etc.) when a problem occurs, the DTC, followed by a question mark "?", appears on the select monitor display. This shows it may be an unreliable reading.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	
Latest	The most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.	
Old	The second most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.	
Older	The third most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.	
Reference	A specified period of time proceeding trouble code appears on the select moni- tor display.	

SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. READ CURRENT DATA

1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the «YES» key.

 On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Brake Control System} and press the «YES» key.

3) Press the «YES» key after displayed the information of ABS type.

4) On the «Brake Control Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the «YES» key.

5) On the «Data Display Menu» display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the «YES» key.

6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

• A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	Unit of measure
FR Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
FL Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
RR Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
RL Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
Stop Light Switch	Stop light switch signal	ON or OFF
Stop Light Switch	Stop light switch monitor voltage is displayed.	V
G sensor output Signal	Refers to vehicle acceleration detecting by the analog G sensor. It appears on the select monitor display in volts.	V
Valve Relay Signal	Valve Relay Signal	ON or OFF
Motor Relay Signal	Motor Relay Signal	ON or OFF
ABS Signal to TCM	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM	ON or OFF
ABS Warning Lamp	ON operation of the ABS warning light is displayed.	ON or OFF
Motor Relay Monitor	Operating condition of the motor relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
Valve Relay Monitor	Operating condition of the valve relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
CCM Signal	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM	ON or OFF

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

3. CLEAR MEMORY MODE

 On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the «YES» key.
 On the «System Select Menu» display screen, select {Brake System} and press the «YES» key.
 Press the «YES» key after displayed the information of ABS type.

4) On the «Brake Control Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the «YES» key.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	
Clear memory?	Function of clearing trouble code.	

5) When the "Done" and "turn ignition switch OFF" are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUB-ARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

4. ABS SEQUENCE CONROL

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	Index No.
ABS sequence control	Perform ABS sequence control by operating valve and pump motor sequen- tially.	<ref. abs-9,<br="" to="">ABS Sequence Control.></ref.>



SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. FREEZE FRAME DATA

NOTE:

- Data stored at the time of trouble occurrence is shown on display.
- Each time trouble occurs, the latest information is stored in the freeze frame data in memory.
- If freeze frame data is not properly stored in memory (due to a drop in ABSCM power supply, etc.), a DTC, preceded by a question mark "?", appears on the select monitor display. This shows it may be an unreliable reading.
- In case of no trouble code, the initial value of freeze frame data will be displayed.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	Initial value
FR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.	255 km/h [158 mile/h]
FL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/ h or mile/h.	1
RR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.	1
RL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/ h or mile/h.	\uparrow
ABSCM power voltage	Power (in volts) supplied to ABSCM&H/U appears on the select monitor display.	18 V
G sensor output voltage	Refers to vehicle acceleration detected by the analog G sensor. It appears on the select monitor display in volts.	5 V
Motor relay monitor	Motor relay operation monitor signal	ON
Stop light switch	Stop light switch signal	OFF
ABS signal to TCM	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM	OFF
ABS-AT control	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM	OFF
ABS operation signal	ABS operation signal	ON

6. ANALOG DATA ARE DISPLAYED.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	
FR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/ h.	
FL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/ h.	
RR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/ h.	
RL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/ h.	
Stop light switch	Stop light switch monitor voltage is dis- played.	
G sensor output voltage	Refers to vehicle acceleration detecting by the analog G sensor. It appears on the select monitor display in volts.	

7. ON/OFF DATA ARE DISPLAYED.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	
Stop light switch	Stop light switch signal	
Valve relay signal	Valve relay signal	
Motor relay signal	Motor relay signal	
ABS signal to TCM	ABS operation signal from ABS con- trol module to TCM	
ABS warning light	ABS warning light	
Valve relay monitor	Valve relay operation monitor signal	
Motor relay monitor	Motor relay operation monitor signal	
CCM signal	ABS operation signal from ABS con- trol module to TCM	





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Take out diagnosis connector from side of driver's seat heater unit.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal

6) After the start code (11) is shown, the diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) will be shown in order of the last information first.

These repeat for a maximum of 3 minutes.

NOTE:

When there are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) in memory, only the start code (11) is shown.

• When on-board diagnosis of the ABS control module detects a problem, the information (up to a maximum of three) will be stored in the EEP ROM as a diagnostic trouble code (DTC). When there are more than three, the most recent three will be stored. (Stored codes will stay in memory until they are cleared.)



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Operation





nosis terminal.

4) Turn ignition switch ON.

5) ABS warning light is set in the diagnostic mode and blinks to identify diagnostic trouble code (DTC).



READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to obtain and understand diagnostic trouble codes (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, Subaru Select Monitor.>



ABS-20

+ ())

INSPECTION MODE

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

8. Inspection Mode

A: OPERATION

Reproduce the condition under which the problem has occurred as much as possible. Drive the vehicle at a speed more than 40 km/h (25 MPH) for at least one minute.







CLEAR MEMORY MODE

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

9. Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) After calling up a diagnostic trouble code (DTC), disconnect diagnosis connector terminal 8 from diagnosis terminal.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal

2) Repeat 3 times within approx. 12 seconds; connecting and disconnecting terminal 8 and diagnosis terminal for at least 0.2 seconds each time.



NOTE:

After diagnostics is completed, make sure to clear memory. Make sure only start code (11) is shown after memory is cleared.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to clear diagnostic trouble codes (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, Subaru Select Monitor.>





ABS WARNING LIGHT ILLUMINATION PATTERN

10.ABS Warning Light Illumination Pattern A: INSPECTION



1) When the ABS warning light does not illuminate in accordance with this illumination pattern, there must be an electrical malfunction.

2) When the ABS warning light remains constantly OFF, repair the ABS warning light circuit or diagnosis circuit. <Ref. to ABS-28, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

NOTE:

Even though the ABS warning light does not go out 1.5 seconds after it illuminates, the ABS system operates normally when the warning light goes out while driving at approximately 12 km/h (7 MPH). However, the Antilock brakes do not work while the ABS warning light is illuminated.





LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

11.List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC) A: LIST

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis		Index No.
11	Start code • DTC is shown after start code. • Only start code is shown in normal condition.		_
21		Front right ABS sensor	<ref. (open<br="" 21="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-38,="" dtc="" sensor="" to="">CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
23	Abnormal ABS sensor	Front left ABS sensor	<ref. (open<br="" 23="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-38,="" dtc="" sensor="" to="">CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
25	voltage too high)	Rear right ABS sensor	<ref. (open<br="" 25="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-38,="" dtc="" sensor="" to="">CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH), Diag- nostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
27		Rear left ABS sensor	<ref. (open<br="" 27="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-40,="" dtc="" sensor="" to="">CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diag- nostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
22		Front right ABS sensor	<ref. (front="" 22="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-44,="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" rh),="" sensor="" to="" with=""></ref.>
24		Front left ABS sensor	<ref. (front="" 24="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-44,="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" lh),="" sensor="" to="" with=""></ref.>
26	Abnormal ABS sensor (Abnormal ABS sensor	Rear right ABS sensor	<ref. (rear="" 26="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-44,="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" rh),="" sensor="" to="" with=""></ref.>
28	signal)	Rear left ABS sensor	<ref. (rear="" 28="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-46,="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" lh),="" sensor="" to="" with=""></ref.>
29		Any one of four	<ref. 29="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-50,="" dtc="" sensor="" signal<br="" to="">(ANY ONE OF FOUR), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Con- nector.></ref.>
31		Front right inlet valve	<ref. 31="" abnormal="" abs-53,="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH), Diagnos- tics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
32		Front right outlet valve	<ref. 32="" abnormal="" abs-56,="" dtc="" outlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH), Diagnos- tics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
33		Front left inlet valve	<ref. 33="" abnormal="" abs-53,="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
34	Abnormal solenoid valve circuit(s) in ABS control module and hydraulic unit	Front left outlet valve	<ref. 34="" abnormal="" abs-56,="" dtc="" outlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
35		Rear right inlet valve	<ref. 35="" abnormal="" abs-53,="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
36		Rear right outlet valve	<ref. 36="" abnormal="" abs-56,="" dtc="" outlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
37		Rear left inlet valve	<ref. 37="" abnormal="" abs-54,="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
38		Rear left outlet valve	<ref. 38="" abnormal="" abs-58,="" dtc="" outlet="" solenoid<br="" to="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:List

LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
41	Abnormal ABS control module	<ref. 41="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-60,="" control="" dtc="" mod-<br="" to="">ULE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
42	Source voltage is abnormal.	<ref. 42="" abnor-<br="" abs-62,="" dtc="" is="" source="" to="" voltage="">MAL., Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
44	A combination of AT control abnormal	<ref. 44="" a="" abs-64,="" at="" combination="" control<br="" dtc="" of="" to="">ABNORMAL, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
51	Abnormal valve relay	<ref. 51="" abnormal="" abs-68,="" diag-<br="" dtc="" relay,="" to="" valve="">nostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
52	Abnormal motor and/or motor relay	<ref. 52="" abnormal="" abs-70,="" and="" dtc="" motor="" or<br="" to="">MOTOR RELAY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connec- tor.></ref.>
54	Abnormal stop light switch	<ref. 54="" abnormal="" abs-72,="" dtc="" light="" stop="" switch,<br="" to="">Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
56	Abnormal G sensor output voltage	<ref. 56="" abnormal="" abs-74,="" dtc="" g="" output<br="" sensor="" to="">VOLTAGE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
_	Communication for ini- tializing impossible	Select monitor commu- nication failure	<ref. abs-78,="" communication="" for="" initializing<br="" to="">IMPOSSIBLE, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
_	No trouble code	Although no diagnostic trouble code appears on the select monitor display, the ABS warn- ing light remains on.	<ref. abs-82,="" chart="" code,="" diagnostics="" monitor.="" no="" select="" subaru="" to="" trouble="" with=""></ref.>
21	Open or short circuit in front right ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in front right ABS sensor circuit	<ref. 21="" abs-85,="" circuit="" dtc="" in<br="" open="" or="" short="" to="">FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
22	Front right ABS sensor abnormal signal	Front right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 22="" abnormal="" abs-91,="" abs<br="" dtc="" front="" right="" to="">SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
23	Open or short circuit in front left ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in front left ABS sensor circuit	<ref. 23="" abs-85,="" circuit="" dtc="" in<br="" open="" or="" short="" to="">FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
24	Front left ABS sensor abnormal signal	Front left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 24="" abnormal="" abs-91,="" abs<br="" dtc="" front="" left="" to="">SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
25	Open or short circuit in rear right ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in rear right ABS sensor circuit	<ref. 25="" abs-85,="" circuit="" dtc="" in<br="" open="" or="" short="" to="">REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
26	Rear right ABS sensor abnormal signal	Rear right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 26="" abnormal="" abs-91,="" abs<br="" dtc="" rear="" right="" to="">SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
27	Open or short circuit in rear left ABS sensor cir- cuit	Open or short circuit in rear left ABS sensor cir- cuit	<ref. 27="" abs-86,="" circuit="" dtc="" in<br="" open="" or="" short="" to="">REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
28	Rear left ABS sensor abnormal signal	Rear left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 28="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-92,="" dtc="" left="" rear="" sen-<br="" to="">SOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
29	Abnormal ABS sensor signal on any one of four sensor	Abnormal ABS sensor signal on any one of four	<ref. 29="" abnormal="" abs="" abs-98,="" dtc="" sensor="" signal<br="" to="">ON ANY ONE OF FOUR SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
31	Front right inlet valve malfunction	Front right inlet valve malfunction	<ref. 31="" abs-101,="" dtc="" front="" inlet="" mal-<br="" right="" to="" valve="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
32	Front right outlet valve malfunction	Front right outlet valve malfunction	<ref. 32="" abs-104,="" dtc="" front="" outlet="" right="" to="" valve<br="">MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Moni- tor.></ref.>





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
33	Front left inlet valve malfunction	Front left inlet valve malfunction	<ref. 33="" abs-101,="" dtc="" front="" inlet="" left="" mal-<br="" to="" valve="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
34	Front left outlet valve malfunction	Front left outlet valve malfunction	<ref. 34="" abs-104,="" dtc="" front="" left="" outlet="" to="" valve<br="">MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
35	Rear right inlet valve malfunction	Rear right inlet valve malfunction	<ref. 35="" abs-101,="" dtc="" inlet="" mal-<br="" rear="" right="" to="" valve="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
36	Rear right outlet valve malfunction	Rear right outlet valve malfunction	<ref. 36="" abs-104,="" dtc="" outlet="" rear="" right="" to="" valve<br="">MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
37	Rear left inlet valve mal- function	Rear left inlet valve malfunction	<ref. 37="" abs-102,="" dtc="" inlet="" left="" mal-<br="" rear="" to="" valve="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
38	Rear left outlet valve malfunction	Rear left outlet valve malfunction	<ref. 38="" abs-106,="" dtc="" left="" mal-<br="" outlet="" rear="" to="" valve="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
41	ABS control module malfunction	ABS control module and hydraulic control unit malfunction	<ref. 41="" abs="" abs-108,="" control="" dtc="" mal-<br="" module="" to="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
42	Power supply voltage too low	Power supply voltage too low	<ref. 42="" abs-110,="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" low,="" monitor.="" power="" select="" subaru="" supply="" to="" too="" voltage="" with=""></ref.>
42	Power supply voltage too high	Power supply voltage too high	<ref. 42="" abs-112,="" dtc="" power="" supply="" to="" too<br="" voltage="">HIGH, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
44	ABS-AT control (Non Controlled)	ABS-AT control (Non Controlled)	<ref. (non="" 44="" abs-114,="" abs-at="" con-<br="" control="" dtc="" to="">TROLLED), Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
44	ABS-AT control (Con- trolled)	ABS-AT control (Con- trolled)	<ref. (con-<br="" 44="" abs-116,="" abs-at="" control="" dtc="" to="">TROLLED), Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
51	Valve relay malfunction	Valve relay malfunction	<ref. 51="" abs-118,="" dtc="" malfunction,<br="" relay="" to="" valve="">Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
51	Valve relay ON failure	Valve relay ON failure	<ref. 51="" abs-120,="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" failure,="" monitor.="" on="" relay="" select="" subaru="" to="" valve="" with=""></ref.>
52	Open circuit in motor relay circuit	Open circuit in motor relay circuit	<ref. 52="" abs-122,="" chart="" circuit="" circuit,="" diagnostics="" dtc="" in="" monitor.="" motor="" open="" relay="" select="" subaru="" to="" with=""></ref.>
52	Motor relay ON failure	Motor relay ON failure	<ref. 52="" abs-124,="" dtc="" failure,<br="" motor="" on="" relay="" to="">Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
52	Motor malfunction	Motor malfunction	<ref. 52="" abs-126,="" diagnos-<br="" dtc="" malfunction,="" motor="" to="">tics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
54	Stop light switch signal circuit malfunction	Stop light switch signal circuit malfunction	<ref. 54="" abs-128,="" dtc="" light="" signal<br="" stop="" switch="" to="">CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
56	Open or short circuit in G sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in G sensor circuit	<ref. 56="" abs-130,="" circuit="" dtc="" g<br="" in="" open="" or="" short="" to="">SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Mon- itor.></ref.>
56	Battery short in G sen- sor circuit	Battery short in G sen- sor circuit	<ref. 56="" abs-134,="" battery="" dtc="" g="" in="" sensor<br="" short="" to="">CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>
56	Abnormal G sensor high μ output	Abnormal G sensor high μ output	<ref. 56="" abnormal="" abs-138,="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" g="" high="" m="" monitor.="" output,="" select="" sensor="" subaru="" to="" with=""></ref.>
56	Detection of G sensor stick	Detection of G sensor stick	<ref. 56="" abs-142,="" detection="" dtc="" g="" of="" sensor<br="" to="">STICK, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:List

ABS-26



LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:



ABS-27

-•



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

12. Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector A: ABS WARNING LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON.

DIAGNOSIS:

€

• ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), ABS warning light does not come on **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



SIE-id::A:ABS Warning Light Does Not Come On.


	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK IF OTHER WARNING LIGHTS TURN ON. Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). Do other warning lights turn on?	Other warning light turns on.	Go to step 2.	Repair combina- tion meter <ref. to IDI-12, Combi- nation Meter Assembly.></ref.
2	 CHECK ABS WARNING LIGHT BULB. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove ABS warning light bulb from combination meter. Is ABS warning light bulb OK? 	OK.	Go to step 3.	Replace ABS warning light bulb. <ref. idi-12,<br="" to="">Combination Meter Assembly.></ref.>
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARN-ING LIGHT HARNESS. 1) Disconnect connector (B62) from connector (F45). 2) Measure voltage between connector (B62) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B62) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	3 V	Go to step 4.	Repair warning light harness.
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARN-ING LIGHT HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between connector (B62) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B62) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	3 V	Go to step 5.	Repair warning light harness.
5	 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install ABS warning light bulb from combination meter. 3) Install combination meter. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between connector (B62) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B62) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 6.	Repair wiring har- ness.
6	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARN-ING LIGHT HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	3 V	Go to step 7.	Repair wiring har- ness.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:ABS Warning Light Does Not Come On.

~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARN- ING LIGHT HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	3 V	Go to step 8.	Repair wiring har- ness.
8	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — GND: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 9 .	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
9	CHECK WIRING HARNESS. Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 10 .	Repair harness/ connector.
10	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between combination meter and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>	Repair connector.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:ABS Warning Light Does Not Come On. ~

● 62q_usa.book 31 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:ABS Warning Light Does Not Come On.







ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: ABS WARNING LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF.

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

• ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• When starting the engine and while ABS warning light is kept ON.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS-32

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:ABS Warning Light Does Not Go Off.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABSCM&H/U	Connector is locked securely.	Go to step 2.	Insert ABSCM&H/
	CONNECTOR.			U connector into
	Turn ignition switch to OFF.			ABSCM&H/U until
	Is ABSCM&H/U connector inserted into			the clamp locks
	ABSCM until the clamp locks onto it?			onto it.
2	CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair diagnosis
	Measure resistance between diagnosis termi-			terminal harness.
	nals (B81) and chassis ground.			
	Terminals			
	Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis			
	ground:			
	Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis			
	grouna:			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			
3	CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 4.	Repair harness
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			connector
	2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diag-			between
	nosis connector (B82) No. 8.			ABSCM&H/U and
	 JISCONNECT CONNECTOR FROM ABSCIN&H/U. Massure resistance between ABSCIN&H/U. 			diagnosis connec-
	4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			tor.
	(E40) No. 4 Chassis ground:			
	(F45) No. 4 — Chassis ground.			
	is the measured value less than the speci-			
4	CHECK GENERATOR.	10 - 15 V	Go to step 5.	Repair generator.
	1) Start the engine.			H4 engine model:
	 2) Idle the engine. 2) Measure voltage between generator and 			
	chassis ground			SC(114SO)=15,
	Terminal			H6 engine model
	Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis			<ref td="" to<=""></ref>
	around (–):			SC(H6DO)-14
	Is the measured value within the specified			Generator.>
	range?			
5		There is no poor contact	Co to otop 6	Bonoir botton/tor
5		There is no poor contact.	Go to step o.	minal
	I there peer contact at battery terminal?			minai.
<u> </u>		40.45.1	0 - to star 7	Damain
6	A Disconnect connector from ABSCM	10 - 15 V	Go to step 7.	
	1) Disconnect connector from ABSCMAR/U.			ABSCIVIAT/U
	2) Idle the orgine			power supply cir-
	4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/LL			cuit.
	4) Measure voltage between AbSolvia 1/0			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F49) No 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-)			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
7		ADC worping light service "	Co to star ?	Done's from to stat
ľ	UNEUK WIKING HARNESS.	ABS warning light remains off.	Go to step 8.	Repair front wiring
	(P62)			namess.
	(DU2).			
	2) Turn grillion Switch to ON. Does the ABS warping light turn on?			
			1	i i

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:ABS Warning Light Does Not Go Off.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U TERMINAL. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check for damage at the ABSCM&H/U terminal. Is the any damage on termianl? 	There is no damage on termi- nal.	Go to step 9 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
9	CHECK ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U ter- minals. <i>Terminal</i> <i>No. 22 — No. 23:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 10 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
10	CHECK WIRING HARNESS. Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 11.	Repair harness.
11	 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. 1) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12 .	Repair harness.
12	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR. Is there poor contact in ABSCM&H/U connec- tor?	There is no poor contact.	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:ABS Warning Light Does Not Go Off. ~

______ 62q_usa.book 35 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:ABS Warning Light Does Not Go Off.









ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) DOES NOT APPEAR.

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

• Diagnosis circuit is open. *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

• The ABS warning light turns on or off normally but the start code cannot be read out in the diagnostic mode. WIRING DIAGRAM:



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Does Not Appear.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between diagnosis terminals (B81) and chassis ground. Terminals Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground: Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
2	 CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 6) Measure terminal (F49) No. 4 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair harness connector between ABSCM&H/U and diagnosis connec- tor.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR. Is there poor contact in ABSCM&H/U connec- tor?	There is no poor contact.	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

D: DTC 21 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-40, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

E: DTC 23 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-40, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

F: DTC 25 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-40, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>



● 62q_usa.book 39 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

G: DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH)

DIAGNOSIS:

•

• Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)

• Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00293



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK ABS SENSOR.	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 2.	Replace ABS sen
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			sor. Front: <ref.< td=""></ref.<>
	Disconnect connector from ABS sensor.			to ABS-12, Front
	Measure resistance of ABS sensor connec-			ABS Sensor.>
	tor terminals.			Rear: <ref. td="" to<=""></ref.>
	Terminal			ABS-15, Rear
	Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:			ABS Sensor.>
	Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:			
	Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:			
	Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
2	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SEN-	1 V	Go to step 3.	Replace ABS sen-
	SOR.			sor. Front: <ref.< td=""></ref.<>
	 Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 			to ABS-12, Front
	Measure voltage between ABS sensor and			ABS Sensor.>
	chassis ground.			Rear: <ref. td="" to<=""></ref.>
	Terminal			ABS-15, Rear
	Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–			ABS Sensor.>
):			
	Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–			
):			
	Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–			
):			
	Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–			
):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SEN-	1 V	Go to step 4.	Replace ABS sen
	SOR.			sor. Front: <ref.< td=""></ref.<>
	1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			to ABS-12, Front
	2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and			ABS Sensor.>
	chassis ground.			Rear: <ref. td="" to<=""></ref.>
				ABS-15, Rear
	Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–			ABS Sensor.>
): Event I H No. $1(x)$ Chassis ground (
	From LH NO. $T(+) = \text{Chassis ground}(-)$			
). Poor PH No. 1 (+) — Chossis around (
	(-)			
). Rear I H No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-			
).			
	J.			
	fied value?			
4			Co to oton E	Deneir herness/
4		1 - 1.5 KS2	Go to step 5 .	Repair namess/
	1) Turn ignition ewitch to OEE			connector
	2) Connect connector to ABS concor			
	2) Connecti connector to ABS sensor. 2) Moasura resistance between ABSCM8 H/L			
	connector terminals			ADS SENSOL
	Connector & terminal			
	DTC 21 / (F49) No 11 No 12			
	DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10.			
	DTC 25/(F49) No 14 - No 15			
	DTC 27 / $(F49)$ No. 7 — No. 8.			
	b = b = b = b = b = b = b = b = b = b =			
	range?			
		1	1	1

• Vehicle-id:

~

SIE-id::G:DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH)



Step	Value	Yes	No
 5 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
 6 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
7 CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)	Go to step 8.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
8 CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 9 .	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacers (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re- place worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
9 CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 10.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>

0 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::G:DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH) ~





	Step	Value	Yes	No
10	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 11.	Replace ABS sen- sor and ABSCM&H/U. Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <ref. abs<br="" to="">6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/ U).></ref.></ref.></ref.>
11	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground: DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground: DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor. Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
12	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 13.	Repair connector.
13	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 14.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
14	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between AB- SCM&H/U and ABS sensor.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

• Vehicle-id: SIE-id::G:DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH) ~



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

H: DTC 22 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (FRONT RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-46, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

I: DTC 24 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (FRONT LH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-46, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

J: DTC 26 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-46, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>





● 62q_usa.book 45 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:











ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

•

K: DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH) DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)

- Faulty harness/connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS-46



Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::K:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Rear LH)



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Go to step 2.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
2	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 3.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, replace worn senso or worn tone wheel.
3	PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE. Is an oscilloscope available?	Available.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
4	 CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Lift-up the vehicle. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 4) Turn ignition switch ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <ref. abs-15,="" control="" i="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" waveform,=""></ref.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the ABS control module sometimes stores the trouble code 29. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (B62) No. 3 (+) — No. 2 (-): DTC 24 / (B62) No. 12 (+) — No. 11 (-): DTC 26 / (F55) No. 3 (+) — No. 7 (-): Is the measured value same as the specified value? 	Oscilloscope pattern is as in figure.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
5	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor or drum from hub in accor- dance with trouble code. Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel con- taminated by mud or other foreign matter?	ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel is not contaminated.	Go to step 6.	Thoroughly remove mud or other foreign mat- ter.
6	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sen- sor piece or the tone wheel?	Not broken or damaged.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-19, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-20, Rear</ref.></ref.></ref.></ref.>

ABS-47

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::K:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Rear LH)



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 8.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
8	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 9 .	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
9	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 10.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
10	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR. Connect connector to ABS sensor. Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance at ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12: DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10: DTC 26 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 11.	Repair harness/ connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
11	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground: DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12.	Repair harness/ connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::K:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Rear LH)

~





	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — GND: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 13 .	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
13	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 14.	Repair connector.
14	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 15.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
15	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Noise source is not installed near the sensor harness.	Go to step 16.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.
16	 CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (B62) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (B62) No. 10 — Chassis ground: NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28: Go to step 17. Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 17.	Repair shield har- ness.
17	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 18.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
18	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary noise interference.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::K:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Rear LH)





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

•

L: DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL (ANY ONE OF FOUR) DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel

• Turning wheels freely for a long time

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS-50 ABS-50 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::L:DTC 29 Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal (Any One of Four) ~ ABS00293



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED FREELY. Check if the wheels have been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehi- cle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or when tire is not in contact with road surface.	Wheels have not turned freely.	Go to step 2.	NOTE: When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked up, or when steer- ing wheel is contin- uously turned al the way, this trou- ble code may sometimes occur. The ABS is nor- mal. Erase the DTC.
2	CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the tire specifications correct?	Correct specification.	Go to step 3.	Replace tire.
3	CHECK WEAR OF TIRE. Is the tire worn excessively?	Not worn excessively.	Go to step 4.	Replace tire.
4	CHECK TIRE PRESSURE. Is the tire pressure correct?	Correct tire pressure.	Go to step 5.	Adjust tire pres- sure.
5	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. <i>Tightening torque:</i> Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Go to step 6 .	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts.
6	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 7.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacer (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re- place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
7	PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE. Is an oscilloscope available?	Available.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
8	 CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Lift up the vehicle. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 4) Turn ignition switch ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <ref. abs-15,="" control="" i="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" waveform,=""></ref.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the AB-SCM&H/U sometimes stores the DTC 29. Connector & terminal (B62) No. 3 (+) — No. 2 (-) (Front RH): (F55) No. 3 (+) — No. 2 (-) (Rear RH): (F55) No. 8 (+) — No. 7 (-) (Rear LH): Is the measured value same with the specified value? 	Oscilloscope pattern is as shown in figure.	Go to step 12.	Go to step 9.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub. Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel con- taminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel is not contaminated.	Go to step 10.	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign mat- ter.
10	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel?	Not broken or damaged.	Go to step 11.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <ref. to ABS-19, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-20, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref. </ref.></ref.>
11	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 12.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
12	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 13.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

ABS-52 • Vehicle-id: SIE-id::L:DTC 29 Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal (Any One of Four) ~

M: DTC 31 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

N: DTC 33 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

O: DTC 35 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>



ABS-53

+ -•



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

P: DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH)

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty inlet solenoid valve in ABSCM&H/U
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5 .	Rece ABSCM&H/ U. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/ U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::P:DTC 37 Abnormal Inlet Solenoid Valve Circuit(s) in ABSCM&H/U (Rear LH) ~



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

Q: DTC 32 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/ U (FRONT RH)

NOTE:

۲

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

R: DTC 34 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/ U (FRONT LH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

S: DTC 36 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/ U (REAR RH)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>



_____ ● 62q_usa.book 57 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:









ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

T: DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/ U (REAR LH)

DIAGNÒSIS:

۲

- Faulty harness/connectorFaulty outlet solenoid valve in ABSCM&H/U
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

ABS00294 ABS-58 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::T:DTC 38 Abnormal Outlet Solenoid Valve Circuit(s) in ABSCM&H/U (Rear LH)



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 and 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::T:DTC 38 Abnormal Outlet Solenoid Valve Circuit(s) in ABSCM&H/U (Rear LH) ~



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

U: DTC 41 ABNORMAL ABS CONTROL MODULE *DIAGNOSIS:* • Faulty ABSCM&H/U.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step	value	165	NO
CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair
 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			ABSCM&H/U
2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.			ground harness.
3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			
and chassis ground.			
Connector & terminal			
(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:			
Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value?			
	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance resistance between ABSCM&H/U.	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 0.5 Ω 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 0.5 Ω 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 0.5 Ω 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 0.5 Ω and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 0.5 Ω Go to step 2. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 6 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. and chassis ground. 6 Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: 6 Is the measured value less than the specified value? 6

Vehicle-id:

~





	Step	Value	Yes	No
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Repair connector.
3	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly	Go to step 4.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
4	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Noise source is not installed near the sensor harness.	Go to step 5.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.
5	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 6.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::U:DTC 41 Abnormal ABS Control Module





ABS00294

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

V: DTC 42 SOURCE VOLTAGE IS ABNORMAL.

DIAGNOSIS:

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

Power source voltage of the ABSCM&H/U is low or high.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS-62 Wehicle-id: SIE-id::V:DTC 42 Source Voltage Is Abnormal.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GENERATOR. 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. Terminal Generator B terminal — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 17 V	Go to step 2.	Repair generator. H4 engine model: <ref. sc-<ref.<br="" to="">to SC(H4SO)-15, Generator.>, Generator.> H6 engine model: <ref. sc(h6)-<br="" to=""><ref. to<br="">SC(H6DO)-14, Generator.>, Generator.></ref.></ref.></ref.>
2	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Terminals are tightened securely.	Go to step 3.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 17 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5 .	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 6 .	Repair connector.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::V:DTC 42 Source Voltage Is Abnormal.



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

W: DTC 44 A COMBINATION OF AT CONTROL ABNORMAL

DIAGNOSIS:
Combination of AT control faults TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:




DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK SPECIFICATIONS OF THE AB- SCM&H/U. Check specifications of the mark to the ABSCM&H/U. CG: AT (Except OUTBACK) CH: MT (Except OUTBACK) CI: AT (OUTBACK) CJ: MT (OUTBACK) Do the vehicle specification and the specifica- tion of ABSCM&HU match?	Both are the same specifica- tions.	Go to step 2.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
2	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 5.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
5	 CHECK TCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors to TCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B54) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6	CHECK AT.	Function of AT is normal.	Replace TCM.	Repair AT.
7	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F49) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value within the specified range?	10 - 15 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness/ connector between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
8	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between TCM and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 9.	Repair connector.



~

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::W:DTC 44 A Combination of AT Control Abnormal



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 10 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
10	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.



● 62q_usa.book 67 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

X: DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty valve relay *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 27 28 29 30 31
23 24 25 26

ABS00297





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F49) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	CHECK VALVE RELAY IN ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 23 (+) — No. 24 (–):</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 MΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 5.	Repair connector.
5	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 6 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::X:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

Y: DTC 52 ABNORMAL MOTOR AND/OR MOTOR RELAY DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty motor

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00298

ABS-70

0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Y:DTC 52 Abnormal Motor and/or Motor Relay



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			connector
	Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.			between battery
	Turn ignition switch to ON.			and ABSCM&H/U
	 Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U 			and check fuse
	connector and chassis ground.			SBF-holder.
	Connector & terminal			
	(F49) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
2	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MOTOR.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			ABSCM&H/U
	Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			ground harness.
	connector and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F49) No. 26 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
3	CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.	10 - 15 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness
	 Run the engine at idle. 			connector
	Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U			between battery,
	connector and chassis ground.			ignition switch and
	Connector & terminal			ABSCM&H/U.
	(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
4	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			ABSCM&H/U
	Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			ground harness.
	connector and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
5	CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.	Operating sound is produced.	Go to step 6.	Replace
	Operate the sequence control. <ref. abs-<="" td="" to=""><td></td><td></td><td>ABSCM&H/U.</td></ref.>			ABSCM&H/U.
	9, ABS Sequence Control.>			<ref. abs-6,<="" td="" to=""></ref.>
	NOTE:			ABS Control Mod
	Use the diagnosis connector to operate the se-			ule and Hydraulic
	quence control.			Control Unit
	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard			(ABSCM&H/U).>
	when carrying out the sequence control?			
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 7.	Repair connector.
	Turn ignition switch to OFF.			
	Is there poor contact in connector between			
	generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?			
7	CHECK ABSCM&H/U.	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 8.	Replace
	 Connect all connectors. 			ABSCM&H/U.
	2) Erase the memory.			<ref. abs-6,<="" td="" to=""></ref.>
	Perform inspection mode.			ABS Control Mod
	Read out the DTC.			ule and Hydraulic
	Is the same DTC still being output?			Control Unit
				(ABSCM&H/U).>
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor	Proceed with the
	Are other DTC being output?		contact.	diagnosis corre-
				sponding to the
1		1		IDTC

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Y:DTC 52 Abnormal Motor and/or Motor Re-lay

~



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

Z: DTC 54 ABNORMAL STOP LIGHT SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS:
Faulty stop light switch TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00299





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK STOP LIGHTS COME ON. Depress the brake pedal. Do stop lights come on?	Stop lights come on.	Go to step 2.	Repair stop lights circuit.
2	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Depress brake pedal. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 3.	Repair harness between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Z:DTC 54 Abnormal Stop Light Switch



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

€

AA:DTC 56 ABNORMAL G SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE

DIAGNOSIS:
Faulty G sensor output voltage TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00300





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK WHEELS FOR FREE TURNING.	Wheels have not turned freely.	Go to step 2.	The ABS is nor-
	Have the wheels been turned freely such as			mal. Erase the
	when the vehicle is lifted up, or operated on a			DTC.
			On the stars 0	Devile
2	CHECK SPECIFICATIONS OF ABSCM&H/U.	Both are the same specifica-	Go to step 3.	
	ABSCM&H/U.	1013.		<ref. abs-6.<="" td="" to=""></ref.>
	CG: AT (Except OUTBACK)			ABS Control Mod-
	CH: MT (Except OUTBACK)			ule and Hydraulic
	CI: AT (OUTBACK)			Control Unit
	CJ: MT (OUTBACK)			(ABSCM&H/U).>
	Does the vehicle specification and the			CAUTION:
	ABSCM&H/U specification match?			Be sure to turn Ig-
				OFF when remov
				ing ABSCM&H/U.
3	CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR.	4.75 - 5.25 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness/
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			connector
	2) Remove console box.			between G sensor
	3) Disconnect G sensor from body. (Do not			and ABSCM&H/U.
	4) Turn ignition switch to ON			
	5) Measure voltage between G sensor con-			
	nector terminals.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(R70) No. 1 (+) — No. 3 (–):			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
			On the store F	Demointerer en el
4	PUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS	5.0 - 5.6 K <u>2</u>	Go to step 5 .	Repair narness/
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			between G sensor
	2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.			and ABSCM&H/U.
	3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			
	connector terminals.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F49) NO. 0 — NO. 28:			
	range?			
5	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN G SENSOR	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 6.	Repair harness
Ĩ	OUTPUT HARNESS.			between G sensor
	 Disconnect connector from G sensor. 			and ABSCM&H/U.
	2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			
	connector and chassis ground.			
	(F49) No. 6 — Chassis around:			
	Does the measured value exceed the spec-			
	ified value?			
6	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness
	ivieasure voltage between ABSCM&H/U con-			Detween G sensor
	Connector & terminal			anu ADSCIVIAT/U.
	(F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis around (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AA:DTC 56 Abnormal G Sensor Output Voltage ~





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- 	1 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
	fied value?			
8	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(F49) No. 28 — Chassis ground:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 9 .	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U. Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
9	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range when G sensor is horizontal? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 10.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
10	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the measured value within the specified range when G sensor is inclined forward to 90°?	3.7 - 4.1 V	Go to step 11.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
11	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the measured value within the specified range when G sensor is inclined backward to 90°?	0.5 - 0.9 V	Go to step 12.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
12	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 13.	Repair connector.
13	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 14.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AA:DTC 56 Abnormal G Sensor Output Voltage ~

ABS-76

0

۲



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
14	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

ABS-77 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AA:DTC 56 Abnormal G Sensor Output Voltage ~





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

13.Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE

DIAGNOSIS: • Faulty harness connector

۲

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS warning light remains on. **WIRING DIAGRAM:**







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK IGNITION SWITCH. Is ignition switch to ON?	Ignition switch is to ON.	Go to step 2.	Turn ignition switch to ON, and select ABS mode using the select monitor.
2	 CHECK BATTERY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure battery voltage. Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	11 V	Go to step 3.	Charge or replace battery.
3	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Is there poor contact at battery terminal?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair or tighten battery terminal.
4	 CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the select monitor, check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. Are the name and year of the system dis- played on the select monitor? 	Name and year of the system are displayed.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5 .
5	 CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect ABSCM&H/U connector. 3) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. Are the name and year of the system dis- played on the select monitor? 	Name and year of the system are displayed.	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6 .
6	 CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN EACH CONTROL MODULE AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect ABSCM&H/U, cruise control module and immobilizer control module connectors. 3) Measure resistance between data link con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 7 .	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link con- nector.
7	 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B40) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B40) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 V	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link con- nector.	Go to step 8.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Communication for Initializing Impossible

~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND DATA LINK CONNEC- TOR. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and data link connector. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 20 — (B40) No. 5: (F49) No. 5 — (B40) No. 4: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Repair harness and connector between ABSCM&H/U and data link connec- tor.	Go to step 9 .
9	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is ABSCM&H/U connector inserted into ABSCM&H/U until the clamp locks onto it?	ABSCM&HU connector inserted securely.	Go to step 10 .	Insert ABSCM&H/ U connector into ABSCM&H/U.
10	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Measure ignition power supply voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	10 V	Go to step 11.	Repair open circuit in harness between ABSCM&H/U and battery.
11	 CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND CHASSIS GROUND. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 Ω	Go to step 12 .	Repair open circuit in harness between ABSCM&H/U and inhibitor side con- nector, and poor contact in cou- pling connector.
12	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in control module power supply, ground line and data link connector?	There is no poor contact.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>	Repair connector.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Communication for Initializing Impossible ~

62q_usa.book 81 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Communication for Initializing Impossible







B: NO TROUBLE CODE

DIAGNOSIS:

• ABS warning light circuit is shorted. **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**

- ABS warning light remains on.
- NO TROUBLE CODE displayed on the select monitor.

NOTE:

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

When the ABS warning light is OFF and "NO TROUBLE CODE" is displayed on the select monitor, the system is in normal condition.





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Value	Yes	No
1 CHECK WIRING HARNESS.	ABS warning light does not	Go to step 2.	Repair front wiring
 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 	turn on.		harness.
 Disconnect connector (F45) from connector (B62). 			
 Turn ignition switch to ON. Does the ABS warning light turn on? 			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:No Trouble Code





	Step	Value	Yes	No
2	 CHECK PROJECTION AT ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Check for broken projection at the ABSCM&H/U terminal. Is there any damage on ABSCM&HU terminal? 	There is no damage on termi- nal.	Go to step 3.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
3	CHECK ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U ter- minals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 22 — No. 23:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK WIRING HARNESS. Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5 .	Repair harness.
5	 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. 1) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F45) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness.
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR. Is there poor contact in ABSCM&H/U connec- tor?	There is no poor contact.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>	Repair connector.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:No Trouble Code

ABS-84

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: DTC 21 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-86, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

D: DTC 23 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-86, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

E: DTC 25 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-86, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

•

F: DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)

Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS-86 ABS-86 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::F:DTC 27 Open or Short Circuit in Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit ~ ABS00293



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode. Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straightahead position? 	Change as same.	Go to step 2.	Go to step 8 .
2	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Go to step 3.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
3	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 4.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us ing spacers (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
4	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 5 .	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 6.	Repair connector.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between AB- SCM&H/U and ABS sensor.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::F:DTC 27 Open or Short Circuit in Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	 CHECK ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 9.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
9	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 10 .	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
10	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 11.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
11	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12: DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10: DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — No. 15: DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 12 .	Repair harness/ connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::F:DTC 27 Open or Short Circuit in Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit ~



0



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 13.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
13	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 14.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
14	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Go to step 15.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
15	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 16.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us ing spacers (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
16	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value within the specified range?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 17.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::F:DTC 27 Open or Short Circuit in Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
17	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 18.	Replace ABS sen- sor and ABSCM&H/U. Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <ref. abs-<br="" to="">6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/ U).></ref.></ref.></ref.>
18	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground: DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground: DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 19.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor. And replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
19	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 20.	Repair connector.
20	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 21.	Replace ABSCM&H/U.
21	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between AB- SCM&H/U and ABS sensor.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

0 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::F:DTC 27 Open or Short Circuit in Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit ~



G: DTC 22 FRONT RIGHT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-92, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

H: DTC 24 FRONT LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-92, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

I: DTC 26 REAR RIGHT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-92, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>







ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

•

J: DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)

• Faulty harness/connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode. Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straightahead position? 	Change as same.	Go to step 2.	Go to step 8.
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Repair connector.
3	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 4.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
4	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Noise source is not installed near the sensor harness.	Go to step 5.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.
5	 CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (B62) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (B62) No. 10 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28: Go to step 6. 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 6.	Repair shield har- ness.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary noise interference.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.
8	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Go to step 9.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::J:DTC 28 Rear left Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal ~





۲

	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 10.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, re- place worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
10	PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE. Is an oscilloscope available?	Available.	Go to step 11.	Go to step 12.
11	 CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Lift-up the vehicle. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <ref. abs-15,="" control="" i="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" waveform,=""></ref.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the AB-SCM&H/U sometimes stores the trouble code 29. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (B62) No. 3 (+) — No. 2 (-): DTC 24 / (B62) No. 12 (+) — No. 11 (-): DTC 26 / (F55) No. 3 (+) — No. 7 (-): Is the measured value same with the specified value? 	Oscilloscope pattern is as shown in figure.	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
12	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub in accordance with diagnostic trouble code. Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel con- taminated by mud or other foreign matter?	ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel is not contaminated.	Go to step 13.	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign mat- ter.
13	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sen- sor piece or the tone wheel?	No broken or damaged.	Go to step 14.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <ref. to ABS-19, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-20, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref. </ref.></ref.>
14	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 15 .	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>

~



0



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
15	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 16.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
16	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. <i>Terminal</i> <i>Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 17.	Replace ABS sensor. sor. Front: <ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.
17	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance at ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12: DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10: DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — No. 15: DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1 - 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 18.	Repair harness/ connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
18	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground: DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 MΩ	Go to step 19.	Repair harness/ connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
19	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — GND: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 20.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
20	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 21.	Repair connector.



~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
21	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 22.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
22	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Noise source is not installed near the sensor harness.	Go to step 23.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.
23	 CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (B62) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (B62) No. 10 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28: Go to step 24. 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 24.	Repair shield har- ness.
24	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 25 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
25	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary noise interference.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

ABS-96 • Vehicle-id: SIE-id::J:DTC 28 Rear left Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal ~

62q_usa.book 97 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

K: DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL ON ANY ONE OF FOUR SEN-SOR

DIAGNOSIS:

•

- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel
- Wheels turning freely for a long time **TROUBLE SYMPTOM**:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS-98 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::K:DTC 29 Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal on Any One of Four Sensor

ABS00293



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK WHEELS FOR FREE TURNING. Have wheels been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehicle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or when tire is not in contact with road surface.	Wheels have not turned freely.	Go to step 2.	The ABS is nor- mal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked up, or when steer- ing wheel is contin- uously turned al the way, this trou- ble code may sometimes occur.
2	CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the tire specifications correct?	Correct specification.	Go to step 3.	Replace tire.
3	CHECK WEAR OF TIRE. Is the tire worn excessively?	Not worn excessively.	Go to step 4.	Replace tire.
4	CHECK TIRE PRESSURE. Is the tire pressure correct?	Correct tire pressure.	Go to step 5.	Adjust tire pres- sure.
5	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened with the specified torque?	32±10 N⋅m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Go to step 6.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
6	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	Go to step 7.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacer (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re- place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
7	PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE. Is an oscilloscope available?	Available.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
8	 CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Lift up the vehicle. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector (B62) in accordance with trouble code. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <ref. abs-15,="" control="" i="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" waveform,=""></ref.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the AB-SCM&H/U sometimes stores the DTC 29. Connector & terminal (B62) No. 3 (+) — No. 2 (-) (Front RH): (F55) No. 3 (+) — No. 7 (-) (Rear RH): (F55) No. 8 (+) — No. 7 (-) (Rear LH): Is the measured value same as the speci- 	Oscilloscope pattern is as shown in figure.	Go to step 12 .	Go to step 9 .

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::K:DTC 29 Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal on Any One of Four Sensor



	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub. Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel con- taminated by mud or other foreign matter?	ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel is not contaminated.	Go to step 10 .	Thoroughly remove mud or other foreign mat- ter.
10	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel?	Not broken or damaged.	Go to step 11.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front: <ref. to<br="">ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <ref. to ABS-19, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. to<br="">ABS-20, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref. </ref.></ref.>
11	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 12.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <ref. abs-19,<br="" to="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <ref. abs-20,<br="" to="">Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
12	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 13.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.




L: DTC 31 FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-102, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MAL-FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

M: DTC 33 FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-102, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MAL-FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

N: DTC 35 REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-102, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MAL-FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>









ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

O: DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty harness/connector · Faulty inlet solenoid valve
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:









	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::0:DTC 37 Rear Left Inlet Valve Malfunction





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

P: DTC 32 FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

Q: DTC 34 FRONT LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

R: DTC 36 REAR RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>



62q_usa.book 105 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



MEMO:







ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

S: DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION **DIAGNOSIS:**

• Faulty harness/connector

- Faulty outlet solenoid valve
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:









	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

T: DTC 41 ABS CONTROL MODULE MALFUNCTION **DIAGNOSIS:** • Faulty ABSCM&H/U **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**

• ABS does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:



	otop	Value	100	110
1	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			ABSCM&H/U
	2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.			ground harness.
	3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			
	and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value?			
			•	•

Vehicle-id:

~





	Step	Value	Yes	No
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Repair connector.
3	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 4.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
4	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Noise source is not installed near the sensor harness.	Go to step 5.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.
5	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 6.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::T:DTC 41 ABS Control Module Malfunction





ABS00294

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

U: DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TOO LOW DIAGNOSIS:

Power source voltage of the ABSCM&H/U is low.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GENERATOR. 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. Terminal Generator B terminal — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	 i) Repair generator. ii) H4 engine model: iii) <ref. generator.="" sc(h4so)-15,="" to=""></ref.> iv) H6 engine model: v) <ref. generator.="" sc(h6do)-14,="" to=""></ref.>
2	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Terminals are tightened securely.	Go to step 3.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 6.	Repair connector.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::U:DTC 42 Power Supply Voltage Too Low

~



V: DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TOO HIGH

DIAGNOSIS:

Power source voltage of the ABSCM&H/U is high.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GENERATOR. 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. Terminal Generator B terminal — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 17 V	Go to step 2.	 i) Repair generator. ii) H4 engine model: iii) <ref. generator.="" sc(h4so)-15,="" to=""></ref.> iv) H6 engine model: v) <ref. generator.="" sc(h6do)-14,="" to=""></ref.>
2	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Terminals are tightened securely.	Go to step 3.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 17 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5 .	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 6 .	Repair connector.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::V:DTC 42 Power Supply Voltage Too High ~



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

W: DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (NON CONTROLLED)

DIAGNOSIS:
Combination of AT control faults
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK SPECIFICATIONS OF THE AB- SCM&H/U. Check specifications of the mark to the ABSCM&H/U. CG: AT (except OUTBACK) CH: MT (except OUTBACK) CI: AT (OUTBACK) CJ: MT (OUTBACK) Do the vehicle specification and the specifica- tion of ABSCM&HU match?	Both are the same specifica- tions.	Go to step 2.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
2	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
3	 CHECK TCM. 1) Connect all connectors to TCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B54) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
4	CHECK AT. Is the AT functioning normally?	Function of AT is normal.	Replace TCM.	Repair AT.
5	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F49) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value within the specified range?	10 - 15 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness/ connector between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between TCM and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 7.	Repair connector.
7	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 8.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::W:DTC 44 ABS-AT Control (Non Controlled)







ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

X: DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (CONTROLLED)

DIAGNOSIS:
Combination of AT control faults
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
2	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 3.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
3	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors to TCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F49) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 13 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness/ connector between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
4	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between TCM and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 5.	Repair connector.
5	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 6.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::X:DTC 44 ABS-AT Control (Controlled)





Y: DTC 51 VALVE RELAY MALFUNCTION DIAGNOSIS: Faulty valve relay TROUBLE SYMPTOM: ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00297

ABS-118 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Y:DTC 51 Valve Relay Malfunction



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F49) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	fied value? CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Y:DTC 51 Valve Relay Malfunction





Z: DTC 51 VALVE RELAY ON FAILURE

DIAGNOSIS:
Faulty valve relay
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00297





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK VALVE RELAY IN ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U ter- minals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 23 (+) — No. 24 (–):</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 2.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Repair connector.
3	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 4.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Z:DTC 51 Valve Relay on Failure



ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

AA:DTC 52 OPEN CIRCUIT IN MOTOR RELAY CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00298



•

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AA:DTC 52 Open Circuit in Motor Relay Circuit



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U and check fuse SBF6.
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MOTOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 26 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	CHECK MOTOR OPERATION. Operate the sequence control. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">9, ABS Sequence Control.> NOTE: Use the diagnosis connector to operate the se- quence control. Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the sequence?</ref.>	Operating sound is produced.	Go to step 4.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 5 .	Repair connector.
5	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 6.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AA:DTC 52 Open Circuit in Motor Relay Cir-cuit ~



AB:DTC 52 MOTOR RELAY ON FAILURE DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00298



0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AB:DTC 52 Motor Relay on Failure



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK MOTOR RELAY IN ABSCM&H/U. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U ter- minals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 25 — No. 26:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 2.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
2	CHECK MOTOR OPERATION. Operate the sequence control. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">9, ABS Sequence Control.> NOTE: Use the diagnosis connector to operate the se- quence control. Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the sequence control?</ref.>	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Operating sound is produced.	Go to step 4.	Repair connector.
4	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 5 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AB: DTC 52 Motor Relay on Failure





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

AC:DTC 52 MOTOR MALFUNCTION DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00298

ABS-126

0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AC:DTC 52 Motor Malfunction



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.	10 - 13 V	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/ connector
	2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.			between battery
	3) Turn ignition switch to ON.			and ABSCM&H/U
	 Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U 			and check fuse
	connector and chassis ground.			SBF6.
	(F49) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
2	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MOTOR.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			ABSCM&H/U
	2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			ground harness.
	connector and chassis ground.			
	(F49) No. 26 — Chassis around:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
3	CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.	10 - 15 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness
	1) Run the engine at idle.			connector
	2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U			between battery,
	Connector and chassis ground.			Ignition switch and
	(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis around (–):			ABSCINIALI/U.
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
4	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			ABSCM&H/U
	2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U			ground harness.
	connector and chassis ground.			
	(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
5	CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.	Operating sound is produced.	Go to step 6.	Replace
	Operate the sequence control. < Ref. to ABS-	-		ABSCM&H/U.
	9, ABS Sequence Control.>			<ref. abs-6,<="" td="" to=""></ref.>
	NOTE:			ABS Control Mod
	Use the diagnosis connector to operate the se-			Control Unit
	Can motor revolution poise (buzz) be heard			(ABSCM&H/U).>
	when carrying out the sequence control?			
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 7.	Repair connector
	Turn ignition switch to OFF.			
	Is there poor contact in connector between			
7	generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Sama DTC is not indicated	Co to oton 9	Doplage
1	CHECK ABSCM&H/U.	Same DIC is not indicated.	Go to step 8.	
	2) Frase the memory.			<ref. abs-6.<="" td="" to=""></ref.>
	3) Perform inspection mode.			ABS Control Mod
	4) Read out the DTC.			ule and Hydraulic
	Is the same DTC still being output?			Control Unit
				(ABSCM&H/U).>
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor	Proceed with the
	Are other DIC being output?		contact.	ulagnosis corre-

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AC: DTC 52 Motor Malfunction



ABS00299

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

AD:DTC 54 STOP LIGHT SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION DIAGNOSIS: • Faulty stop light switch

Faulty stop light switch TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF STOP LIGHT SWITCH USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Release the brake pedal. 3) Read the stop light switch output in the select monitor data display. Is the reading indicated on monitor display less than the specified value? 	1.5 V	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2	 CHECK OUTPUT OF STOP LIGHT SWITCH USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Depress the brake pedal. 2) Read the stop light switch output in the select monitor data display. Is the reading indicated on monitor display within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK IF STOP LIGHTS COME ON. Depress the brake pedal. Do stop lights turn on?	Stop lights come on.	Go to step 4.	Repair stop lights circuit.
4	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Depress brake pedal. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 2 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 - 15 V	Go to step 5.	Repair harness between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U con- nector.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 6.	Repair connector.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AD:DTC 54 Stop Light Switch Signal Circuit Malfunction ~

ABS-129

0



AE:DTC 56 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR CIRCUIT

DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty G sensor output voltage **TROUBLE SYMPTOM**:

• ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

 Image: set of the set of



ABS-130 Wehicle-id: SIE-id::AE:DTC 56 Open or Short Circuit in G Sensor Circuit ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SE- LECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the G sensor output in select monitor data display. Is the G sensor output on the monitor dis- play within the specified range when the G sensor is in horizontal position? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 2 .	Go to step 5 .
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Repair connector.
3	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 4.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.
5	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect G sensor from body. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 1 (+) - No. 3 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 - 5.25 V	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
6	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUT- PUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 — No. 28: Is the measured value within the specified range?	5.0 - 5.6 kΩ	Go to step 7.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS. 1) Disconnect connector from G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AE:DTC 56 Open or Short Circuit in G Sen-sor Circuit ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to G sensor. 2) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (-): Is the voltage between within the specified range when G sensor is horizontal? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 9 .	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
9	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage between within the specified range when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	3.7 - 4.1 V	Go to step 10 .	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
10	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage between within the specified range when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	0.5 - 0.9 V	Go to step 11.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G SENSOR, .></ref.>
11	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 12.	Repair connector.
12	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 13.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.



● 62q_usa.book 133 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:





ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

AF:DTC 56 BATTERY SHORT IN G SENSOR CIRCUIT

DIAGNOSIS:
Faulty G sensor output voltage TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the G sensor output in select monitor data display. Is the G sensor output on the monitor display between within the specified range when the G sensor is in horizontal position? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 2.	Go to step 5.
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3 .	Repair connector.
3	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 4 .	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.
5	 CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA. 1) Select "Freeze frame data" on the select monitor. 2) Read front right wheel speed on the select monitor display. Is the front right wheel speed on monitor display same as the specified value? 	0 km/h (0 MPH)	Go to step 6.	Go to step 16.
6	CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA. Read front left wheel speed on the select mon- itor display. Is the front left wheel speed on monitor display same as the specified value?	0 km/h (0 MPH)	Go to step 7.	Go to step 16.
7	CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA. Read rear right wheel speed on the select monitor display. Is the rear right wheel speed on monitor dis- play same as the specified value?	0 km/h (0 MPH)	Go to step 8.	Go to step 16.
8	CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA. Read rear left wheel speed on the select moni- tor display. Is the rear left wheel speed on monitor display same as the specified value?	0 km/h (0 MPH)	Go to step 9.	Go to step 16.
9	CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA. Read G sensor output on the select monitor display. Does measured value exceed the specified value on monitor display?	3.65 V	Go to step 10.	Go to step 16.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AF:DTC 56 Battery Short in G Sensor Circuit

~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
10	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUT- PUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resista	5.0 - 5.6 kΩ	Go to step 11.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
11	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect connector from G sensor. 4) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 5) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U. 5) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U. 5) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U. connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 12.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
12	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 13 .	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
13	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 14.	Repair connector.
14	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 15.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
15	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.
16	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect G sensor from body. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 1 (+) - No. 3 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 - 5.25 V	Go to step 17.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AF:DTC 56 Battery Short in G Sensor Circuit

~



٠


DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
17	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUT- PUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 — No. 28: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	5.0 - 5.6 kΩ	Go to step 18.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U
18	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to G sensor. 2) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (-): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is horizontal? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 19.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
19	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	3.7 - 4.1 V	Go to step 20.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
20	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage within the specifed range when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	0.5 - 0.9 V	Go to step 21.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
21	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 22.	Repair connector.
22	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 23.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
23	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AF:DTC 56 Battery Short in G Sensor Circuit

ABS-137



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

AG:DTC 56 ABNORMAL G SENSOR HIGH M OUTPUT

DIAGNOSIS:
Faulty G sensor output voltage TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
ABS does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



ABS00300





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SE- LECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read G sensor output on the select monitor display. Is the G sensor output on monitor display within the specified range when the G sen- sor is in horizontal position? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 2.	Go to step 6.
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 3.	Repair connector.
3	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 4.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.
5	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUT- PUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 6 — No. 28: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	5.0 - 5.6 kΩ	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U
6	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F49) No. 28 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 7.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U. Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (<i>R70</i>) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (-): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is horizontal? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 8.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AG:DTC 56 Abnormal G Sensor High μ Output

ABS-139



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	3.7 - 4.1 V	Go to step 9.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
9	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	0.5 - 0.9 V	Go to step 10.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs-<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
10	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 11.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

0 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AG:DTC 56 Abnormal G Sensor High μ Output ~



_____ 62q_usa.book 141 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

AH:DTC 56 DETECTION OF G SENSOR STICK

DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty G sensor output voltage **TROUBLE SYMPTOM**:

• ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





ABS-142 ABS-142 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AH:DTC 56 Detection of G Sensor Stick



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK WHEELS FOR FREE TURNING. Have the wheels been turned freely such as	Wheel have not turned freely.	Go to step 2.	The ABS is nor- mal. Erase the
	when the vehicle is lifted up, or operated on a rolling road?			trouble code.
2	 CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SE- LECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the select monitor display. Is the G sensor output on the monitor dis- play within the specified range when the vehicle is in horizontal position? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 3.	Go to step 8.
3	 CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SE- LECT MONITOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Remove G sensor from vehicle. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 6) Read the select monitor display. Is the G sensor output on the monitor dis- play within the specified range when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°? 	3.7 - 4.1 V	Go to step 4.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
4	CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SE- LECT MONITOR. Read the select monitor display. Is the G sensor output on the monitor display within the specified range when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	0.5 - 0.9 V	Go to step 5.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	There is no poor contact.	Go to step 6.	Repair connector.
6	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 7.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.
8	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUT- PUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 5) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 6) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 6) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U. 	5.0 - 5.6 kΩ	Go to step 9.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AH:DTC 56 Detection of G Sensor Stick ABS-143





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	 CHECK G SENSOR. 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (-): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is horizontal? 	2.1 - 2.5 V	Go to step 10.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
10	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	3.7 - 4.1 V	Go to step 11.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
11	CHECK G SENSOR. Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–): Is the voltage within the specified range when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	0.5 - 0.9 V	Go to step 12.	Replace G sen- sor. <ref. abs<br="" to="">21, G Sensor.></ref.>
12	 CHECK ABSCM&H/U. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC. Is the same DTC still being output? 	Same DTC is not indicated.	Go to step 13.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <ref. abs-6,<br="" to="">ABS Control Mod- ule and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).></ref.>
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE. Are other DTC being output?	Other DTC is not indicated.	A temporary poor contact.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the DTC.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AH:DTC 56 Detection of G Sensor Stick ~

ABS-144

GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS TABLE

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

14.General Diagnostics Table A: INSPECTION

Sympto	om	Probable faulty units/parts
Vehicle instability during braking	Vehicle pulls to either side.	 ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) ABS sensor Brake (caliper & piston, pads) Wheel alignment Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures Incorrect wiring or piping connections Road surface (uneven, camber)
	Vehicle spins.	 ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) ABS sensor Brake (pads) Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures Incorrect wiring or piping connections
	Long braking/stopping distance	 ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) Brake (pads) Air in brake line Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures Incorrect wiring or piping connections
	Wheel locks.	 ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve, motor) ABS sensor Incorrect wiring or piping connections
Poor braking	Brake dragging	 ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) ABS sensor Master cylinder Brake (caliper & piston) Parking brake Axle & wheels Brake pedal play
	Long brake pedal stroke	Air in brake lineBrake pedal play
	Vehicle pitching	 Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Incorrect wiring or piping connections Road surface (uneven)
	Unstable or uneven braking	 ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) ABS sensor Brake (caliper & piston, pads) Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures Incorrect wiring or piping connections Road surface (uneven)
	Excessive pedal vibration	 Incorrect wiring or piping connections Road surface (uneven)
	Noise from ABSCM&H/U	ABSCM&H/U (mount bushing)ABS sensorBrake piping
Vibration and/or noise (while driving on slippery roads)	Noise from front of vehicle	 ABSCM&H/U (mount bushing) ABS sensor Master cylinder Brake (caliper & piston, pads, rotor) Brake piping Brake booster & check valve Suspension play or fatigue
	Noise from rear of vehicle	 ABS sensor Brake (caliper & piston, pads, rotor) Parking brake Brake piping Suspension play or fatigue

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection



● 62q_usa.book 146 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS TABLE

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:



ABS-146







1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

Item			Standard or remarks	
		Front	0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)	
	Abo sensor gap	Rear	0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)	
	ABS sensor resistance)	1.25±0.25 kΩ	
ABS sensor	Marks of the harness	Front LH	Brown	
		Front RH	Light blue	
		Rear LH	Yellow	
		Rear RH	White	
Yaw rate and lateral G sensor Lateral G sensor voltage		2.5±0.2 V		
VDC hydraulic control unit marks			D2	
VDC control module marks			Р	

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

B: COMPONENT

1. ABS SENSOR



- (1) Clip
- (2) Rear ABS sensor
- (3) ABS spacer
- (4) Tone wheel (Rear)
- (5) Housing
- (6) Front ABS sensor
- (7) Tone wheel (Front)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T: 32 (3.3, 24)



VDC-3

VDC

<u>62q_usa.book</u> 4 ページ 2 0 0 2 年 4 月 1 1 日 木曜日 午後 1 時 3 4 分

VDC

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR



(1) Yaw rate and lateral G sensor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

3. STEERING ANGLE SENSOR



VDC-4

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

VDC

4. VDC CONTROL MODULE (VDCCM)



T: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)



۲

VDC

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)



- (4) Cap
- (5) Bracket
- (6) Hydraulic control unit
- (7) Damper
- (8) Stud bolt

- (11) Front-LH outlet
- (12) Secondary inlet
- (13) Front-RH outlet
- (14) Primary inlet
- (15) Rear-LH outlet
- (16) Rear-RH outlet
- T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0) T3: 33 (3.4, 24.6) T4: 38 (3.9, 28)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

C: CAUTION

♥

• Wear working clothing, including, a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST24082AA210	24082AA210	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SELECT MONI- TOR KIT	 Troubleshooting for electrical systems. English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS	
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.	
Pressure Gauge	Used for measuring oil pressure.	
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.	



VDC

VDC CONTROL MODULE (VDCCM)

2. VDC Control Module (VDC-CM)

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove lower cover of instrument panel and disconnect connectors on the back side of the cover.



3) Remove three bolts which secure the fuse box onto body side, then move the fuse box aside.



4) Remove two bolts which install VDCCM onto body side bracket.



5) Disconnect connector from VDCCM by pulling up the securing holder.



6) Remove VDCCM.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

After completion of installation procedure, the following two position settings must be made.

Steering angle sensor center positioning

• Yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning These procedures are necessary for VDCCM to later recognize what position the vehicle is in. For procedures for the above two settings, <Ref. to VDC-9, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>.



VDC CONTROL MODULE (VDCCM)

VDC

C: INSPECTION

Check the VDCCM identification mark.



(1) Specification mark

Vehicle specifications	VDCCM identification mark
Six cylinder engine	Р

D: ADJUSTMENT

Always conduct steering angle sensor center positioning and yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning whenever you have replaced, removed or installed the following items.

- VDCCM
- Steering angle sensor
- Yaw rate and lateral G sensor
- Steering wheel parts (including airbag)
- Suspension parts
- Adjustment of wheel alignment

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Park the vehicle in a straight ahead position on a horizontal surface.

2) Confirm the steering wheel center position. (If the center position is not accurate, adjust wheel alignment.)

3) Drive the vehicle approx. 10 km (6 MPH) preferably on a straight road, then turn ignition switch OFF. Then drive the vehicle approx. 10 km (6 MPH) again confirming that ABS and VDC warning lights do not go ON while vehicle is being driven. Also make sure there are no abnormalities of the VDC function or steering operation.

NOTE:

If it is not possible to drive the vehicle, use SUBA-RU SELECT MONITOR.

<Ref. to VDC-9, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONI-TOR, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDC-CM).>

4) If there are any abnormalities found, conduct the procedure over again.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Park the vehicle in a straight ahead position on a horizontal surface. (Engine running in gear position of P or N)

2) Confirm the steering wheel center position. (If the center position is not accurate, adjust wheel alignment.)

3) Set the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR on the vehicle and select "Set Mode Str.A.Sen.N & Lat.Gsen.0p" in "Function Check Sequence" display menu. (Follow the instructions in the display.)

4) Select "Current Data display & Save" in {Brake Control System} display menu and confirm if the steering angle sensor is indicated as "0 deg".

5) If the display does not indicate {0 deg}, conduct the procedure over again and make sure it indicates "0 deg".

6) Drive the vehicle approx. 10 minutes and confirm that ABS and VDC warning lights do not go ON while vehicle is being driven.

7) If there are any abnormalities in VDC function or steering operation found while vehicle is being driven, conduct the procedure over again.





HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)

3. Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U)

A: REMOVAL

1. HYDRAULIC UNIT (H/U)

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.



2) Remove air intake duct from engine compartment to facilitate removal of hydraulic unit.3) Disconnect connector from hydraulic unit.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to let water or other foreign matter contact the H/U terminal.

4) Unlock cable clip.

5) Disconnect brake pipes from hydraulic unit.

CAUTION:

Wrap brake pipes with vinyl bag to avoid spilling brake fluid on vehicle body.

6) Remove nuts and bolt which secure hydraulic unit bracket, and remove hydraulic unit from engine compartment.

CAUTION:

• Hydraulic unit cannot be disassembled. Do not attempt to loosen bolts and nuts.

Do not drop or bump hydraulic unit.

• Do not turn the hydraulic unit upside down or place it on its side.

• Be careful to prevent foreign particles from getting into hydraulic unit.

• When a new hydraulic unit is installed, apply a coat of rust-preventive wax (Nippeco LT or

GB) to bracket attaching bolt after tightening.Do not pull harness disconnecting harness connector.



2. RELAY BOX

Disconnect ground cable from battery.
 Remove air intake duct from engine compartment to facilitate removal of relay box.
 Disconnect connector from relay box.

4) Unlock cable clip.

5) Remove nuts which secure relay box, and remove relay box and connector bracket.



CAUTION: Do not drop or bump relay box.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Removal

HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)

VDC

B: INSTALLATION

1. HYDRAULIC UNIT (H/U)

1) Install hydraulic unit.



Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

2) Connect hydraulic unit ground cable to body.

Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)

3) Connect brake pipes to their correct hydraulic unit connections.

4) Secure hydraulic unit connector to connector bracket.

CAUTION:

Align connector with mating receptacle.

5) Connect connector to hydraulic unit.



- (1) Relay box connector
- (2) Hydraulic unit connector
- 6) Install air intake duct.
- 7) Connect ground cable to battery.
- 8) Bleed air from the brake system.

2. RELAY BOX

1) Install relay box and connector bracket.

Tightening torque:

13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)



2) Secure relay box connector to connector bracket.

CAUTION:

Align connector with mating receptacle.

3) Connect connector to relay box.



(1) Relay box connector

(2) Hydraulic unit connector

4) Install air intake duct.

5) Connect ground cable to battery.





HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check connected and fixed condition of connector.

2) Check valve relay and motor relay for discontinuity or short circuits.

-					
	Condition	Terminal number	Standard	Diagram	Terminal location
	Turning off clos	85 — 86	103±10 Ω		
	tricity.	30 — 87a	Less than 0.5 Ω	87	
		30 — 87	More than 1 M Ω		
		30 — 87a	More than 1 M Ω	87a	
Valve relay	Turning on elec- tricity between 85 and 86. (DC 12 V)	30 — 87	Less than 0.5 Ω		86 87 86 87a 85 30
				VDC00082	VDC00083
	Turning off elec-	85 — 86	80±10 Ω		
	tricity.	30 — 87	More than 1 M Ω		
Motor relay	Turning on elec- tricity between 85 and 86. (DC 12 V)	30 — 87	Less than 0.5 Ω	87 85 86 30 VDC00084	87 30 86 VDC00085

1. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.

2) Disconnect the air bleeder screws from the FL and FR caliper bodies.

3) Connect two pressure gauges to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

CAUTION:

• Pressure gauges used exclusively for brake fluid must be used.

• Do not employ pressure gauge previously used for transmission since the piston seal is expanded which may lead to malfunction of the brake.

NOTE:

Wrap sealing tape around the pressure gauge.



4) Bleed air from the pressure gauges.

5) Perform ABS sequence control.

<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>

6) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, and first the FL side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the FR side performs decompression, holding, and compression.



HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)

7) Read values indicated on the pressure gauge and check if the fluctuation of the values between decompression and compression meets the standard values. Also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	3,432 kPa	3,432 kPa
Initial value	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)
When	490 kPa	490 kPa
decom-	(5 kg/cm ² , 71 psi)	(5 kg/cm ² , 71 psi)
pressed	or less	or less
Whon	3,432 kPa	3,432 kPa
compressed	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)	(35 kg/cm ² , 498 psi)
compressed	or more	or more

8) Remove pressure gauges from FL and FR caliper bodies.

9) Remove air bleeder screws from the RL and RR caliper bodies.

10) Connect the air bleeder screws to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

11) Connect two pressure gauges to the RL and RR caliper bodies.

12) Bleed air from the pressure gauges and the FL and FR caliper bodies.

13) Perform ABS sequence control.

<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>

14) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, at first the RR side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the RL side performs decompression, holding, and compression.

15) Read values indicated on the pressure gauges and check if they meet the standard values.

16) After checking, remove the pressure gauges from caliper bodies.

17) Connect the air bleeder screws to RL and RR caliper bodies.

18) Bleed air from brake line.

2. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER

VDC

Prepare for operating ABS sequence control.
 <Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
 Set the front wheels or rear wheels on the brake tester and set the select lever's position at "neutral".



(1) Brake tester



(1) Brake tester

3) Operate the brake tester.

4) Perform ABS sequence control.

<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>

5) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, check the following working sequence.

 The FL wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the FR wheel repeats the cycle.
 The RR wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the RL wheel repeats the cycle.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Inspection

HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)

6) Read values indicated on the brake tester and check if the fluctuation of values, when decompressed and compressed, meet the standard values.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)
When decompressed	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less
When compressed	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more

7) After checking, also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

3. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.

2) Disconnect the air bleeder screws from the FL and FR caliper bodies.

3) Connect two pressure gauges to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

CAUTION:

• Pressure gauges used exclusively for brake fluid must be used.

• Do not employ pressure gauge previously used for transmission since the piston seal is expanded which may lead to malfunction of the brake.

NOTE:

Wrap sealing tape around the pressure gauge.



4) Bleed air from the pressure gauges.

5) Perform VDC sequence control.

<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.> 6) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, and first the FL side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the FR side performs decompression, holding, and compression. 7) Read values indicated on the pressure gauge and check if the fluctuation of the values between decompression and compression meets the standard values. Also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel	
Whon	2,942 kPa	1,961 kPa	
compressed	(30 kg/cm², 427 psi)	(20 kg/cm ² , 284 psi)	
compressed	or more	or more	
When 490 kPa		490 kPa	
decom-	(5 kg/cm ² , 71 psi)	(5 kg/cm ² , 71 psi)	
pressed	or less	or less	

8) Remove pressure gauges from FL and FR caliper bodies.

9) Remove air bleeder screws from the RL and RR caliper bodies.

10) Connect the air bleeder screws to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

11) Connect two pressure gauges to the RL and RR caliper bodies.

12) Bleed air from the pressure gauges and the FL and FR caliper bodies.

13) Perform VDC sequence control.

<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>

14) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, at first the RR side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the RL side performs decompression, holding, and compression.

15) Read values indicated on the pressure gauges and check if they meet the standard value.

16) After checking, remove the pressure gauges from caliper bodies.

17) Connect the air bleeder screws to RL and RR caliper bodies.

18) Bleed air from brake line.



HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U)

4. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER

Prepare for operating VDC sequence control.
 <Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>
 2) Set the front wheels or rear wheels on the brake tester and set the select lever's position at "neutral".



(1) Brake tester



(1) Brake tester

3) Operate the brake tester.

4) Perform ABS sequence control.

<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>

5) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, check the following working sequence.

The FL wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the FR wheel repeats the cycle.
 The RR wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the RL wheel repeats the cycle.

6) Read values indicated on the brake tester and check if the fluctuation of values, when decompressed and compressed, meet the standard values.

	Front wheel Rear wheel		
When	1,961 N	981 N	
compressed	(200 kgf, 441 lb)	(100 kgf, 221 lb)	
compressed	or more	or more	
When	490 N	490 N	
decompressed	(50 kgf, 110 lb)	(50 kgf, 110 lb)	
decompressed	or less	or less	

7) After checking, also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Inspection









ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

4. ABS Sequence Control

A: OPERATION

1) Under the ABS sequence control, after the hydraulic unit solenoid valve is driven, the operation of the hydraulic unit can be checked by means of the brake tester or pressure gauge.

2) ABS sequence control can be started by diagnosis connector or select monitor.

1. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAG-NOSIS CONNECTOR

1) Connect diagnosis terminals to terminals No. 5 and No. 8 of the diagnosis connector beside driver's seat heater unit.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal

2) Set the speed of all wheels at 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less.

3) Turn ignition switch OFF.

4) Within 0.5 seconds after the ABS and VDC warning light goes out, depress the brake pedal and hold it immediately after ignition switch is turned to ON.

CAUTION:

Do not depress the clutch pedal.

NOTE:

• When the ignition switch is set to on, the brake pedal must not be depressed.

Engine must not operate.

5) After completion of ABS sequence control, turn ignition switch OFF.

2. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH SE-LECT MONITOR

NOTE:

• In the event of any trouble, the sequence control may not be operative. In such a case, activate the sequence control, referring to "ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR".

<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR, OPERATION, ABS Sequence Control.>

• When the diagnosis terminal is connected to the diagnosis connector, the sequence control will not operate.

 Connect select monitor to data link connector beside driver's seat instrument panel lower cover.
 Turn ignition switch ON.

3) Turn select monitor switch ON.

4) Put select monitor to "BRAKE CONTROL" mode.

5) When "Function check sequence" is selected, `ABS sequence control' will start.

6) The message `Press Brake Pedal Firmly' is displayed as follows:

(1) When using the brake tester, depress brake pedal with braking force of 981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb).

(2) When using the pressure gauge, depress brake pedal so as to make the pressure gauge indicate 3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm², 498 psi).

CAUTION:

Do not depress the clutch pedal.

7) When the message "Press YES" is displayed, press «YES» key.

8) Operation points will be displayed on select monitor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Operation

Γ

ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

VDC

3. CONDITIONS FOR ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

		2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less	
	Speed of all wheels	10 km/h (6 MPH) or less	
1	Terminal No. 5 and No. 8	LOW	
	lanition key switch	OFF 1.5s 0N 1.5s 1.4s 1.0s 1.4s	0.6s
		Point A	
	APS worning light	OFF LIGHT	
	ABS warning light	Within 0.5s	
Operational			
guide line of sequence	VDC warning light	OFF LIGHT	
control	VDC. OFF indicator light		
	VDC operation indicator light		
	Pressure sensor signal	OFF ON	
	AET	LOW HIGH	
	AEB	LOW HIGH	
	AFC	LOW HIGH	
	EAM	OFF ON	
		OFF ON	
		OFF	
	Secondary cut valve	OFF	
	Primary cut valve	OFF	
Operational pattern of	Secondary suction valve		
sequence	Primary suction valve		
control	FL outlet valve		
	FL inlet valve	OFF ON	
	FR outlet valve	OFF ON	
	FR inlet valve	OFF ON	
	RR outlet valve	OFF ON	
	RR inlet valve	OFF ON	
	RL outlet valve	OFF ON	
	RL inlet valve	OFF	
	Rump motor	OFF ON	
Onerstienel	Pressure of master cylinder		
pressure of	Pressure of FL wheel cylinder		
sequence	Pressure of FR wheel cylinder		
control	Pressure of RR wheel cylinder		
	Pressure of RL wheel cylinder		
			VDC00086

NOTE:

• When select monitor is used, control operation starts at point A. The patterns from IGN key ON to the point A show that operation is started by diagnosis connector.

HIGH means high voltage.LOW means low voltage.

-•	
	Vehicle-id:
,	SIE-id::A:Operation





♥

ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

B: SPECIFICATION

1. CONDITIONS FOR COMPLETION OF ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

When the following conditions develop, the ABS sequence control stops and ABS operation is returned to the normal control mode.

1) When the speed of at least one wheel reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH).

2) When terminal No. 5 or No. 8 are separated from diagnosis terminals. (When select monitor is not used.)

3) When the brake pedal is released during sequence control and the braking lamp switch is set to off.

4) When brake pedal is depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and before ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)

5) When brake pedal is not depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and within 0.5 seconds after ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)

6) After completion of the sequence control.

7) When malfunction is detected. (When select monitor is used.)



VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL

VDC

5. VDC Sequence Control

A: OPERATION

1) Under the VDC sequence control, after the hydraulic unit solenoid valve is driven, the operation of the hydraulic unit can be checked by means of the brake tester or pressure gauge.

2) VDC sequence control can be started by diagnosis connector or select monitor.

1. VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAG-NOSIS CONNECTOR

1) Connect diagnosis terminals to terminals No. 5 and No. 8 of the diagnosis connector beside driver's seat heater unit.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal

2) Set the speed of all wheels at 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less.

3) Turn ignition switch OFF.

4) Turn ignition switch ON and start engine immediately, confirming that ABS and VDC warning light goes ON and then OFF. After ABS and VDC warning light goes OFF, within 0.5 seconds depress the brake pedal once, then within 3 second depress the brake pedal twice more and release it.

CAUTION:

Do not depress the clutch pedal.

NOTE:

• When the ignition switch is set to on, the brake pedal must not be depressed.

• Engine must operate.

• If the VDC sequence control does not start, do the procedure over again.

5) After completion of VDC sequence control, turn ignition switch OFF.

2. VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH SE-LECT MONITOR

NOTE:

• In the event of any trouble, the sequence control may not be operative. In such a case, activate the sequence control, referring to "VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR".

<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR, OPERATION, VDC Sequence Control.>

• When the diagnosis terminal is connected to the diagnosis connector, the sequence control will not operate.

 Connect select monitor to data link connector beside driver's seat instrument panel lower cover.
 Turn ignition switch ON.

3) Turn select monitor switch ON.

4) Put select monitor to "BRAKE CONTROL" mode.

5) Select "VDC Check Mode" in {Function check sequence} menu to start `VDC sequence control'.

CAUTION:

Do not depress the clutch pedal.

6) When the message "Press YES" is displayed, press «YES» key.

7) Operation points will be displayed on select monitor.



۲

VDC

Γ

VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL

3. CONDITIONS FOR VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL

	_	2.75 km/h (2 MP	H) or less		40 km /k (0 k			
	Speed of all wheels]		10 km/h (6 N	IPH) or les	SS	
	Terminal No. 5 and No. 8		1					
	Ignition key switch	OFF 1.5s	Point A	4 -	ON (Eng	ine run)	0.4-	1.0-
				1s	3.45		3.45	1.65
Operational	ABS warning light	OFF LIGHT						
guide line of	5 5 5		Within 0.5s					
control	VDC warning light	OFF LIGHT						
	VDC. OFF indicator light	OFF	LIGHT					
	VDC operation indicator light	OFF		LIG	HT			
	v Do operation indicator light		Within 3s					
	Pressure sensor signal	OFF						
		LOW HIGH						
	AEI	LOW HIGH	E					
	AED	LOW HIGH						
	AEC	LOW HIGH				-		
	valve relay Secondary cut valve	OFF			ON	1		
		OFF		0.8s	Within 0.4		ON	
		OFF						
Operational	Secondary suction valve	OFF			÷	;0.4s 0	N	
pattern of	Primary suction valve	OFF			i			
control	FL outlet valve	OFF			ON			
	FL inlet valve	OFF			1.6s	L]	
	FR outlet valve	OFF					ON	
	FR inlet valve	OFF				ON		
	RR outlet valve	OFF			ON			
		OFF						ON
	RL outlet valve	OFF					ON	
		OFF		ON				
	Pressure of master cylinder					/		
Operational	Pressure of FR wheel cylinder							
sequence	Pressure of FL wheel cylinder							
control	Pressure of RL wheel cylinder							\searrow
	Pressure of RR wheel cylinder							
		1						I
							Ň	VDC00087
L								200001

NOTE:

• When select monitor is used, control operation starts at point A. The patterns from IGN key ON to the point A show that operation is started by diagnosis connector.

• HIGH means high voltage.

• LOW means low voltage.



VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL

B: SPECIFICATION

♥

1. CONDITIONS FOR COMPLETION OF VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL

When the following conditions develop, the VDC sequence control stops and VDC operation is returned to the normal control mode.

1) When the speed of at least one wheel reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH).

2) When terminal No. 5 or No. 8 are separated from diagnosis terminals. (When select monitor is not used.)

3) When the brake pedal is released during sequence control and the braking lamp switch is set to off.

4) When brake pedal is depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and before VDC warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)

5) When brake pedal is not depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and within 0.5 seconds after VDC warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)

6) After completion of the sequence control.

7) When malfunction is detected. (When select monitor is used.)





VDC-21

VDC

YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR

6. Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



- 2) Remove console cover.
- <Ref. to EI-36, Console Box.>

3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor.

4) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor.

CAUTION:

Do not drop or bump yaw rate and lateral G sensor.



5) Remove bracket from body.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. NOTE:

Do not install yaw rate and lateral G sensor in the wrong direction. There is an arrow on the sensor showing which side faces the front of the vehicle.



CAUTION:

After completion of installation procedure, the following two position settings must be made.

Steering angle sensor center positioning

• Yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning These procedures are necessary for VDCCM to later recognize what position the vehicle is in. For procedures for the above two settings, <Ref. to VDC-9, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>.



YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR

C: INSPECTION

1. LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL

Step		Value	Yes	No	
1	CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.	Do you have SUBARU select Monitor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.	
2	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Move the vehicle to a flat location. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral eral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) - No. 6 (-) Is the voltage within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal? 	2.5±0.2 V	Go to step 3.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.	
3	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. 2) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. <i>Connector & terminal</i> (<i>R100</i>) <i>No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–)</i> NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be stored into the memory. Is the voltage within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined right to 90°? 	3.5±0.2 V	Go to step 4 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.	
4	CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- SOR. Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–) NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be stored into the memory. Is the voltage within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined left to 90°?	1.5±0.2 V	Go to step 5 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.	

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Inspection

VDC-23

VDC

YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
5	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect select monitor connector to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Turn select monitor into {BRAKE CONTROL} mode. 5) Set the display in the {Current Data Display & Save} mode. 6) Read the yaw rate and lateral G sensor output voltage. NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be stored into the memory. Is the indicated reading within the specified range when the vehicle is in horizontal position? 	2.5±0.2 V	Go to step 6.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.
6	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. (Do not disconnect connector.) 3) Read the select monitor display. NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be stored into the memory. Is the voltage within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined right to 90°? 	3.5±0.2 V	Go to step 7.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.
7	CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- SOR. Read the select monitor display. NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be stored into the memory. Is the voltage within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined left to 90°?	1.5±0.2 V	Yaw rate and lat- eral G sensor is normal.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Inspection VDC-24

۲

YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR

VDC

2. YAW RATE SENSOR SIGNAL

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1 C S 1) 2) 3) 4)	HECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- OR USING OSCILLOSCOPE. Connect all connectors. Set oscilloscope to TCM connector termi- nals. Positive probe; (R100) No. 4 Earth lead; (R100) No. 6 Start the engine. Measure signal voltage indicated on oscillo- scope. <ref. to="" vdc-18,="" waveform,<br="">MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Sig- nal.> Is the voltage within the specified range?</ref.>	2.1 V — 2.9 V	Go to step 2.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor is normal.
2 C 1) 2) 3) 4)	HECK YAW USING OSCILLOSCOPE. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Set oscilloscope to TCM connector termi- nals. Positive probe; (R100) No. 2 Earth lead; (R100) No. 6 Start the engine. Measure signal voltage indicated on oscillo- scope. <ref. to="" vdc-18,="" waveform,<br="">MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Sig- nal.> Is the voltage within the specified range?</ref.>	5 V	Yaw rate and lat- eral G sensor is normal.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor.



VDC-25

+ []

STEERING ANGLE SENSOR

7. Steering Angle Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove airbag module.

<Ref. to AB-13, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.> 3) Remove steering wheel nut, then draw out steering wheel from shaft using steering puller.

NOTE:

Steering wheel must be removed at the straight ahead position.



(1) Steering puller

4) Remove the screw securing lower steering column cover.



5) Remove two screws securing upper steering column cover.

6) Release the lock of harness band and disconnect connector of steering angle sensor.



- (1) Harness band
- (2) Connector

7) Remove bolts which hold roll connector and steering angle sensor onto steering column.



8) Remove roll connector and steering angle sensor.





Do not turn steering angle sensor as it's center position has been recognized by VDCCM.



STEERING ANGLE SENSOR

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Ensure that front wheels are set in straight forward direction.

1) Place steering angle sensor on steering column, confirming that the sensor is positioned as in the figure.



2) Conduct centering of roll connector.

<Ref. to AB-20, INSTALLATION, Roll Connector.> 3) Place roll connector over steering angle sensor and tighten bolts which secure roll connector and steering angle sensor.



4) Tighten bolts which install roll connector and steering angle sensor onto steering column.



5) Set steering wheel to neutral and install it onto steering shaft.

Tightening torque: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)

Column cover-to-steering wheel clearance: 2 — 4 mm (0.08 — 0.16 in)

CAUTION:

Insert roll connector guide pin into guide hole on lower end of surface of steering wheel to prevent damage. Draw out airbag system connector, horn connector and cruise control connectors from guide hole of steering wheel lower end.

6) Install airbag module to steering wheel. <Ref. to AB-13, INSTALLATION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing the service operation.

<Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.> 7) Connect battery ground cable.



CAUTION:

After completion of installation procedure, the following two position settings must be made.

Steering angle sensor center positioning

• Yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning These procedures are necessary for VDCCM to later recognize what position the vehicle is in. For procedures for the above two settings, <Ref. to VDC-9, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>.

C: INSPECTION

Refer to "VDC section" for inspection procedures of steering angle sensor.

<Ref. to VDC-112, DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEER-ING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>




VDC

FRONT ABS SENSOR

8. Front ABS Sensor

A: NOTE

The ABS sensor installed on VDC equipped vehicles is the same as the one on ABS equipped vehicles; therefore, for removal, inspection and installation, refer to "ABS" section. <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.>



REAR ABS SENSOR

9. Rear ABS Sensor

A: NOTE

The ABS sensor installed on VDC equipped vehicles is the same as the one on ABS equipped vehicles; therefore, for removal, inspection and installation, refer to "ABS" section. <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>



VDC-29

VDC

VDC

FRONT TONE WHEEL

10.Front Tone Wheel

A: NOTE

As front tone wheel is integrated with front drive shaft, refer to "DS section" for removal, installation, and inspection procedures. <Ref. to DS-28, Front Drive Shaft.>





REAR TONE WHEEL

11.Rear Tone Wheel

A: NOTE

As rear tone wheel is integrated with rear drive shaft, refer to "DS section" for removal, installation, and inspection procedures. <Ref. to DS-34, Rear Drive Shaft.>



VDC-31



VDC



VDC

12.VDC Off Switch

A: REMOVAL

1. LHD MODEL

1) Remove screws and clip from instrument panel lower cover.

2) Remove front cover (A) while disconnecting connector.

3) Remove two screws (B) and then remove center panel (C) while disconnecting connector.



(1) Hook pawl

4) Remove fitting screws, and slightly pull radio and switch assembly out from center console.



5) Disconnect electric connectors and antenna feeder cord and then disconnect heater control unit.

6) Remove screw and detach the bracket and then remove switch panel.



7) Remove VDC off switch by pushing it outward.



B: INSTALLATION Install is in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION



Check continuity between VDC off switch terminals.

Switch position	Tester connection	Specified condition
OFF	6 — 5	More than 1 M Ω
ON	6 — 5	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace VDC off switch.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK PRE-INSPECTION. 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <ref. check="" for="" interview.="" list="" to="" vdc-6,=""></ref.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the VDC problem. <ref. description.="" general="" inspection,="" to="" vdc-9,=""></ref.> Is unit that might influence the VDC problem normal? 	Normal	Go to step 2 .	Repair or replace each unit.
2	CHECK INDICATION OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC). Calling up diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. subaru<br="" to="" vdc-23,="" without="">SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Is diagnostic trouble code (DTC) readable?</ref.>	Can be read.	Go to step 3.	Inspect using diag- nostic chart for warning light fail- ure. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">33, Diagnostics Chart with Diagno- sis Connector.> NOTE: Call up diagnostic trouble code (DTC) again after inspect- ing warning light. <ref. to="" vdc-23,<br="">WITHOUT SUBARU SE- LECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).></ref.></ref.>
3	CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC). Is only the start code issued? NOTE: Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs).	Only start code indicated.	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 5 .
4	 PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS. 1) Inspect using "General Diagnostics Table". <ref. diagnostic<br="" general="" to="" vdc-267,="">Table.></ref.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. to<br="">VDC-25, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.></ref.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. to<br="">VDC-24, Inspection Mode.> Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. to="" vdc-23,="" without<br="">SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERA- TION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Is only the start code issued?</ref.></ref.> 	Only start code indicated.	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step 5.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Procedure



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
5	 PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS. 1) Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector".<ref. chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" to="" vdc-33,="" with=""></ref.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".<ref. (dtc).="" code="" diagnostic="" list="" list,="" monitor,="" of="" select="" subaru="" to="" trouble="" vdc-27,="" without=""></ref.> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. clear="" memory="" mode.="" monitor,="" operation,="" select="" subaru="" to="" vdc-25,="" without=""></ref.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. inspection="" mode.="" to="" vdc-24,=""></ref.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. (dtc).="" code="" diagnostic="" monitor,="" operation,="" read="" select="" subaru="" to="" trouble="" vdc-23,="" without=""> Is only the start code issued?</ref.> 	Only start code indicated.	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector". <ref. to VDC-33, Diag- nostics Chart with Diagnosis Con- nector.></ref.

CAUTION:

Remove foreign matter (dust, water, etc.) from the VDCCM connector during removal and installation. NOTE:

• To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.

• When ABS and/or VDC warning light illuminates, read and record diagnostic trouble code (DTC) indicated by ABS warning light.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK PRE-INSPECTION. 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <ref. check="" for="" interview.="" list="" to="" vdc-6,=""></ref.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the VDC problem. <ref. description.="" general="" inspection,="" to="" vdc-9,=""></ref.> Is unit that might influence the VDC problem normal? 	Normal	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace each unit.
2	 CHECK INDICATION OF TROUBLE CODE DISPLAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to ON. 4) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. subaru<br="" to="" vdc-23,="" with="">SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).></ref.> 5) Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) and frame data. Is the corresponding DTC displayed? 	Corresponding DTC indicated.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3	 PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS. 1) Inspect using "General Diagnostics Table". <ref. general<br="" inspection,="" to="" vdc-267,="">Diagnostic Table.></ref.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. to<br="">VDC-25, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONI- TOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.></ref.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. to<br="">VDC-24, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.></ref.> 4) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <ref. subaru<br="" to="" vdc-23,="" with="">SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC) dis- played or do VDC and ABS warning lights constantly remain on?</ref.> 	No DTC indicated, and VDC and ABS warning light remain on.	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step 4.



VDC-4

✐

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
4	 PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS. 1) Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor".<ref. to="" vdc-128,<br="">Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".<ref. to VDC-29, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONI- TOR, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).></ref. 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <ref. to<br="">VDC-25, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONI- TOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.></ref.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <ref. to<br="">VDC-24, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.></ref.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). ELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC). Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC). Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC). 	No DTC indicated, and VDC and ABS warning light remain on.	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using "Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor". <ref. to<br="">VDC-128, Diag- nostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>

NOTE:

- To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.
 Check list for interview. <Ref. to VDC-6, Check List for Interview.>





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

Check the following items about the vehicle's state. **1. STATE OF ABS AND/OR VDC WARNING LIGHT**

ABS and/or VDC							
warning light comes							
on.							
	□ Does not come on						
	When / how long does it come on?:						
Ignition key position							
	ON (before starting engine)						
	□ START						
	On after starting (Engine running)						
Timing	Immediately after ignition is ON.						
	Immediately after ignition starts.						
	G When advancing		km/h to	km/h			
			MPH to	MPH			
	While traveling at a constant speed	km/h		MPH			
	When decelerating		km/h to	km/h			
			MPH to	MPH			
	When turning to right	Steering angle :		deg			
		Steering time :		sec			
	When turning to left	Steering angle :		deg			
		Steering time :		sec			
	When moving other electrical parts						
	Parts name :						
	Operating condition :						

2. STATE OF VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT

VDC OFF indicator	□ Always			
light comes on.	□ Sometimes			
	Only once			
	Does not come on			
	When / how long does it come on?:			
Ignition key position				
	ON (before starting engine)			
	□ START			
	On after starting (Engine is running)			
Timing	Immediately after ignition is ON.			
	Immediately after ignition starts.			
	When advancing		km/h to	km/h
			MPH to	MPH
	While traveling at a constant speed	km/h		MPH
	When decelerating		km/h to	km/h
			MPH to	MPH
	When turning to right	Steering angle :		deg
		Steering time :		sec
	When turning to left	Steering angle :		deg
		Steering time :		sec
	When moving other electrical parts			
	Parts name :			
	Operating condition :			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Check



● 62q_usa.book 7 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

3. STATE OF VDC	, OPERATION INDICATOR LIGHT			
VDC operation indi-	□ Always			
cator light comes on.				
	U Does not come on			
Ignition key position				
	$\Box ACC$			
	On after starting (Engine running)			
	□ On after starting (Engine stopped)			
Timing	□ Immediately after ignition is ON.			
5	Immediately after ignition starts.			
	U When advancing	km/h to	km/h	
		MPH to	MPH	
	U While traveling at a constant speed	km/h	MPH	
	□ When decelerating	km/h to	km/h	
		MPH to	MPH	
	When turning to right	Stooring angle :		
			uey	
		Steering time :	sec	
	U When turning to left	Steering angle :	deg	
		Steering time :	sec	
	When moving other electrical parts			
	Parts name :			
	Operating condition :			
4. CONDITIONS U	INDER WHICH TROUBLE OCCURS			
Environment	a) Weather	🗅 Fine		
		Cloudy		
		Rainy		
		□ Snowy		
		□ Various/Others :		
	b) Ambient temperature		°C (°F)	
	c) Road	🗅 Urban area		
		Suburbs		
		□ Highway		
		General road		
		Descending slope		
		Sandy place		
		□ Sharp curve		
		□ Slow curve		
		□ S-shaped curve		
		Road with inclination on each side	Э	
		Chers :		
	d) Road surface	Dry		
		□ Wet		
		□ New-fallen snow		
		□ ⊢rozen slope		

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Check





CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Condition	n a) Brakes	Deceleration ·	n		
Condition		\Box Continuous / \Box Intermittent	9		
	b) Accelerator		0		
	b) Accelerator		y		
	a) Vahiala anaad		MDU		
	c) venicie speed	km/n	MPH		
		□ Others :			
	d) Tire inflation pressure	Front RH tire :	kPa		
		Front LH tire :	kPa		
		Rear RH tire :	kPa		
		Rear LH tire :	kPa		
	e) Degree of wear	Front RH tire :			
		Front LH tire :			
		Rear RH tire :			
		Rear LH tire :			
	f) Steering wheel	🗅 Sharp turn			
		Slow turn			
		Straight-ahead operation			
		Returned slowly			
		Returned quickly			
	g) Tire/wheel size	Specified			
		Other than specified ()			
	h) Tire type	Summer tire			
		Studless tire (Brand name:)			
	i) Chain is passed around tires. : 🗆 Yes / 🗅 No				
	j) T tire is used. : 🗆 Yes / 🗅 No				
	k) Condition of suspension alignment :				
	I) Loading state :				
	m) Repair parts are used. : D Yes / D No				
	• What :				
	n) Others :				

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Check

VDC-8

lacksquare

+ -

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. TIRE

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1. SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM "AIRBAG"

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

CAUTION:

• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.

• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect VDC problems:

1. BATTERY

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12 V, or more

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2. BRAKE FLUID

1) Check brake fluid level.

2) Check brake fluid leakage.

3. HYDRAULIC UNIT

Check the hydraulic unit VDC.

• With brake tester <Ref. to VDC-13, CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER, INSPECTION, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

• Without brake tester <Ref. to VDC-14, CHECK-ING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE, INSPECTION, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

4. BRAKE DRAG

Check brake drag.

5. BRAKE PAD AND ROTOR

Check brake pad and rotor.

• Front <Ref. to BR-14, INSPECTION, Front Brake Pad.><Ref. to BR-15, INSPECTION, Front Disc Rotor.>

• Rear <Ref. to BR-19, INSPECTION, Rear Brake Pad.><Ref. to BR-20, INSPECTION, Rear Disc Rotor.>



VDC-9

Check tire specifications, tire wear and air pressure. <Ref. to WT-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
ST 20924 4210	24082AA210	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
S1-2062AA210			
ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SELECT MONI- TOR KIT	 Troubleshooting for electrical systems. English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.



ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS LOCATION

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

4. Electrical Components Location

A: LOCATION



- (1) VDC hydraulic control unit (VDCH/ U)
- (2) Proportioning valve
- (3) Engine control module
- (4) Master cylinder
- (5) Diagnosis connector
- (6) ABS warning light
- (7) VDC warning light
- (8) VDC operating indicator light
- (9) VDC OFF indicator light
- (10) Steering angle sensor
- (11) Data link connector (for SUBARU select monitor)
- (12) ABS sensor

- (13) Tone wheel
- (14) Wheel cylinder
- (15) Yaw rate & lateral G sensor
- (16) Transmission control module
- (17) VDC control module (VDCCM)
- (18) Pressure sensor
- (19) VDC OFF switch





ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS LOCATION



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Location



+ -

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. Control Module I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



NOTE:

• The terminal numbers in the VDC control module connector are as shown in the figure.

• When the connector is removed from the VDCCM, the connector switch closes the circuit between terminal No. 53, No. 54 and No. 55. The ABS and VDC warning light illuminate.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

		Terminal	Input/Output signal
	Contents	No. (+)—(–)	Measured value and measuring condition
Ignition switch	ſ	28—1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
ABS sensor	Front left wheel	49—19	
(Wheel	Front right wheel	14—15	
speed sen-	Rear left wheel	16—17	0.12 — 1 V (When It is 20 Hz.)
sor)	Rear right wheel	18—46	
	Output (Lateral G sensor)	70—64	2.2 — 2.8 V when vehicle is in horizontal position.
	Power supply	63—64	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
Yaw rate	Output (Yaw rate sensor)	65—64	Wave form <ref. measurement,<br="" to="" vdc-18,="" waveform,="">Control Module I/O Signal.></ref.>
and lateral	Reference (Yaw rate sensor)	66—64	2.1 — 2.9 V
G Sensor	Test	67—64	40 ms pulse signal with a cycle of 5 — 1 V <ref. to="" vdc-18,<br="">WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.></ref.>
	Ground	64	
CAN commur	nication line (+)	81—1	2.5 — 1.5 V pulse signal <ref. mea-<br="" to="" vdc-18,="" waveform,="">SUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.></ref.>
CAN communication line (-)		83—1	3.5 — 2.5 V pulse signal <ref. mea-<br="" to="" vdc-18,="" waveform,="">SUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.></ref.>
	AET	21—1	1.5 V or less (ABS/TCS/VDC operating); 10 V or more (ABS/TCS/ VDC not operating)
	AEB	43—1	10 — 15 V (Ignition switch ON and vehicle at standstill)
Engine	AEC	8—1	10 — 15 V (Ignition switch ON and vehicle at standstill)
module	EAS	75—1	3.5 — 1.5 V pulse signal
	EAC	45—1	3.5 — 1.5 V pulse signal
	Revolution	9—1	10 — 1.5 V pulse signal
	Valve relay power supply	27—1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Valve relay coil	47—1	Less than 1.5 V when ignition switch is ON.
Relay box	Motor relay coil	22—1	1.5 V or less (ABS/TCS/VDC operating); 10 V or more (ABS/TCS/ VDC not operating)
	Motor monitoring	10—1	10 V or less (ABS/TCS/VDC operating); 1.5 V or more (ABS/TCS/ VDC not operating)
	Front left inlet solenoid valve	24—1	
	Front right inlet solenoid valve	30—1	
	Rear left inlet solenoid valve	31—1	
	Rear right inlet solenoid valve	23—1	
	Front left outlet solenoid valve	51—1	
Hydraulic	Front right outlet solenoid valve	3—1	10 - 15 V when the valve is OFF and less than 1.5 V when the
control unit	Rear left outlet solenoid valve	4—1	valve is ON.
	Rear right outlet solenoid valve	50—1	
	Primary cut solenoid valve	25—1	
	Secondary cut solenoid valve	26—1	
	Primary suction solenoid valve	29—1	
	Secondary suction solenoid valve	2—1	
	Power supply	78—76	4.75 — 5.25 V when ignition switch is ON.
Pressure	Primary output	77—76	0.48 — 0.72 V (Brake pedal released)
sensor	Ground	76	
	Secondary output	36—76	0.48 — 0.72 V (Brake pedal released)
VDC operation indicator light		32—1	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
VDC OFF indicator light		52—1	1.5 V or less (Ignition switch ON and VDC OFF indicator light ON); $10 - 15$ V (Ignition switch ON and VDC OFF indicator light OFF)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Electrical Specification

● 62q_usa.book 15 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

CONTROL MODULE I/O SIGNAL

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

VDC warning light		53—1	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
ABS warning light		54—1	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
Diagnosis	Terminal No. 8	13	_
connector	Terminal No. 5	74	_
Select moni-	Data is received.	11—1	Less than 1.5 V when no data is received.
tor	Data is sent.	38—1	4.75 — 5.25 V when no data is sent.
VDC OFF switch		40—1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON. 0 V (While pushing the switch)
Ground		1	_
Ground		55	_

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Electrical Specification



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: SCHEMATIC



- (1) VDC control module
- Relay box (2)
- Valve relay (3)
- (4) Motor relay
- (5) Hydraulic control unit
- (6) Front left inlet solenoid valve
- (7) Front left outlet solenoid valve
- (8) Front right inlet solenoid valve
- (9) Front right outlet solenoid valve
- (10) Rear left inlet solenoid valve
- (11) Rear left outlet solenoid valve
- (12) Rear right inlet solenoid valve
- (13) Rear right outlet solenoid valve

- (14) Primary suction solenoid valve
- (15) Primary cut solenoid valve
- Secondary suction solenoid valve (16) (17)
 - Secondary cut solenoid valve
- (18) Motor
- (19) Primary pressure sensor
- (20) Secondary pressure sensor
- (21) VDC OFF switch
- (22) ABS warning light
- (23) VDC warning light
- (24) VDC operating indicator light
- (25) VDC OFF indicator light
- (26) Ignition relay

- (27) BATTERY
- (28) Front left ABS sensor
- (29) Front right ABS sensor
- (30) Rear left ABS sensor
- Rear right ABS sensor (31)
- (32) Yaw rate and lateral G sensor
- (33) Engine control module
- (34) Transmission control module
- (35) Steering angle sensor
- (36) Diagnosis connector
- (37) Data link connector

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Schematic

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: MEASUREMENT

Measure input/output signal voltage.

NOTE:

Measure with the VDCCM connector cover removed. <Ref. to VDC-19, VDCCM Connector Cover.>







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

1. WAVEFORM





Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Measurement

VDCCM CONNECTOR COVER

6. VDCCM Connector Cover

A: REMOVE

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM.
- 3) Remove band.
- 4) Remove cable clamp cover.
- 5) Remove screws securing connector cover.

CAUTION:

Do not allow harness to catch on adjacent parts during installation.



- (1) Connector cover
- (2) Band
- (3) Cable clamp cover
- 6) Remove connector cover.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. NOTE:

Align connector cover rib with connector hole before installation.





SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

7. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.



2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.

3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to VDC-10, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARA-TION TOOL, General Description.>



4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(1) Data link connector

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



(1) Power switch

6) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.

7) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Brake Control System} and press the [YES] key.

8) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.

9) On the «Brake Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.

10) On the «Diagnostic Code(s) Display» display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:

• For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MAN-UAL.

• For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE LIST.

<Ref. to VDC-27, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

• A maximum of 3 trouble codes are displayed in order of occurrence.



a refers to the troubles in order of occurrence (Latest, Old, Older).





SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
Latest	The most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Old	The second most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Older	The third most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.

2. READ CURRENT DATA

1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select {Each System Check} and press the «YES» key. 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select {Brake Control System} and press «YES» key.

3) Press the «YES» key after the VDC type is displayed.

4) On the «Brake Control Diagnosis» display screen, select {Current Data Display & Save} and press the «YES» key.

5) On the «Data Display Menu» display screen, select {Data Display} and press the «YES» key.

6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

• A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored.	Unit of measure
FR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
FL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
RR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
RL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
Steering angle sensor	Steering wheel angle detected by the steering angle sensor is displayed.	deg
Yaw rate sensor	Vehicle's angular velocity detected by the yaw rate sensor is displayed.	deg/s
Lateral G sensor	Vehicle's lateral acceleration detected by the lateral G sensor is displayed.	V
Pressure sensor 1	Brake fluid pressure detected by the primary pressure sensor is displayed.	V
Pressure sensor 2	Brake fluid pressure detected by the secondary pressure sensor is displayed.	V
Longitudinal G sensor	Longitudinal G sensor is not equipped on vehicles after '00MY. But longitudinal G sensor will remain on monitor and 0 V will be dis- played.	V
ABS CM power voltage	Voltage supplied to VDCCM is displayed.	V
Torque driver requires	Engine torque requested by the driver is displayed.	N∙m
Current torque	Current engine torque is displayed.	N∙m
Valve relay signal	Drive condition of the valve relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
Motor relay signal	Drive condition of the motor relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
VDC OFF lamp	ON operation of the VDC OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	ON or OFF
Motor relay monitor	Operating condition of the motor relay is displayed.	High or Low
PW signal	Accelerator position signal is displayed.	1 or 0
AET signal	Engine control start signal is displayed.	OPEN or GND
AEB signal	Engine control signal is displayed.	OPEN or GND
AEC signal	Engine control signal is displayed.	OPEN or GND
EAM signal	Engine control command signal is displayed.	1 or 0

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

€

3. CLEAR MEMORY MODE

 On the «Main Menu» display screen, select {2. Each System Check} and press the «YES» key.
 On the «System Select Menu» display screen, select {Brake System} and press the «YES» key.
 Press the «YES» key after the engine type is displayed. 4) On the «Brake Control Diagnosis» display screen, select {Clear Memory} and press the «YES» key.

5) When `Done' and `turn ignition switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUB-ARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

4. FUNCTION CHECK

Display screen Contents to be monitored		Index No.
ABS sequence control mode	Perform ABS sequence control by operating valve and pump motor sequentially.	<ref. abs="" control.="" sequence="" to="" vdc-16,=""></ref.>
VDC check mode	Perform VDC sequence control by operating valve and pump motor sequentially.	<ref. control.="" sequence="" to="" vdc="" vdc-19,=""></ref.>
Set mode St. r. A. Sen. N & Lat. G Sen. Op	Set both the neutral position of the steering angle sensor and the zero "0" point of the lateral G sensor.	<ref. angle="" sensor.="" steering="" to="" vdc-26,=""></ref.>



READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

8. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Take out diagnosis connector from side of driver's seat heater unit.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal

2) Turn ignition switch OFF.

3) Connect diagnosis connector terminal 8 to diagnosis terminal.

4) Turn ignition switch ON.

5) ABS warning light is set in the diagnostic mode and blinks to identify diagnostic trouble code (DTC).

6) After the start code (11) is shown, the diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) will be shown in order of the last information first.

These repeat for a maximum of 5 minutes.

NOTE:

• When there are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) in memory, only the start code (11) is shown.

• When on-board diagnosis of the VDC control module detects a problem, the information (up to a maximum of three) will be stored in the EEP ROM as a diagnostic trouble code (DTC). When there are more than three, the most recent three will be stored. (Stored codes will stay in memory until they are cleared.)



2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to obtain and understand diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs). <Ref. to VDC-<Ref. to VDC-20, Subaru Select Monitor.>, Subaru Select Monitor.>

INSPECTION MODE

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

9. Inspection Mode

A: OPERATION

Reproduce the condition under which the problem has occurred as much as possible. Drive the vehicle at least ten minutes.

NOTE:

Make sure vehicle does not pull to one side during normal driving.



CLEAR MEMORY MODE

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

10.Clear Memory Mode A: OPERATION

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) After calling up a diagnostic trouble code (DTC), disconnect diagnosis connector terminal 8 from diagnosis terminal.



- (1) Diagnosis connector
- (2) Diagnosis terminal
- (3) 8 terminal
- (4) 5 terminal



NOTE:

After diagnostics is completed, make sure to clear memory. Make sure only start code (11) is shown after memory is cleared.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to clear diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs). <Ref. to VDC-20, Subaru Select Monitor.>



VDC-25

2) Repeat 3 times within approx. 12 seconds; connecting and disconnecting terminal 8 and diagnosis terminal for at least 0.2 seconds each time.



WARNING LIGHT ILLUMINATION PATTERN

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

11.Warning Light Illumination Pattern A: INSPECTION



 When the warning and/or indicator lights do not illuminate in accordance with this illumination pattern, there must be an electrical malfunction.
 When the warning and/or indicator lights remain constantly OFF, repair the warning and/or indicator lights circuit or diagnosis circuit. <Ref. to VDC-33, ABS WARNING LIGHT, VDC WARNING LIGHT, VDC OPERATING INDICATOR LIGHT OR VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON., Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

NOTE:

• Even though the ABS warning light does not go out 1.5 seconds after it illuminates, the VDC system operates normally when the warning light goes out while driving at approximately 12 km/h (7 MPH). However, the Anti-lock brakes do not work while the ABS warning light is illuminated.

• It may take a few minutes for the VDC OFF indicator light to go out when the vehicle is exposed for some time in a low temperature area. This is not a problem because of low engine coolant temperatures.

• If a vehicle wheel is stuck or free-spinning for approximately 1 minute, power transfer fluctuation to the remaining wheels will occur. Power transfer conditions will differ from those occurring during normal vehicle operation. The ABS sensor will de-

tect this condition. The ABS and VDC warning lights will illuminate. If the vehicle is operated with the four wheels lifted off the ground or with the four wheels placed on rollers, the VDCCM will detect a problem with the speed sensor and the ABS and VDC warning lights may illuminate. In this case, there is no abnormality. Clear the diagnostic code from memory.

• When the engine is started and vehicle movement begins, the VDCH/U motor pump and solenoid valve will operate for a few seconds. This permits checking of VDC function. Normal motor pump and solenoid valve operational noise will be heard. Normal brake pedal kick back will be felt when the brake pedal is depressed. In this case, there is no abnormality.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection



LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

12.List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

DTC No.	Content	s of diagnosis	Index No.
11	Start code • DTC is shown after start code. • Only start code is shown in normal condi- tion.		_
21		Front right ABS sensor	<ref. (open="" 21="" abnormal="" abs="" circuit<br="" dtc="" sensor="" to="" vdc-48,="">OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
23	Abnormal ABS sensor	Front left ABS sensor	<ref. (open="" 23="" abnormal="" abs="" circuit<br="" dtc="" sensor="" to="" vdc-48,="">OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
25	input voltage too high)	Rear right ABS sensor	<ref. (open="" 25="" abnormal="" abs="" circuit<br="" dtc="" sensor="" to="" vdc-48,="">OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
27		Rear left ABS sensor	<ref. (open="" 27="" abnormal="" abs="" circuit<br="" dtc="" sensor="" to="" vdc-50,="">OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
22		Front right ABS sensor	<ref. (abnormal="" (front="" 22="" abnormal="" abs="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" rh),="" sensor="" signal)="" to="" vdc-54,="" with=""></ref.>
24	Abnormal ABS	Front left ABS sensor	<ref. (abnormal="" (front="" 24="" abnormal="" abs="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" lh),="" sensor="" signal)="" to="" vdc-54,="" with=""></ref.>
26	sensor (Abnormal ABS sensor signal)	Rear right ABS sensor	<ref. (abnormal="" (rear="" 26="" abnormal="" abs="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" rh),="" sensor="" signal)="" to="" vdc-54,="" with=""></ref.>
28		Rear left ABS sensor	<ref. (abnormal="" (rear="" 28="" abnormal="" abs="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" lh),="" sensor="" signal)="" to="" vdc-56,="" with=""></ref.>
29		Any one of four	<ref. (any="" 29="" abnormal="" abs="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" four),="" of="" one="" sensor="" signal="" to="" vdc-60,="" with=""></ref.>

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis		Index No.
			<ref. 31="" abnormal="" and="" cut="" dtc="" inlet="" p="" solenoid<="" to="" vdc-63,=""></ref.>
31		Front right inlet valve	VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagno- sis Connector.>
32		Front right outlet valve	<ref. 32="" abnormal="" and="" dtc="" outlet="" sole-<br="" suction="" to="" vdc-68,="">NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
33		Front left inlet valve	<ref. 33="" abnormal="" and="" cut="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="" vdc-63,="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagno- sis Connector.></ref.>
34		Front left outlet valve	<ref. 34="" abnormal="" and="" dtc="" outlet="" sole-<br="" suction="" to="" vdc-68,="">NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
35		Rear right inlet valve	<ref. 35="" abnormal="" and="" cut="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="" vdc-63,="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
36	Abnormal sole-	Rear right outlet valve	<ref. 36="" abnormal="" and="" dtc="" outlet="" sole-<br="" suction="" to="" vdc-68,="">NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
37	cuit(s)	Rear left inlet valve	<ref. 37="" abnormal="" and="" cut="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="" vdc-63,="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
38	-	Rear left outlet valve	<ref. 38="" abnormal="" and="" dtc="" outlet="" sole-<br="" suction="" to="" vdc-68,="">NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
61		Primary cut valve	<ref. 61="" abnormal="" and="" cut="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="" vdc-63,="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
62		Secondary cut valve	<ref. 62="" abnormal="" and="" cut="" dtc="" inlet="" solenoid<br="" to="" vdc-64,="">VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diag- nosis Connector.></ref.>
63		Primary suction valve	<ref. 63="" abnormal="" and="" dtc="" outlet="" sole-<br="" suction="" to="" vdc-68,="">NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
64		Secondary suction valve	<ref. 64="" abnormal="" and="" dtc="" outlet="" sole-<br="" suction="" to="" vdc-70,="">NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
41	Abnormal VDC cor	ntrol module	<ref. 41="" abnormal="" chart="" connector.="" control="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" module,="" to="" vdc="" vdc-74,="" with=""></ref.>
42	Source voltage is a	abnormal.	<ref. 42="" abnormal.,="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" is="" source="" to="" vdc-76,="" voltage="" with=""></ref.>
43	Faulty VDCCM-EC	M communication line	<ref. 43="" communication<br="" dtc="" ecm="" faulty="" to="" vdc-78,="" vdccm="" —="">LINE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
44	A communication with mal	with AT control abnor-	<ref. 44="" a="" at="" communication="" control<br="" dtc="" to="" vdc-82,="" with="">ABNORMAL, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
45	Control module out of specification		<ref. 45="" control="" dtc="" module="" of="" out="" specifica-<br="" to="" vdc-84,="">TION, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
46	Abnormal voltage	of 5 V power supply	<ref. 46="" 5="" abnormal="" dtc="" of="" power="" sup-<br="" to="" v="" vdc-86,="" voltage="">PLY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
47	Faulty CAN communication line		<ref. 47="" can="" chart="" communication="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" faulty="" line,="" to="" vdc-90,="" with=""></ref.>
48	Faulty ECM-VDCC	CM communication line	<ref. 48="" chart="" communication="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" ecm="" faulty="" line,="" to="" vdc-94,="" vdccm="" with="" —=""></ref.>
49	Abnormal engine s	peed signal	<ref. 49="" abnormal="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" engine="" signal,="" speed="" to="" vdc-96,="" with=""></ref.>
51	Abnormal valve relay		<ref. 51="" abnormal="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" relay,="" to="" valve="" vdc-98,="" with=""></ref.>

LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
52	Abnormal motor and/or motor relay	<ref. 52="" abnormal="" and="" chart="" connector.="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" dtc="" motor="" or="" relay,="" to="" vdc-106,="" with=""></ref.>
71	Abnormal steering angle sensor	<ref. 71="" abnormal="" angle="" dtc="" sensor,<br="" steering="" to="" vdc-112,="">Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
72	Abnormal yaw rate sensor	<ref. 72="" abnormal="" diagnos-<br="" dtc="" rate="" sensor,="" to="" vdc-116,="" yaw="">tics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
73	Abnormal lateral G sensor	<ref. 73="" abnormal="" diagnos-<br="" dtc="" g="" lateral="" sensor,="" to="" vdc-120,="">tics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
74	Abnormal pressure sensor	<ref. 74="" abnormal="" diagnos-<br="" dtc="" pressure="" sensor,="" to="" vdc-124,="">tics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>

If any of the following multiple diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are present in memory, check the area corresponding to the first diagnostic trouble code (DTC). If no problem is detected, check the areas corresponding to the other diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) in order of their appearance.

Combination of DTC No.	Problem area	Index No.
46, 74	(F87) — No. 78, 68 or 69 lead circuit is shorted to ground or battery.	<ref. 46="" 5="" abnormal="" dtc="" of="" power="" sup-<br="" to="" v="" vdc-86,="" voltage="">PLY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
44, 71	(F87) — No. 83 or 81 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 71="" abnormal="" angle="" dtc="" sensor,<br="" steering="" to="" vdc-112,="">Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
51, 48, 71	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 71="" abnormal="" angle="" dtc="" sensor,<br="" steering="" to="" vdc-112,="">Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
71, 51, 44	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 71="" abnormal="" angle="" dtc="" sensor,<br="" steering="" to="" vdc-112,="">Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>
72, 73	(F87) — No. 63 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 73="" abnormal="" diagnos-<br="" dtc="" g="" lateral="" sensor,="" to="" vdc-120,="">tics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.></ref.>

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
_	Communication for ini- tializing impossible	Select monitor commu- nication failure	<ref. communication="" for="" initializing<br="" to="" vdc-128,="">IMPOSSIBLE (SELECT MONITOR COMMUNICATION FAIL- URE), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
_	No trouble code	Although no diagnostic trouble code appears on the select monitor display, the ABS warn- ing light and/or VDC warning light and/or VDC operating indicator light and/or VDC OFF indicator light remains on.	<ref. chart="" connec-<br="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" to="" vdc-33,="" with="">tor.></ref.>
_	No trouble code	Although no diagnostic trouble code appears on the select monitor display, the ABS warn- ing light and/or VDC warning light and/or VDC operating indicator light and/or VDC OFF indicator light remains off.	<ref. chart="" connec-<br="" diagnosis="" diagnostics="" to="" vdc-33,="" with="">tor.></ref.>
21	Front right ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in front right ABS sensor circuit	<ref. 21="" abs="" cir-<br="" dtc="" front="" right="" sensor="" to="" vdc-131,="">CUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
22	Front right ABS sensor signal	Front right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 22="" abs="" dtc="" front="" right="" sensor="" sig-<br="" to="" vdc-137,="">NAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
23	Front left ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in front left ABS sensor circuit	<ref. 23="" abs="" cir-<br="" dtc="" front="" left="" sensor="" to="" vdc-131,="">CUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
24	Front left ABS sensor signal	Front left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 24="" abs="" dtc="" front="" left="" sensor="" sig-<br="" to="" vdc-137,="">NAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
25	Rear right ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in rear right ABS sensor circuit	<ref. 25="" abs="" cir-<br="" dtc="" rear="" right="" sensor="" to="" vdc-131,="">CUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
26	Rear right ABS sensor signal	Rear right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 26="" abs="" dtc="" rear="" right="" sensor="" sig-<br="" to="" vdc-137,="">NAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
27	Rear left ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in rear left ABS sensor cir- cuit	<ref. 27="" abs="" cir-<br="" dtc="" left="" rear="" sensor="" to="" vdc-132,="">CUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
28	Rear left ABS sensor signal	Rear left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<ref. 28="" abs="" dtc="" left="" rear="" sensor="" sig-<br="" to="" vdc-138,="">NAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
29	Any one of four ABS sensor signal	Abnormal ABS sensor signal on any one of four sensor	<ref. 29="" abs="" any="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" four="" monitor.="" of="" one="" select="" sensor="" signal,="" to="" vdc-144,="" with=""></ref.>
31	FR hold valve malfunc- tion	Front right inlet sole- noid valve	<ref. 31="" dtc="" fr="" hold="" malfunction<br="" to="" valve="" vdc-147,="">(FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
32	FR pressure reducing valve malfunction	Front right outlet sole- noid valve malfunction	<ref. 32="" dtc="" fr="" pressure="" reducing<br="" to="" vdc-152,="">VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
33	FL hold valve malfunc- tion	Front left inlet solenoid valve malfunction	<ref. 33="" dtc="" fl="" hold="" malfunction<br="" to="" valve="" vdc-147,="">(FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
34	FL pressure reducing valve malfunction	Front left outlet sole- noid valve	<ref. 34="" dtc="" fl="" pressure="" reducing<br="" to="" vdc-152,="">VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT OUTLET VALVE MAL- FUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
35	RR hold valve malfunc- tion	Rear right inlet solenoid valve malfunction	<ref. 35="" dtc="" hold="" malfunction<br="" rr="" to="" valve="" vdc-147,="">(REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
36	RR pressure reducing valve malfunction	Rear right outlet sole- noid valve	<ref. 36="" dtc="" pressure="" reducing<br="" rr="" to="" vdc-152,="">VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MAL- FUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
37	RL hold valve malfunc- tion	Rear left inlet solenoid valve malfunction	<ref. 37="" dtc="" hold="" malfunction<br="" rl="" to="" valve="" vdc-147,="">(REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
38	RL pressure reducing valve malfunction	Rear left outlet solenoid valve	<ref. 38="" dtc="" pressure="" reducing<br="" rl="" to="" vdc-152,="">VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MAL- FUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
41	Electrical control mod- ule	VDC control module malfunction	<ref. 41="" control="" dtc="" electrical="" module<br="" to="" vdc-158,="">(VDC CONTROL MODULE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
42	Power supply voltage low	Power supply voltage too low	<ref. 42="" dtc="" low,<br="" power="" supply="" to="" vdc-160,="" voltage="">Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
43	AET communication line malfunction	AET communication line malfunction	<ref. 43="" aet="" communication="" dtc="" line<br="" to="" vdc-162,="">MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
43	AEB communication line malfunction	AEB communication line malfunction	<ref. 43="" aeb="" communication="" dtc="" line<br="" to="" vdc-166,="">MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
43	AEC communication line malfunction	AEC communication line malfunction	<ref. 43="" aec="" communication="" dtc="" line<br="" to="" vdc-170,="">MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
44	TCM communication circuit	TCM communication line malfunction	<ref. 44="" circuit,<br="" communication="" dtc="" tcm="" to="" vdc-174,="">Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
45	Incorrect VDC control module	Incorrect VDC control module	<ref. 45="" control<br="" dtc="" incorrect="" to="" vdc="" vdc-176,="">MODULE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>



LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
45	TCM malfunction speci-	TCM malfunction speci-	Ref. to VDC-177, DTC 45 TCM MALFUNCTION SPECIFICA-
	fications	fications	TIONS, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
46	Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply	Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply	<ref. 46="" 5="" abnormal="" dtc="" of="" to="" v<br="" vdc-178,="" voltage="">POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
47	Improper CAN commu- nication	CAN communication line malfunction	<ref. 47="" can="" communica-<br="" dtc="" improper="" to="" vdc-182,="">TION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
48	Improper EAC commu- nication	EAC communication line malfunction	<ref. 48="" communica-<br="" dtc="" eac="" improper="" to="" vdc-186,="">TION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
48	EAS communication line grounding shorted	EAS communication line grounding	<ref. 48="" communication="" dtc="" eas="" line<br="" to="" vdc-188,="">GROUNDING SHORTED, Diagnostics Chart with Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
48	Erroneous communica- tion from EGI to VDC	Faulty ECM-VDCCM communication line	<ref. 48="" communication<br="" dtc="" erroneous="" to="" vdc-190,="">FROM EGI TO VDC, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
49	Abnormal engine speed signal	Abnormal engine speed signal	<ref. 49="" abnormal="" dtc="" engine="" sig-<br="" speed="" to="" vdc-192,="">NAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
51	Valve relay	Valve relay malfunction	<ref. 51="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" monitor.="" relay,="" select="" to="" valve="" vdc-194,="" with=""></ref.>
51	Valve relay ON failure	Valve relay ON failure	<ref. 51="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" failure,="" monitor.="" on="" relay="" select="" to="" valve="" vdc-200,="" with=""></ref.>
52	Motor and motor relay OFF failure	Motor and motor relay OFF failure	<ref. 52="" and="" dtc="" motor="" off<br="" relay="" to="" vdc-206,="">FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
52	Motor and motor relay ON failure	Motor and motor relay ON failure	<ref. 52="" and="" chart="" diagnostics="" dtc="" failure,="" monitor.="" motor="" on="" relay="" select="" to="" vdc-210,="" with=""></ref.>
52	Motor malfunction	Motor malfunction	<ref. 52="" diagnos-<br="" dtc="" malfunction,="" motor="" to="" vdc-216,="">tics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
61	Normal opening valve 2 malfunction	Primary cut valve mal- function	<ref. 2<br="" 61="" dtc="" normal="" opening="" to="" valve="" vdc-147,="">MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
62	Normal opening valve 1 malfunction	Secondary cut valve malfunction	<ref. 1<br="" 62="" dtc="" normal="" opening="" to="" valve="" vdc-148,="">MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
63	Normal closing valve 2 malfunction	Primary suction valve malfunction	<ref. 2="" 63="" closing="" dtc="" mal-<br="" normal="" to="" valve="" vdc-152,="">FUNCTION (PRIMARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
64	Normal closing valve 1 malfunction	Secondary suction valve malfunction	<ref. 1="" 64="" closing="" dtc="" mal-<br="" normal="" to="" valve="" vdc-154,="">FUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNC- TION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
71	Steering angle sensor offset is too big.	Steering angle sensor offset is too big.	<ref. 71="" angle="" dtc="" off-<br="" sensor="" steering="" to="" vdc-220,="">SET IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
71	Change range of steer- ing angle sensor is too big.	Change range of steer- ing angle sensor is too big.	<ref. 71="" change="" dtc="" of="" range="" steering<br="" to="" vdc-222,="">ANGLE SENSOR IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
71	Steering angle sensor malfunction	Steering angle sensor malfunction	<ref. 71="" angle="" dtc="" mal-<br="" sensor="" steering="" to="" vdc-224,="">FUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
71	No signal from steering angle sensor	No signal from steering angle sensor	<ref. 71="" dtc="" from="" no="" signal="" steering<br="" to="" vdc-226,="">ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
72	Abnormal yaw rate sen- sor output	Abnormal yaw rate sen- sor output	<ref. 72="" abnormal="" dtc="" rate="" sensor<br="" to="" vdc-230,="" yaw="">OUTPUT, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
72	Voltage inputted to yaw rate sensor exceeds specification.	Voltage inputted to yaw rate sensor exceeds specification.	<ref. 72="" dtc="" inputted="" to="" vdc-234,="" voltage="" yaw<br="">RATE SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
72	Abnormal yaw rate sen- sor reference voltage	Abnormal yaw rate sen- sor reference voltage	<ref. 72="" abnormal="" dtc="" rate="" sensor<br="" to="" vdc-238,="" yaw="">REFERENCE VOLTAGE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Moni- tor.></ref.>
72	Change range of yaw rate sensor signal is too big.	Change range of yaw rate sensor signal is too big.	<ref. 72="" change="" dtc="" of="" range="" rate<br="" to="" vdc-242,="" yaw="">SENSOR SIGNAL IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
73	Lateral G sensor offset	Lateral G sensor offset	<ref. 73="" dtc="" g="" is<="" lateral="" offset="" sensor="" td="" to="" vdc-246,=""></ref.>
75	is too big.	is too big.	TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Abnormal lateral G sen-	Abnormal lateral G sen-	<ref. 73="" abnormal="" dtc="" g="" lateral="" sensor<="" td="" to="" vdc-246,=""></ref.>
10	sor output	sor output	OUTPUT, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Change range of lateral	Change range of lat-	<ref. 73="" change="" dtc="" g<="" lateral="" of="" range="" td="" to="" vdc-246,=""></ref.>
	G sensor is too big.	eral G sensor is too big.	SENSOR IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Excessive lateral G sen-	Excessive lateral G	<ref. 73="" dtc="" excessive="" g="" lateral="" sensor<="" td="" to="" vdc-248,=""></ref.>
	sor signal	sensor signal	SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
	Voltage inputted to lat-	Voltage inputted to lat-	<ref. 73="" dtc="" inputted="" lat-<="" td="" to="" vdc-250,="" voltage=""></ref.>
73	eral G sensor exceeds	eral G sensor exceeds	ERAL G SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION., Diagnostics
	specification.	specification.	Chart with Select Monitor.>
	Voltage inputted to	Voltage inputted to pri-	<ref. 74="" dtc="" inputted="" pres-<br="" to="" vdc-254,="" voltage="">OUDE OF NOOD 4 EXOSERIO OF OUT ON (DDIMARX)</ref.>
74	pressure sensor 1	mary pressure sensor	DRESSURE SENSOR 1 EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. (PRIMARY DRESSURE SENSOR) Diagnostics Chart with Soloct Mani
	exceeds specification.	exceeds specification.	fressore sensor), Diagnostics chart with select moni-
		Voltage inputted to sec-	
	Voltage inputted to	ondary pressure sen-	SURE SENSOR 2 EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION (SECOND-
74	pressure sensor 2	sor exceeds	ARY PRESSURE SENSOR). Diagnostics Chart with Select
	exceeds specification.	specification.	Monitor.>
			<ref. 1="" 74="" dtc="" offset<="" pressure="" sensor="" td="" to="" vdc-261,=""></ref.>
74	Pressure sensor 1 off-	Primary pressure sen-	IS TOO BIG. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics
	set is too big. sor offset is too big.		Chart with Select Monitor.>
	Pressure sensor 2 off-	Secondary pressure	<ref. 2="" 74="" dtc="" offset<="" pressure="" sensor="" td="" to="" vdc-262,=""></ref.>
74	set is too big	sensor offset is too big	IS TOO BIG. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnos-
			tics Chart with Select Monitor.>
	Differential pressure of	Differential pressure of	<ref. 74="" differential="" dtc="" of<="" pressure="" td="" to="" vdc-264,=""></ref.>
74	pressure sensor is too	pressure sensor is too	PRESSURE SENSOR IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with
	big.	big.	Select Monitor.>

If any of the following multiple diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are present in memory, check the area corresponding to the first diagnostic trouble code (DTC). If no problem is detected, check the areas corresponding to the other diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) in order of their appearance.

Combination of DTC No	Problem area	Index No
Combination of DTC No.	T TODIETTI ATEA	ITUEA NO.
46 Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply 74 Voltage inputted to pressure sensor 2 exceeds specification.	(F87) — No. 78, 68 or 69 lead circuit is shorted to ground or battery.	<ref. 46="" abnormal<br="" dtc="" to="" vdc-178,="">VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
44 TCM communication circuit 71 No signal from steering angle sensor	(F87) — No. 83 or 81 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 71="" dtc="" no="" signal<br="" to="" vdc-226,="">FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
51 Valve relay48 Improper EAC communication71 No signal from steering angle sensor	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 71="" dtc="" no="" signal<br="" to="" vdc-226,="">FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
71 No signal from steering angle sensor51 Valve relay44 TCM communication circuit	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 71="" dtc="" no="" signal<br="" to="" vdc-226,="">FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>
73 Voltage inputted to lateral G sensor exceeds specification.72 Voltage inputted to yaw rate sensor exceeds specifications.	(F87) — No. 23 lead circuit is open.	<ref. 73="" dtc="" excessive<br="" to="" vdc-248,="">LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnos- tics Chart with Select Monitor.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:List


13.Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector

A: ABS WARNING LIGHT, VDC WARNING LIGHT, VDC OPERATING INDICA-TOR LIGHT OR VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON.

DIAGNOSIS:

- ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC operating indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC OFF indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), ABS warning light, VDC warning light, VDC operating indicator light or VDC OFF indicator light does not come on.

NOTE:

When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲



 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28

 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 55

 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83

VDC00140





Step	Value	Yes	No
CHECK IF OTHER WARNING LIGHTS TURN ON. Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). Do other warning lights turn on?	Warning lights turn on.	Go to step 2.	Repair combina- tion meter. <ref. to IDI-12, Combi- nation Meter Assembly.></ref.
 2 CHECK LIGHT BULB. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove ABS warning light bulb, VDC warning light bulb, VDC operating indicator light bulb or VDC OFF indicator light bulb from combination meter. Is light bulb OK? 	OK.	Go to step 3 .	Replace faulty light bulb. <ref. to<br="">IDI-12, DISAS- SEMBLY, Combi- nation Meter Assembly.></ref.>
 3 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF LIGHT HAR- NESS. 1) Disconnect VDCCM connector from VDCCM. 2) Place a sheet of thick paper [thickness 1.5 mm (0.059 in)] in switch area of VDCCM connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDC connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal ABS warning light (F87) No. 54 (+) — Chassis ground (-): VDC warning light (F87) No. 53 (+) — Chassis ground (-): VDC operating indicator light (F87) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): VDC OFF indicator light (F87) No. 52 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	3 V	Go to step 4 .	Repair light har- ness.
 4 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Install ABS warning light bulb from combination meter. Install combination meter. Place a sheet of thick paper [thickness 1.5 mm (0.059 in)] in switch area of VDCCM connector. Turn ignition switch to ON. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal ABS warning light (F87) No. 54 (+) — Chassis ground (-): VDC operating indicator light (F87) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): VDC OFF indicator light (F87) No. 52 (+) — Chassis ground (-): 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 5.	Repair wiring har- ness.
5 CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between combination meter and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 6.



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:ABS Warning Light, VDC Warning Light, VDC Operating Indicator Light or VDC OFF Indicator Light Does Not Come On.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
6	 CHECK WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS. 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. Do ABS warning light, VDC warning light, VDC operating indicator light and VDC OFF indicator light turn on? 	Turn(s) on.	A temporary poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>



● 62q_usa.book 37 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

MEMO:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: ABS AND VDC WARNING LIGHTS DO NOT GO OFF. DIAGNOSIS:

- ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- Diagnosis circuit is open.
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When starting the engine and while ABS and/or VDC warning light is kept ON.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id::B:ABS and VDC Warning Lights Do Not Go Off.



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INSTALLATION OF VDCCM CON- NECTOR. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is VDCCM connector inserted into VDCCM until the clamp locks onto it?	VDCCM connector is con- nected and the clamp is locked.	Go to step 2.	Insert VDCCM connector into VDCCM until the clamp locks onto it.
2	 CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL. Measure resistance between diagnosis terminals (B81) and chassis ground. Terminals Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground: Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
3	 CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 13 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 4.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and diagnosis con- nector.
4	 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. 1) Place a sheet of thick paper [thickness 1.5 mm (0.059 in)] in switch area of VDCCM connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. Do the ABS warning light and VDC warning light remain off? 	Warning lights remain off.	Go to step 5.	Repair front wiring harness.
5	 CHECK VDCCM TERMINAL. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check, if there is any faulty condition of VDCCM terminal. Is there any faulty condition of VDCCM terminal? 	There is no problem.	Go to step 6.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
6	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Start engine. 3) Idle the engine. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 7.	Repair VDCCM power supply cir- cuit.
7	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN VDCCM CON- NECTOR. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:ABS and VDC Warning Lights Do Not Go Off. ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

C: VDC OPERATING INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF. **DIAGNOSIS:**

• VDC operating indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• When starting the engine and while VDC operating indicator light is kept ON. WIRING DIAGRAM:



VDC00140

54 55



4

74

73

14 15

71 72

68 69 70

66

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:VDC Operating Indicator Light Does Not Go

Off.



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. Does the VDC operating indicator light remain off? 	Indicator light remains off.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Repair wiring har- ness.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:VDC Operating Indicator Light Does Not Go Off. ~





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

D: VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF.

DIAGNOSIS:

- VDC OFF indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC OFF switch is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• When starting the engine and while VDC OFF indicator light is kept ON.

NOTE:

€

When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.



62q_usa.book 43 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

WIRING DIAGRAM:



 F87

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28

 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 55
 55
 55
 55
 55
 56
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 32

VDC00140





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 OPERATE VDC OFF SWITCH. 1) Operate VDC OFF switch. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF, then turn ignition switch ON. Is VDC OFF indicator light off? 	Indicator lights off.	The VDC is nor- mal.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERA- TURE. Does VDC OFF indicator light come on when engine coolant temperature is too low? Does it go out after engine has warmed up?	Indicator lights on, when engine coolant temperature is too low and goes out after warmed up.	The VDC is nor- mal.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK VDC OFF SWITCH. Remove and check VDC OFF switch. <ref. off="" switch.="" to="" vdc="" vdc-32,=""> Is VDC OFF switch OK?</ref.>	OK.	Go to step 4 .	Replace VDC OFF switch.
4	 CHECK WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. Does the VDC OFF indicator light remain off? 	Indicator lights off.	Go to step 5 .	Repair wiring har- ness.
5	 CHECK VDC OFF SWITCH LINE. 1) Disconnect fuse from VDC OFF switch. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 40 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Repair VDC OFF switch circuit.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:VDC OFF Indicator Light Does Not Go Off. ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

E: DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) DOES NOT APPEAR.

DIAGNOSIS:

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

• Diagnosis circuit is open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• The ABS warning light turns on or off normally but the start code cannot be read out in the diagnostic mode. WIRING DIAGRAM:



VDC00140





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL. Measure resistance between diagnosis termi- nals (B81) and chassis ground. Terminals Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground: Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground:	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
	Is the measured value less than the specified value?			
2	 CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 13 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3 .	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and diagnosis con- nector.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN VDCCM CON- NECTOR. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

-•		١
	Vehicle-id: SIE-id::E:Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Does Not Appear.	_



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

F: DTC 21 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-50, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

G: DTC 23 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-50, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

H: DTC 25 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-50, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>



● 62q_usa.book 49 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

I: DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH)

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

• Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)

- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



VDC-50

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 2.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
2	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 3.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 		Go to step 4.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
4	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15: DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19: DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46: DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 5 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH)



Step	Value	Yes	No
 5 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
 6 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
 CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. <i>Tightening torque:</i> <i>32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)</i> Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely? 	Tightened securely.	Go to step 8 .	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
8 CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel-to-pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm (0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 - 0.0370 in)	Go to step 9 .	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacers (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re- place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
9 CHECK HUB AND TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure hub and tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 10.	Repair hub and tone wheel. Front <ref. to="" vdc-28,<br="">Front ABS Sen- sor.> Rear <ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref. </ref.>
10 CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 11.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH) ~

VDC-52

٠



	Step	Value	Yes	No
11	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 12.
12	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

VDC-53 • 0 Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: I: DTC 27 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Open Circuit or Input Voltage Too High) (Rear LH) ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

J: DTC 22 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (FRONT RH)

NOTE:

۲

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-56, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNOR-MAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

K: DTC 24 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (FRONT LH)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-56, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

L: DTC 26 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR RH)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-56, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>



62q_usa.book 55 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

M: DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH)

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty harness/connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::M:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal) (Rear LH)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. <i>Tightening torque:</i> 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb) Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Tightened securely.	Go to step 2.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
2	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm (0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 - 0.0370 in)	Go to step 3.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacer (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re- place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
3	CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE.	Available.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
4	 Is an oscilloscope available? CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <ref. connector="" cover.="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <ref. abs-15,="" control="" i="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" waveform,=""></ref.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (-): DTC 24 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — No. 19 (-): DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (-): Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure? 	Smooth pattern.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 5.
5	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub in accordance with diagnostic trouble code. Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Dirt or foreign matter found.	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign mat- ter.	Go to step 6.
6	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sen- sor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Broken or damaged.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <ref. to="" vdc-30,<br="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to="" vdc-29,<br="">Rear ABS Sen- sor.> and <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.></ref.></ref.>	Go to step 7.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::M:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal) (Rear LH)

~



	Sten	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 8.	Repair tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
8	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 9 .	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
9	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 10.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
10	 Value? CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance at VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15: DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19: DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46: DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 11.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
11	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — Chassis ground: DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::M:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal) (Rear LH)

~

VDC-58

0



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:	0.5 Ω	Go to step 13.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
	value?			
13	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 14.
14	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 15.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
15	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Installed properly.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.	Go to step 16.
16	 CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F45) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (F45) No. 10 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 17.	Repair shield har- ness.
	NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28, Go to step 17.			
17	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 18.
18	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary noise interference.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::M:DTC 28 Abnormal ABS Sensor (Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal) (Rear LH)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

N: DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL (ANY ONE OF FOUR) DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel

• Wheels turning freely for a long time

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



I 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 32





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED	Turned freely over 1 minutes.	The VDC is nor-	Go to step 2.
	FREELY.		mal. Erase the	
	Check if the wheels have been turned freely for		diagnostic trouble	
	more than one minute, such as when the vehi-		code.	
	cle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or		NOTE:	
	when tire is not in contact with road surface.		When the wheels	
			turn freely for a	
			long time, such as	
			when the vehicle is	
			towed or jacked-	
			up, or when steer-	
			ing wheel is contin-	
			uously turned all	
			the way, this trou-	
			ble code may	
			sometimes occur	
2		Correct apocification	Co to oton 2	Poplago tiro
2	Are the tire aposition operand?	Correct specification.	Go to step 3 .	Replace life.
•				
3	CHECK WEAR OF TIRE.	vvorn excesiblely.	Replace tire.	Go to step 4.
	Is the tire worn excessively?			
4	CHECK TIRE PRESSURE.	Correct tire pressure.	Go to step 5.	Adjust tire pres-
	Is the tire pressure correct?			sure.
5	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.	Tightened securely.	Go to step 6.	Tighten ABS sen-
	Tightening torque:			sor installation
	32±10 N⋅m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)			bolts securely.
	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened			
	securely?			
6	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.	Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm	Go to step 7.	Adjust the gap.
	Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over	(0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear		NOTE:
	entire perimeter of the wheel.	wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 -		Adjust the gap us
	Is the measured value within the specified	0.0370 in)		ing spacer (Par
	range?			No. 26755AA000)
				If spacers canno
				correct the gap, re
				place worn senso
				or worn tone
				wheel.
7	CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE.	Available.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
	Is an oscilloscope available?			-
8	CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.	Smooth pattern.	Go to step 12.	Go to step 9.
	1) Raise all four wheels of ground.			
	2) Turn ignition switch OFF.			
	3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <ref. td="" to<=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></ref.>			
	VDC-19, VDCCM Connector Cover.>			
	4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector.			
	5) Turn ignition switch ON.			
	6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at			
	specified frequency. <ref. abs-15.<="" td="" to=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></ref.>			
	WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O Signal >			
	NOTE:			
	When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM			
	sometimes stores the DTC 29.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No 14 (±) - No 15 (_) (Front DU).			
	(107) No. $10(\pm)$ (\pm) (\pm) No. $10(\pm)$ $(1000000000000000000000000000000000000$			
	(FOT) NO. 49 (+) - NO. 19 (-) (FIOHELA):			
	(FO7) NO. 10 (+) — NO. 40 (-) (Real RH): (E87) No. 16 (1) No. 17 (1) (Boor LU):			
	(F0/) NO. 10 (+) — NO. 1/ (-) (Rear LH):			
	is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in			
	ligure ?			1



	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub. Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Dirt or foreign matter found.	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign mat- ter.	Go to step 10.
10	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Broken or damaged.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <ref. to="" vdc-30,<br="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to="" vdc-29,<br="">Rear ABS Sen- sor.> and <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.></ref.></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 12.	Repair tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the diagnostic same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 13 .
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

VDC-62 • Vehicle-id: SIE-id::N:DTC 29 Abnormal ABS Sensor Signal (Any One of Four) ~



O: DTC 31 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH INLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-64, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLE-NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

P: DTC 33 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH INLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. < Ref. to VDC-64, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLE-NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

Q: DTC 35 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH INLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-64, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLE-NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

R: DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH INLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-64, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLE-NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

S: DTC 61 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRI-MARY CUT)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-64, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLE-NOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

T: DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SEC-**ONDARY CUT)**

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
- ABS does not operate. • VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	8.04 — 9.04 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — Chassis ground: DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — Chassis ground: DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — Chassis ground: DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — Chassis ground: DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — Chassis ground: DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — Chassis ground:	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 4.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::T:DTC 62 Abnormal Inlet and Cut Solenoid Valve Circuit(s) (Secondary Cut) ~





Step	Value	Yes	No
4 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID	1 V	Go to step 5	Replace VDCH/U
VALVE.		00 10 Step 0 .	<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8.<=""></ref.>
1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			VDC Control Mod-
2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U con-			ule (VDCCM).>
nector and chassis ground.			
Connector & terminal			
DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis			
ground $(-)$:			
DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) - Chassis			
ground (-):			
DTC 37/(VDC3) NO. 0 (+) - Chassis around (-):			
DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis			
around (-):			
DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
Is the measured value less than the speci-			
fied value?			
5 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness
1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			between VDCCM
2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connec-			and VDCH/U.
tor and chassis ground.			
Connector & terminal			
DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 33/(F87) NO. 23 (+) - Chassis			
ground (-): DTC 27//E87) No. 31 (+) Chassis			
around (-)			
DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
Is the measured value less than the speci-			
fied value?			
6 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness
1) Turn ignition switch to ON.		•	between VDCCM
2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connec-			and VDCH/U.
tor and chassis ground.			
Connector & terminal			
DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis			
ground (-):			
DTC 33((F07) NO. 23 (+) - CHASSIS			
DTC $37/(F87)$ No $31(+)$ — Chassis			
around (-):			
DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
Is the measured value less than the speci-			
fied value?			

VDC-66

0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::T:DTC 62 Abnormal Inlet and Cut Solenoid Valve Circuit(s) (Secondary Cut) ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground: DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground: DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground: DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground: DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground: DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground: DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 35/(F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 61/(F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	7 — 10 Ω	Go to step 9.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 10.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Repair VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

U: DTC 32 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH OUTLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-70, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

V: DTC 34 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH OUTLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-70, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

W: DTC 36 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH OUTLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-70, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

X: DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH OUTLET)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-70, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

Y: DTC 63 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY SUCTION)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-70, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>


62q_usa.book 69 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Z: DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION)

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

- Faulty harness/connector • Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
- ABS does not operate. • VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	3.8 — 4.8 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — Chassis ground: DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — Chassis ground: DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — Chassis ground: DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground:	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 4.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Z:DTC 64 Abnormal Outlet and Suction So-lenoid Valve Circuit(s) (Secondary Suction)

~



Step	Value	Yes	No
4 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID	1 V	Go to step 5.	Replace VDCH/U
VALVE.			<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8.<=""></ref.>
1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			VDC Control Mod-
2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U con-			ule (VDCCM).>
nector and chassis ground.			· · · · · ·
Connector & terminal			
DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
Is the measured value less than the speci-			
fied value?			
5 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness
 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			between VDCCM
Measure voltage between VDCCM connec-			and VDCH/U.
tor and chassis ground.			
Connector & terminal			
DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis			
Ground (-):			
DTC 03/(F67) NO. 29 (+) - Chassis			
Ground (-).			
dround (-):			
ground (-).			
field volue?			
		O a ta atam 7	Densishermere
6 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair narness
1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			
2) Measure voltage between vDCCM connec-			
Connector & terminal			
DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (\pm) — Chassis			
around $(-)$:			
DTC $34/(F87)$ No $51(\pm)$ — Chassis			
around (-):			
DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis			
around (–):			
DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis			
ground (–):			
Is the measured value less than the speci-			
fied value?			

VDC-72

٠

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Z:DTC 64 Abnormal Outlet and Suction Sole-noid Valve Circuit(s) (Secondary Suction) ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — Chassis ground: DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground: DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — Chassis ground: DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 38/(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 63/(F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 1: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	3-6Ω	Go to step 9.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 10.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

1 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Z:DTC 64 Abnormal Outlet and Suction So-lenoid Valve Circuit(s) (Secondary Suction) ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

AA:DTC 41 ABNORMAL VDC CONTROL MODULE DIAGNOSIS: • Faulty VDCCM

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:







DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground: 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
	Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value?			
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Tightened securely.	Go to step 4.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
4	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Installed properly.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 6 .
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AA: DTC 41 Abnormal VDC Control Module ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AB:DTC 42 SOURCE VOLTAGE IS ABNORMAL.

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

• Power source voltage of the VDCCM is low. *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:







DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GENERATOR. 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. Terminal Generator B terminal — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair generator.
2	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Clamped securely.	Go to step 3.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM.
4	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 6.
6	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 7.
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AB:DTC 42 Source Voltage Is Abnormal.





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AC:DTC 43 FAULTY VDCCM — ECM COMMUNICATION LINE DIAGNOSIS:

- AET communication line is broken or short circuited.
- AEB communication line is broken or short circuited.
- AEC communication line is broken or short circuited.
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/ connector
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. Disconnect connector from VDCCM. Disconnect connector from ECM. Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM 			between VDCCM and ECM.
	Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 — (B134) No. 12: (F87) No. 43 — (B134) No. 4: (F87) No. 8 — (B134) No. 11:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value?			
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 43 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
	value?			
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
	Is the measured value less than the specified value?			
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 5 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 9.
6	range? CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 7.
	Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?			

Vehicle-id:

~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 8.
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
9	 CHECK ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step 10.
10	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ENGINE. Is the engine functioning normally?	Operates properly.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair engine.



____ ● 62q_usa.book 81 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AD:DTC 44 A COMMUNICATION WITH AT CONTROL ABNORMAL DIAGNOSIS:

Communication with AT control faults *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Measure resistance between TCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (B56) No. 9 — No. 18: 	57 — 63 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair harness between TCM and VDCCM.
	Is the measured value within the specified range?			
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in TCM connectors?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 3.
3	 CHECK TCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>	Go to step 4 .
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.





 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

AE:DTC 45 CONTROL MODULE OUT OF SPECIFICATION DIAGNOSIS:

• Control module out of specification *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK TCM. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 2.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
2	CHECK VDCCM SPECIFICATIONS. Check the VDCCM identification mark. VDCCM identification mark P Does the VDCCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Agree.	Go to step 3.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
3	CHECK TCM SPECIFICATIONS. Check the TCM identification mark. <i>TCM identification mark</i> <i>ZV</i> Does the TCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Agree.	Go to step 4.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>
4	 CHECK TCM. 1) Replace TCM. <ref. (tcm).="" at-75,="" control="" module="" to="" transmission=""></ref.> 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 5 .	The original TCM has been faulty.
5	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Install original TCM. 2) Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,="" vdc<br="">Control Module (VDCCM).></ref.> 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 6 .	The original VDCCM has been faulty.
6	CHECK VDCCM. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Same DTC indicated.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AE: DTC 45 Control Module out of Specification ~

<u>62q</u>usa.book 85 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分 ۲



MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

AF:DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY

DIAGNOSIS: • 5 volt power supply is abnormal. TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- ABS does not operate. • VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pres- sure sensor): Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor): Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Replace faulty sensors.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and faulty sensor.
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas- sis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–)</i> <i>(Lateral G sensor):</i> <i>(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–)</i> <i>(Pressure sensor):</i> Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 5 .
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Pressure sensor): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Pressure sensor): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 6 .	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and faulty sensor.

~

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AF:DTC 46 Abnormal Voltage of 5 V Power Supply

VDC-87



	Step	Value	Yes	No
6	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Pressure sensor): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Replace faulty sensor.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and faulty sensor.





_____ 62q_usa.book 89 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AG:DTC 47 FAULTY CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

· CAN communication line is broken or short circuited.

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM, STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — (B56) No. 9: (F87) No. 81 — (B56) No. 18: (F87) No. 81 — (B231) No. 2: (F87) No. 81 — (B231) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM. Measure resistance between TCM and steer- ing angle sensor. Connector & terminal (B56) No. 9 — (B231) No. 2: (B56) No. 18 — (B231) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between TCM and steering angle sensor.
3	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
4	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR. Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas- sis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 5.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
5	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 6.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
6	 CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — No. 81: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	114 — 126 Ω	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.







	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	There is poor contact.	Replace steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace steering angle sensor connector.
8	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	114 — 126 Ω	Go to step 10 .	Go to step 9 .
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	There is poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.
10	 CHECK TCM. 1) Connect connector to TCM. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor terminals. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 1 — No. 2: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12 .	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	There is poor contact.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>	Repair or replace TCM connector.
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output? 	Other DTC indicated.	Go to step 13.	A temporary poor contact.
13	CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 14.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
14	CHECK AT SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODE. Is the AT system diagnostic trouble code is same as the specification?	DTC 86	Replace steering angle sensor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AG:DTC 47 Faulty CAN Communication Line

~

VDC-92

٠

______ 62q_usa.book 93 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分 ۲



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:









VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AH:DTC 48 FAULTY ECM — VDCCM COMMUNICATION LINE DIAGNOSIS:

- EAS communication line is broken or short circuited.
- EAC communication line is broken or short circuited.
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VD-CCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 75 — (B136) No. 11: (F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 12: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2 .	Repair or replace open circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair or replace ground short cir- cuit between VDCCM and ECN
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Repair or replace battery short cir- cuit between VDCCM and ECN
4	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE TO ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 5.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNEC- TORS. Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	There is poor contact.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
6	ERASE MEMORY.1) Connect all connectors.2) Erase the memory. Can the memory be erased?	Can be erased.	Go to step 7 .	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
7	 CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE. 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AH:DTC 48 Faulty ECM — VDCCM Com-munication Line ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AI: DTC 49 ABNORMAL ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

DIAGNOSIS:

۲

Engine speed signal line is broken or short circuited. *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER. Does tachometer operate normally?	Operates properly.	Go to step 2.	Repair tachome- ter.
2	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 9 — (B136) No. 9: 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and ECM.
	fied value?			
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ECM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 4.
4	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 5 .
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AI:DTC 49 Abnormal Engine Speed Signal ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AJ:DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty valve relay

NOTE:

۲

When DTC 74 ABNORMAL PRESSURE SENSOR procedure 4 is carried out, DTC 51 is memorized.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

• VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id:: AJ: DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove valve relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. Terminals No. 85 — No. 86: 	93 — 113 Ω	Go to step 2 .	Replace valve relay.
	Is the measured value within the specified range?			
2	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. 1) Connect battery to valve relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87:</i> Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Replace valve relay.
3	CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87a:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 MΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace valve relay.
4	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE-LAY. 1) Disconnect battery from valve relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. <i>Terminals No. 30 — No. 87:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 5.	Replace valve relay.
5	CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87a:</i> Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 6 .	Replace valve relay.
6	CHECK SHORT OF VALVE RELAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 86 — No. 87:</i> <i>No. 86 — No. 87a:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 7.	Replace valve relay.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR VALVE RE-LAY. 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F89) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between battery and relay box con- nector. Check fuse No. 8.
8	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT AND GROUND SHORT IN POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (VDC1) from VDCH/ U. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Measure voltage of relay box. Connector & terminal (VDC6) No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 9 .	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
9	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIR- CUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box connector and valve relay installing point. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 — (VDC6) No. 85: (VDC4) No. 1 — (VDC6) No. 86: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 10 .	Replace relay box.
10	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between relay box con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (VDC4) No. 1 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 11.	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
11	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> (VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 12.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay



	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 13.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8.
13	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL SYS- TEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector and relay box connector. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 47 — (F90) No. 5: (F87) No. 27 — (F90) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 14.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
14	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 47 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 15.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box and check all fuses.
15	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 16.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
16	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 17.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
17	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and valve relay installing point. Connector & terminal (VDC1) No. 2 — (VDC6) No. 30: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 18.	Replace relay box.

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay





	Step	Value	Yes	No
18	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 19.	Replace relay box and check fuse
	Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec-			No. 8.
	tor and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC1) No. 2 — Chassis ground:			
	Does the measured value exceed the specified			
	value?			
19	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT	1 V	Go to step 20.	Replace relay box.
	POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.			Check fuse No. 8.
	Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector			
	and chassis ground.			
	(VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis around (-):			
	(VDC1) NO. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-).			
	value?			
20	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT	1 V	Go to step 21.	Replace relay box.
	POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.			Check fuse No. 8.
	1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			
	2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U con-			
	nector and chassis ground.			
	(VDC1) No. 2 (+) - Chassis around (-):			
	ls the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
21	CHECK RESISTANCE OF INI ET AND CUT	8 04 - 9 04 0	Go to step 22	Replace VDCH/U
<u> </u>	SOLENOID VALVES.	0.04 0.04 22		<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8.<=""></ref.>
	1) Disconnect connector from VDCH/U.			VDC Control Mod-
	2) Measure resistance between VDCH/U con-			ule (VDCCM).>
	nector terminals.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 6 - (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 7 - (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 9 — $(VDC2)$ No. 2. (VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	ls the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
22	CHECK RESISTANCE OF OUTLET SOLE-	4.04 — 4.54 Ω	Go to step 23.	Replace VDCH/U.
	Measure resistance between V/DCH/U connec-			VDC Control Mod-
	tor terminals			ule (VDCCM) $>$
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2:			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay



	Step	Value	Yes	No
23	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC2) No. 2 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 24 .	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <ref. to<br="">VDC-8, VDC Con- trol Module (VDCCM).></ref.>
24	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 25.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <ref. to<br="">VDC-8, VDC Con- trol Module (VDCCM).></ref.>
25	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 26.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <ref. to<br="">VDC-8, VDC Con- trol Module (VDCCM).></ref.>
26	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): 	1 V	Go to step 27 .	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay





	Step	Value	Yes	No
27	Step CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No	Value 1 V	Yes Go to step 28.	No Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.
28	 fied value? CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 20 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 20 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 29.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
29	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	8.0 — 10.0 Ω	Go to step 30 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay


DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
30	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and VDCH/U connector. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range?	4.0 — 6.0 Ω	Go to step 31.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
31	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 32.
32	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 33 .
33	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 51 Abnormal Valve Relay



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AK:DTC 52 ABNORMAL MOTOR AND/OR MOTOR RELAY DIAGNOSIS:

· Faulty motor

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF MOTOR RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. Terminals. No. 85 — No. 86: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	70 — 90 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace motor relay.
2	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RE-LAY. 1) Connect battery to motor relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> No. 30 - No. 87: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Replace motor relay.
3	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RE-LAY. 1) Disconnect battery from motor relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> No. 30 — No. 87: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace motor relay.
4	CHECK SHORT OF MOTOR RELAY. Measure resistance between motor relay ter- minals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 85 — No. 30:</i> <i>No. 85 — No. 87:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 5.	Replace motor relay.
5	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F89) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and relay box, and check fuse SBF holder.
6	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MOTOR RELAY. 1) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 2) Measure voltage between relay box and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC7) No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 7.	Replace relay box.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 52 Abnormal Motor and/or Motor Relay ~



	Sten	Value	Yes	No
7			Go to step 8	Replace relay box
ľ	CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.	0.0 12	Co to step 0 .	Replace relay box.
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			
	2) Disconnect connectors (VDC2, F90) from			
	relay box.			
	3) Measure resistance between relay box con-			
	nector unit and motor relay installing por-			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC1) No. 1 — (VDC7) No. 30:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
8	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MONITOR SYS-	0.5 Ω	Go to step 9.	Replace relay box.
	TEM CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.			
	Measure resistance between relay box con-			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC4) No. 6 — (VDC7) No. 30:			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			
9	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIR-	0.5 Ω	Go to step 10.	Replace relay box.
	CUIT OF RELAY BOX.			
	installing point and relay hox connector			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC4) No. 4 — (VDC7) No. 86:			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			
10	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIR-	0.5 Ω	Go to step 11.	Replace relay box.
	CUIT OF RELAY BOX.			
	 Remove valve relay from relay box. Mossure resistance between meter relay. 			
	installing point and valve relay installing			
	point.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC7) No. 85 — (VDC6) No. 30:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
11	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF	1 MΩ	Go to step 12.	Replace relay box.
	Measure resistance between relay box con-			
	nector unit and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC4) No. 4 — Chassis ground:			
	(VDC4) No. 6 — Chassis ground:			
	Does the measured value exceed the specified			
10			Co to oton 12	Daplace relay have
12	RELAY BOX.		Go to step 13.	Replace relay box.
	Measure voltage between relay box connector			
	and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(VDC4) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 52 Abnormal Motor and/or Motor Relay ~



0



	Step	Value	Yes	No
13	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- 	1 V	Go to step 14.	Replace relay box
14	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN RELAY CON- TROL SYSTEM HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector and relay box connector. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 — (F90) No. 4: (F87) No. 10 — (F90) No. 6: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 15.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and relay box.
15	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> (F87) No. 22 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 10 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 16 .	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
16	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(F87) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):</i> <i>(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):</i> Is the measured value less than the specified value?	• 1 V	Go to step 17.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
17	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	• 1 V	Go to step 18 .	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
18	CHECK CONDITION OF MOTOR GROUND. <i>Tightening torque:</i> 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb) Is the motor ground terminal tightly clamped?	Clamped securely.	Go to step 19.	Tighten the clamp of motor ground terminal.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 52 Abnormal Motor and/or Motor Relay ~





	Step	Value	Yes	No
19	 CHECK VDCCM MOTOR DRIVE TERMINAL. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove VDC connector cover. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Install motor relay and valve relay to relay box. 5) Operate the ABS check sequence. <ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.></ref. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connec- tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 (+) — No. 1 (-): Does the voltage drop from between 10 V and 13 V to less than 1.5 V, and rise to between 10 V and 13 V again when carry- ing out the check sequence? 	Drop from 10 — 13 V to less than 1.5 V, and rise to 10 — 13 V again when carrying out the check sequence.	Go to step 20.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
20	CHECK MOTOR OPERATION. Operate the check sequence. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">19, VDC Sequence Control.> Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the check sequence?</ref.>	Noise heard	Go to step 21.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
21	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 22.
22	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 23.
23	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

٠ Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 52 Abnormal Motor and/or Motor Relay ~



● 62q_usa.book 111 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AL:DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR **DIAGNOSIS:**

 Faulty steering angle sensor TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL. 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel. Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	5°	Go to step 2.	Perform centering alignment of steer- ing.
2	CHECK RUNNING FIELD. Check if the vehicle was driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces). Was the vehicle driven on banked road sur- faces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces)?	Driven	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces) sometimes results in a VDCCM memory trouble code.	Go to step 3 .
3	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF STEERING AN- GLE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between steering angle sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 4 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 4 .
4	 CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness between yaw rate sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step 5 .
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in yaw rate sensor con- nector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
6	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. Measure resistance between steering sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 3 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 7.	Repair steering angle sensor ground harness.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AL:DTC 71 Abnormal Steering Angle Sensor ~



	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK HARNESS OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 81 — No. 83: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	114 — 126 Ω	Repair harness between steering angle sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step 8.
8	 CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 10 .	Go to step 9 .
9	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Replace steering angle sensor. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	The original steer- ing angle sensor has been faulty.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AL:DTC 71 Abnormal Steering Angle Sensor ~

VDC-114

٠

● 62q_usa.book 115 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

AM:DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR *DIAGNOSIS:*Faulty yaw rate sensor

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



R100

 F88
 F55

 1 2 3 4
 1 2 3 4 5

 5 6 7 8
 6 7 8 9 1011112

I 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 X 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL. 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel. Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	5°	Go to step 2.	Perform centering alignment of steer- ing.
2	CHECK RUNNING FIELD. Was the vehicle driven on banked road sur- faces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces) or surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds?	Driven	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces) or surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds, some- times results in a VDCCM memory trouble code.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor. Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Fixed securely.	Go to step 4.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor securely.
4	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5 .
5	 CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.	Go to step 6 .
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AM: DTC 72 Abnormal Yaw Rate Sensor





	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF YAW RATE	0.5 Ω	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
	AND LATERAL G SENSOR. Measure resistance between vaw rate and lat-			
	eral G sensor and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(R100) No. 6 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			
8	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.	0.5 Ω	Repair harness	Go to step 9.
	 Disconnect connector from VDCCM. Pomovo covor from VDCCM connector 		between yaw rate	
	2) Refi to VDC-19 REMOVE VDCCM con-		sor and VDCCM	
	nector Cover.>			
	3) Connect connector to VDCCM.			
	4) Measure resistance between VDCCM con-			
	nector and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal (EP7) No. 64 Chassis ground:			
	(For) No. 04 — Chassis ground.			
	fied value?			
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace	Replace VDCCM.
	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?		VDCCM connec-	<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8,<=""></ref.>
			tor.	ule (VDCCM).>
10	CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LAT-	0.5 Ω	Go to step 11.	Repair harness
	ERAL G SENSOR.			between yaw rate
	1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM.			and lateral G sen-
	2) Measure resistance between VDUCM and			sor and VDCCM.
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No. 65 — (R100) No. 4:			
	(F87) No. 66 — (R100) No. 1:			
	(F87) No. 67 — (R100) No. 2:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
11	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12.	Repair harness
	tor and chassis ground			and lateral G sen-
	Connector & terminal			sor and VDCCM
	(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:			
	(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:			
	(F87) No. 67 — Chassis ground:			
	Does the measured value exceed the specified			
	value?			
12	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	0.5 V	Go to step 13.	Repair harness
	and chassis around			and lateral G sen-
	Connector & terminal			sor and VDCCM.
	(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	(F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	(F87) No. 67 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
1	value?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AM: DTC 72 Abnormal Yaw Rate Sensor



	Step	Value	Yes	No
13	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 67 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 14.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
14	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor to body. 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 66 (+) — No. 64 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	2.1 — 2.9 V	Go to step 15.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.</ref.>
15	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Check oscilloscope signal pattern between VDCCM connector terminals.<ref. control="" i="" measurement,="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" vdc-18,="" waveform,=""></ref.> Connector & terminal (F87) No. 67 (+) — No. 64 (-): Is the oscilloscope pattern the same as shown in the figure? 	Same pattern.	Go to step 16.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
16	CHECK YAW RATE SENSOR. Check oscilloscope pattern between yaw rate and lateral G sensor terminals. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">18, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.> Connector & terminal (F87) No. 65 (+) — No. 64 (–): Is the oscilloscope pattern the same as shown in the figure?</ref.>	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">8, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AM: DTC 72 Abnormal Yaw Rate Sensor





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

AN:DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR DIAGNOSIS: • Faulty lateral G sensor

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



R100

 F88
 F55

 1 2 3 4
 1 2 3 4 5

 5 6 7 8
 6 7 8 9 1011112

F87 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 X 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 33





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INSTALLATION OF LATERAL G SENSOR. Check installation of lateral G sensor. Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Fixed securely.	Go to step 2.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor securely.
2	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 3 (+) — No. 6 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 3.	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
3	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between yaw rate and lateral G sensor terminals. Terminals No. 3 — No. 5: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.3 — 4.9 kΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
4	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — No. 70: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.3 — 4.9 kΩ	Go to step 5 .	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
5	 CHECK GROUND SHORT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR HARNESS. 1) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
6	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 70 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F87) No. 64 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.







	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 70 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 64 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
8	 CHECK LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal? 	2.3 — 2.7 V	Go to step 9 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
9	CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- SOR. Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–): Is the measured value within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined 90° to left?	3.3 — 3.7 V	Go to step 10 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
10	CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- SOR. Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–): Is the measured value within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined 90° to right?	1.3 — 1.7 V	Go to step 11.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
11	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 12.
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 13.
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

● 62q_usa.book 123 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:











VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

۲

AO:DTC 74 ABNORMAL PRESSURE SENSOR DIAGNOSIS: • Faulty pressure sensor

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:



Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: A0: DTC 74 Abnormal Pressure Sensor

- - -









	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 15 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
2	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 76 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Replace harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
4	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF PRESSURE SENSOR. NOTE: When this inspection is carried out, DTC 51 AB-NORMAL VALVE RELAY is memorized, but this does not indicate valve relay malfunction. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 16 (+) — No. 15 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 — 5.25 V	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 5 .
5	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 78 (+) - No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 — 5.25 V	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step 6.
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod-</ref.>

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::A0:DTC 74 Abnormal Pressure Sensor





	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 — Chassis ground: (F91) No. 14 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
8	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 9.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
9	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 10 .	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
10	 CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector to reminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (-): (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	0.48 — 0.72 V	Go to step 11.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
11	CHECK BRAKE FLUID LEAKAGE. Inspect fluid leakage between brake master cylinder and VDCH/U. Does brake fluid leak?	Fluid leaks.	Retighten or replace.	Go to step 12.
12	CHECK BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER. Inspect brake master cylinder hydraulic pres- sure. <ref. br-29,="" check<br="" operation="" to="">(WITH GAUGES), INSPECTION, Brake Booster.> Is hydraulic pressure normal?</ref.>	Normal.	Go to step 13.	Replace master cylinder.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: A0: DTC 74 Abnormal Pressure Sensor

~





DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
13	CHECK BRAKE PEDAL STROKE. Measure the stroke between non-forced pedal position and forced pedal position with 50 kg (110 lb). Is the measured value less than the specified value?	95 mm (3.74 in)	Go to step 14.	Perform bleeding.
14	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Depress the brake pedal with 50 kg (110 lb). 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal A (F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (-): B (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (-): Does the voltage difference between A and B exceed the specified value? 	0.2 V	Go to step 15 .	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
15	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 16.
16	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 17.
17	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A0:DTC 74 Abnormal Pressure Sensor ~





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

14.Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor

A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE (SELECT MONITOR COMMUNICATION FAILURE)

DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty harness connector **TROUBLE SYMPTOM**:

ABS warning light remains on.

WIRING DIAGRĂM:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.	Is ignition switch to ON?	Go to step 2.	Turn ignition switch to ON, and select VDCCM mode using the select monitor.
2	 CHECK BATTERY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure battery voltage. Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	11 V	Go to step 3.	Charge or replace battery.
3	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Is there poor contact at battery terminal?	There is poor contact.	Repair or tighten battery terminal.	Go to step 4.
4	 CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the select monitor, check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. Are the name and year of the system dis- played on the select monitor? 	Displayed.	Go to step 9 .	Go to step 5 .
5	 CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM connector. 3) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. Are the name and year of the system dis- played on the select monitor? 	Displayed.	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
6	 CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect VDCCM module connector. 3) Disconnect cruise control module connector. 4) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor? NOTE: If the vehicle is not equipped with cruise control: Go to step 7. 	Displayed.	Inspect cruise con- trol module.	Go to step 7.
7	 CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN EACH CONTROL MODULE AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM, and cruise control module connectors. 3) Measure resistance between data link con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link con- nector.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Communication for Initializing Impossible (Select Monitor Communication Failure)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR VDCCM.	1 V	Repair harness	Go to step 9.
	 Turn ignition switch to ON. 		and connector	-
	2) Measure voltage between data link connec-		between each	
	tor and chassis ground.		control module	
	Connector & terminal		and data link con-	
	(B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground:		nector.	
	(B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
9	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN	0.5 Ω	Repair harness	Go to step 10.
	VDCCM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.		and connector	
	Measure resistance between VDCCM connec-		between VDCCM	
	tor and data link connector.		and data link con-	
	Connector & terminal		nector.	
	(F87) No. 11 — (B40) No. 5:			
	(F87) NO. 38 — (B40) NO. 4:			
	Does the measured value exceed the specified			
40			On the store 44	
10	CHECK INSTALLATION OF VDCCM CON-	VDCCIVI connector is con-	Go to step 11.	
	NECTOR.	hected and the clamp is		Connector Into
	I UM Ignition Switch to OFF.	locked.		
	until the clamp locks onto it?			
44		10.1/	Co to otop 12	II. Donoir on on oireuit
	1) Turn ignition switch to ON (anging OEE)	10 V		Repair open circuit
	 Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). Moscure ignition power supply veltage. 			hotwoon VDCCM
	2) Measure ignition power supply voltage			and battery
	around			and battery.
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (-):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
12	CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN	1.0	Go to step 13	Repair open circuit
12	VDCCM AND CHASSIS GROUND	1 22	Go to step 13.	in harness
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF			hetween VDCCM
	2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and			and inhibitor side
	transmission			connector and
	3) Measure resistance of harness between			poor contact in
	VDCCM and chassis ground.			coupling connec-
	Connector & terminal			tor.
	(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:			
	(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
	Does the measured value exceed the spec-			
	ified value?			
13	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Replace VDCCM.
	Is there poor contact in control module power			<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8,<=""></ref.>
	supply, ground line and data link connector?			VDC Control Mod-
				ule (VDCCM).>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Communication for Initializing Impossible (Select Monitor Communication Failure)



٠

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: DTC 21 FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BAT-TERY

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. < Ref. to VDC-132, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

C: DTC 23 FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BAT-TERY

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-132, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

D: DTC 25 REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BAT-TERY

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. < Ref. to VDC-132, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

E: DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:











VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode. Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straightahead position? 	Change	Go to step 2.	Go to step 9.
2	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely? Tightening torque: 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Tightened securely.	Go to step 3.	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
3	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel-to-pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm (0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 - 0.0370 in)	Go to step 4 .	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us ing spacers (Pai No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re place worn senso or worn ton- wheel.
4	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 5.	Repair tone wheel Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 6.
6	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 7.
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harnes and connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::E:DTC 27 Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit Open or Shorted Battery



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	 CHECK ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 9.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
9	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 10 .	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
10	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. Terminal Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 11.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
11	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15: DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19: DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46: DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 12.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

Veh SIE or S

VDC-134

0







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 13.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
13	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 14.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
14	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely? Tightening torque: 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)	Tightened securely.	Go to step 15 .	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
15	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel-to-pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm (0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 - 0.0370 in)	Go to step 16 .	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us ing spacers (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
16	CHECK HUB AND TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure hub and tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 17.	Repair hub and tone wheel. Front <ref. to="" vdc-28,<br="">Front ABS Sen- sor.> Rear <ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref. </ref.>
17	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 18.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::E:DTC 27 Rear Left ABS Sensor Circuit Open or Shorted Battery VDC-135

٠



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
18	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 19 .
19	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor.



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

F: DTC 22 FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

G: DTC 24 FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

H: DTC 26 REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

I: DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

- DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal)
- Faulty harness/connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





F87 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 54 55 55 55 55 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83



VDC00141

VDC-138

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 28 Rear Left ABS Sensor Signal



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode. Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straightahead position? 	Change	Go to step 2.	Go to step 8.
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 4 .	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
4	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Installed	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F45) No. 1 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28, Go to step 6. 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 6 .	Repair shield har- ness.
6	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 7 .
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary noise interference.
8	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. <i>Tightening torque:</i> 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb) Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Tightened securely.	Go to step 9 .	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 28 Rear Left ABS Sensor Signal



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Value Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm (0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 - 0.0370 in)	Go to step 10.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us- ing spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, re- place worn sensor or worn tone
10	CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE. Is an oscilloscope available?	Available	Go to step 11.	Go to step 12.
11	 CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <ref. connector="" cover.="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (-): DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — No. 19 (-): DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — No. 46 (-): DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (-): Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure? 	Smooth pattern.	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
12	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub in accordance with diagnostic trouble code. Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Dirt or foreign matter found.	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign mat- ter.	Go to step 13.
13	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sen- sor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Broken or damaged.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <ref. to="" vdc-30,<br="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to="" vdc-29,<br="">Rear ABS Sen- sor.> and <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.></ref.></ref.>	Go to step 14.
14	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 15.	Repair tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::1:DTC 28 Rear Left ABS Sensor Signal




	Step	Value	Yes	No
15	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. Terminal Front RH No. 1 — No. 2: Front LH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2: Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 16 .	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
16	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR. Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. <i>Terminal</i> <i>Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>Does the measured value exceed the specified</i> value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 17.	Replace ABS sen- sor. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.></ref.></ref.>
17	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance at VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15: DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19: DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46: DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	1.0 — 1.5 kΩ	Go to step 18.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
18	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — Chassis ground: DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — Chassis ground: DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 19.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
19	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 20 .	Repair VDCCM ground harness.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 28 Rear Left ABS Sensor Signal





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
20	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 21.
21	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Installed properly.	Go to step 22.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
22	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Installed.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.	Go to step 23.
23	 CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 22 / (F45) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 24 / (F45) No. 10 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28, Go to step 25. 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 24.	Repair shield har- ness.
24	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 25.
25	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary noise interference.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::I:DTC 28 Rear Left ABS Sensor Signal





62q_usa.book 143 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

MEMO:











VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

J: DTC 29 ANY ONE OF FOUR ABS SENSOR SIGNAL

- DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel

• Wheels turning freely for a long time

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:









	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED FREELY. Check if the wheels have been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehi- cle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or	Turned freely over 1 minutes.	The VDC is nor- mal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code.	Go to step 2.
	when tire is not in contact with road surface.		When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked- up, or under full- lock cornering locked in full, this trouble code may	
2	CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS.	Turned freely over 1 minutes.	Go to step 3.	Replace tire.
3	CHECK WEAR OF TIRE. Is the tire worn excessively?	Worn excesiblely.	Replace tire.	Go to step 4 .
4	CHECK TIRE PRESSURE. Is the tire pressure correct?	Correct tire pressure.	Go to step 5.	Adjust tire pres- sure.
5	CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR. <i>Tightening torque:</i> 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb) Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened	Tightened securely.	Go to step 6 .	Tighten ABS sen- sor installation bolts securely.
-	securely?	-		
6	CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP. Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. Is the measured value within the specified range?	Front wheel 0.3 - 0.8 mm (0.012 - 0.031 in) and Rear wheel 0.44 - 0.94 mm (0.0173 - 0.0370 in)	Go to step 7.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap us ing spacer (Par No. 26755AA000) If spacers canno correct the gap, re place worn senso or worn tone wheel.
7	CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE. Is an oscilloscope available?	Available	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
8	 CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <ref. abs-15,="" control="" i="" module="" o="" signal.="" to="" waveform,=""></ref.> 	Smooth pattern.	Go to step 12.	Go to step 9.
	NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. <i>Connector & terminal</i> (F49) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (–) (Front RH): (F49) No. 49 (+) — No. 19 (–) (Front LH): (F49) No. 18 (+) — No. 46 (–) (Rear RH): (F49) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (–) (Rear LH): Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::J:DTC 29 Any One of Four ABS Sensor Signal

~







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
9	CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Remove disc rotor from hub. Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Dirt or foreign matter found.	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign mat- ter.	Go to step 10 .
10	CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL. Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Broken or damaged.	Replace ABS sen- sor or tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <ref. to="" vdc-30,<br="">Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to="" vdc-29,<br="">Rear ABS Sen- sor.> and <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.></ref.></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT. Measure tone wheel runout. Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)	Go to step 12.	Repair tone wheel. Front <ref. to<br="">VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <ref. to<br="">VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.></ref.></ref.>
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 13.
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::J:DTC 29 Any One of Four ABS Sensor Signal

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

K: DTC 31 FR HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-148, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

L: DTC 33 FL HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MAL-FUNCTION)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-148, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

M: DTC 35 RR HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MAL-FUNCTION)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-148, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

N: DTC 37 RL HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MAL-FUNCTION)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-148, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

O: DTC 61 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 2 MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-148, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

P: DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION)

DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
- ABS does not operate. • VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



tion (Secondary Cut Valve Malfunction)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	8.04 — 9.04 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — Chassis ground: DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — Chassis ground: DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — Chassis ground: DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — Chassis ground: DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — Chassis ground: DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — Chassis ground:	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 4.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: Vehicle-id: SIE-id::P:DTC 62 Normal Opening Valve 1 Malfunction (Secondary Cut Valve Malfunction)

~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
4	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID	1 V	Go to step 5.	Replace VDCH/U.
	VALVE.			<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8,<=""></ref.>
	1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			VDC Control Mod-
	2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U con-			ule (VDCCM).>
	nector and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	DTC 31/(VDC5) NO. 5 (+) - Chassis			
	ground (-). DTC 33//VDC5) No. 8 (+) Chassis			
	around (-).			
	DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (-):			
	DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
5	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. 			between VDCCM
	Measure voltage between VDCCM connec-			and VDCH/U.
	tor and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	DIC $\frac{31}{(F87)}$ NO. $\frac{30}{(+)}$ — Chassis			
	ground (-). DTC 33//E87) No. 24 (+) Chassis			
	DTC 33/(F07) NO. 24 (+) - Chassisaround (-):			
	DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis			
	around (-):			
	DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
6	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness
	 Turn ignition switch to ON. 			between VDCCM
	Measure voltage between VDCCM connec-			and VDCH/U.
	tor and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	DIC $\frac{31}{(F87)}$ NO. $\frac{30}{(+)}$ — Chassis			
	ground (-). DTC 33//E87) No. 24 (+) Chassis			
	DTC 33/(F07) NO. 24 (+) - Chassisaround (-):			
	DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis			
	around (-):			
	DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?		1	1

VDC-150

0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::P:DTC 62 Normal Opening Valve 1 Malfunction (Secondary Cut Valve Malfunction)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground: DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground: DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground: DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground: DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground: DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground: DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8 .	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector and VDCH/U connector. Connector & terminal DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range?	7 — 10 Ω	Go to step 9.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 10.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Repair VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::P:DTC 62 Normal Opening Valve 1 Malfunction (Secondary Cut Valve Malfunction)

OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION)

OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION)

OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION)

VALVE MALFUNCTION)



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Q: DTC 32 FR PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION)

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. < Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.> R: DTC 34 FL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. < Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.> S: DTC 36 RR PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.> T: DTC 38 RL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. < Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.> **U: DTC 63 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 2 MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY SUCTION**

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. < Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MAL-FUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

NOTE:

NOTE:

NOTE:

NOTE

NOTE

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Q:DTC 32 FR Pressure Reducing Valve Malfunction (Front Right Outlet Valve Malfunction)



۲

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

V: DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUC-TION VALVE MALFUNCTION)

DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
- ABS does not operate. • VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2: DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	3.8 — 4.8 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — Chassis ground: DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — Chassis ground: DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — Chassis ground: DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — Chassis ground: DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — Chassis ground: DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground:	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 4.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::V:DTC 64 Normal Closing Valve 1 Malfunction (Secondary Suction Valve Malfunction)

~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
4	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID	1 V	Go to step 5.	Replace VDCH/U.
	VALVE.			<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8,<=""></ref.>
	1) Turn ignition switch to ON.			VDC Control Mod-
	2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U con-			ule (VDCCM).>
	nector and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	DTC 32/(VDC5) NO. T (+) - Chassis			
	$G_{\mu\nu}$			
	around $(-)$			
	DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis			
	around (-):			
	DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
5	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 6.	Repair harness
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.			between VDCCM
	 Measure voltage between VDCCM connec- tage and ab again array of the second seco			and VDCH/U.
	tor and chassis ground.			
	DTC 22//E97) No. 2 (1) Chassis			
	DTC 32/(F07) NO. 3 (+) - Chassisaround (-):			
	DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis			
	around (-):			
	DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
_			.	D
6	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness
	 1) Turn Ignition Switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connect 			
	tor and chassis ground			
	Connector & terminal			
	DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis			
	ground (–):			
	DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis			
	grouna (–):			
	$DIC 03/(F87) NO. 29 (+) - Chassis around (\lambda):$			
	ground (-): DTC 64/(E87) No. 2 (+) Chassis			
	around (_):			
	ground (-).			
	fied value?			

~

VDC-156

0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::V:DTC 64 Normal Closing Valve 1 Malfunction (Secondary Suction Valve Malfunction)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — Chassis ground: DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground: DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — Chassis ground: DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground: DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector and VDCH/U connector. Connector & terminal DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 1: DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 1: Is the measured value within the specified range?	3-6Ω	Go to step 9.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Tightened securely.	Repair connector.	Go to step 10.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	There is poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Same DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: Vehicle-id: SIE-id::V:DTC 64 Normal Closing Valve 1 Malfunction (Secondary Suction Valve Malfunction)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

W: DTC 41 ELECTRICAL CONTROL MODULE (VDC CONTROL MODULE MAL-FUNCTION)

DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty VDCCM **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground: 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
	Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value?			
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Tightened securely.	Go to step 4.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless trans- mitter.
4	CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE. Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Installed properly.	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor har- ness.	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 6 .
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::W:DTC 41 Electrical Control Module (VDC Control Module Malfunction) ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

X: DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE LOW DIAGNOSIS:

• Power source voltage of the VDCCM is low. **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GENERATOR. 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. Terminal Generator B terminal — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 2.	Repair generator.
2	CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Clamped securely.	Go to step 3.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM.
4	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 6.
6	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 7 .
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::X:DTC 42 Power Supply Voltage Low



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Y: DTC 43 AET COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION

DIAGNOSIS:
AET communication line is broken or short circuited.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 — (B134) No. 12: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. <i>Terminal</i> (F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Terminal (F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 5.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6.	Go to step 9 .
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Tightened securely.	Repair connector.	Go to step 7.
7	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	There is por contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 8.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Y:DTC 43 AET Communication Line Malfunction ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Same DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
9	 CHECK ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step 10.
10	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ENGINE. Is the engine functioning normally?	Operates properly.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair engine.





● 62q_usa.book 165 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:



+ -



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Z: DTC 43 AEB COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION

DIAGNOSIS:
AEB communication line is broken or short circuited.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 43 — (B134) No. 4: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 43 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 5 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6.	Go to step 9 .
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Tightened securely.	Repair connector.	Go to step 7.
7	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	There is poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 8.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::Z:DTC 43 AEB Communication Line Malfunction ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Same DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
9	 CHECK ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step 10.
10	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ENGINE. Is the engine functioning normally?	Operates properly.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair engine.





● 62q_usa.book 169 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AA:DTC 43 AEC COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION

DIAGNOSIS:
AEC communication line is broken or short circuited.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 8 — (B134) No. 11: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 8 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 5.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 9.
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Tightened securely.	Repair connector.	Go to step 7.
7	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	There is poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 8.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AA:DTC 43 AEC Communication Line Malfunction ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Same DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
9	 CHECK ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step 10.
10	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ENGINE. Is the engine functioning normally?	Operates properly.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair engine.





62q_usa.book 173 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AB:DTC 44 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

DIAGNOSIS:
Communication with AT control faults TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Measure resistance between TCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (B56) No. 9 — No. 18: 	57 — 63 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair harness between TCM and VDCCM.
	Is the measured value within the specified range?			
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in TCM connectors?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 3.
3	 CHECK TCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>	Go to step 4.
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: AB: DTC 44 TCM Communication Circuit







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AC:DTC 45 INCORRECT VDC CONTROL MODULE

DIAGNOSIS:

Control module out of specification

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK VDCCM SPECIFICATIONS. Check the VDCCM identification mark. VDCCM identification mark P Does the VDCCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Agree.	Go to step 2.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
2	CHECK TCM SPECIFICATIONS. Check the TCM identification mark. <i>TCM identification mark</i> <i>ZV</i> Does the TCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Agree.	Go to step 3.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>
3	 CHECK TCM. 1) Replace TCM. <ref. (tcm).="" at-75,="" control="" module="" to="" transmission=""></ref.> 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 4 .	The original TCM has been faulty.
4	CHECK TCM.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagno- sis still being output?	Go to step 5.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
5	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Install original TCM. 2) Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,="" vdc<br="">Control Module (VDCCM).></ref.> 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 6 .	The original VDCCM has been faulty.
6	CHECK VDCCM. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Same DTC indicated.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AC:DTC 45 Incorrect VDC Control Module

~


VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AD:DTC 45 TCM MALFUNCTION SPECIFICATIONS

DIAGNOSIS:

• Control module out of specification *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

Step	Value	Yes	No
1 CHECK AT SYSTEM.	Indicated.	Repair AT system.	Replace VDCCM.
 Start the engine. 			<ref. th="" to="" vdc-8,<=""></ref.>
Check AT system diagnostic trouble code.			VDC Control Mod-
Is the AT system diagnostic trouble code is			ule (VDCCM).>
same with the specification?			









VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AE:DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY DIAGNOSIS:

• 5 volt power supply is abnormal. TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- ABS does not operate. • VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id::AE:DTC 46 Abnormal Voltage of 5 V Power Supply



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor): Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor): Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Replace faulty sensors.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and faulty sensor.
3	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas- sis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 5 .
4	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Lateral G sensor):	0.5 V	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Pressure sensor): Is the measured value less than the specified value2 	0.5 V	Go to step 6 .	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and faulty sensor.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AE:DTC 46 Abnormal Voltage of 5 V Power Supply ~

VDC-179



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
6	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Lateral G sensor): (F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (-) (Pressure sensor): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Replace faulty sensor.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and faulty sensor.





62q_usa.book 181 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AF:DTC 47 IMPROPER CAN COMMUNICATION

DIAGNOSIS:

• CAN communication line is broken or short circuited. *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM, STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — (B56) No. 9: (F87) No. 81 — (B56) No. 18: (F87) No. 81 — (B231) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM. Measure resistance between TCM and steer- ing angle sensor. Connector & terminal (B56) No. 9 — (B231) No. 2: (B56) No. 18 — (B231) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM and steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between TCM and steering angle sensor.
3	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
4	Value? CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR. Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas- sis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 5.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
5	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 6.	Repair or replace harness connec- tor between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
6	 CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 83 — No. 81: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	114 — 126 Ω	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	There is poor contact.	Replace steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace steering angle sensor connector.
8	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 1 — No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	114 — 126 Ω	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	There is poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.
10	 CHECK TCM. 1) Connect connector to TCM. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor terminals. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 1 — No. 2: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	There is poor contact.	Replace TCM. <ref. at-75,<br="" to="">Transmission Con- trol Module (TCM).></ref.>	Repair or replace TCM connector.
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output? 	Other DTC indicated.	Go to step 13.	A temporary poor contact.
13	CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 14.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
14	CHECK AT SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODE. Is the AT system diagnostic trouble code is same with the specification?	DTC 86	Replace steering angle sensor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AF:DTC 47 Improper CAN Communication

~

└ └ 62q_usa.book 185 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

MEMO:

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AF:DTC 47 Improper CAN Communication





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AG:DTC 48 IMPROPER EAC COMMUNICATION

DIAGNOSIS:

• EAC communication line is broken or short circuited. *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VD-CCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 12: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace open circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Repair or replace ground short cir- cuit between VDCCM and ECM
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 4.	Repair or replace battery short cir- cuit between VDCCM and ECM
4	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5 .
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNEC- TORS. Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	There is poor contact.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
6	ERASE MEMORY.1) Connect all connectors.2) Erase the memory. Can the memory be erased?	Can be erased.	Go to step 7.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
7	 CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE. 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AG:DTC 48 Improper EAC Communication

~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AH:DTC 48 EAS COMMUNICATION LINE GROUNDING SHORTED DIAGNOSIS:

• EAS communication line is short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spector 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace ground short cir- cuit between VDCCM and ECM
2	 Ified value? CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNEC- TORS. Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	There is poor contact.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
4	ERASE MEMORY.1) Connect all connectors.2) Erase the memory. Can the memory be erased?	Can be erased.	Go to step 5.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
5	 CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE. 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	A temporary poor contact.





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AI: DTC 48 ERRONEOUS COMMUNICATION FROM EGI TO VDC DIAGNOSIS:

- EAS communication line is broken or short circuited.
- EAC communication line is broken or short circuited.
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VD-CCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 75 — (B136) No. 11: (F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 12: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace open circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 3.	Repair or replace battery short cir- cuit between VDCCM and ECM
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4 .
4	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNEC- TORS. Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	There is poor contact.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
5	ERASE MEMORY.1) Connect all connectors.2) Erase the memory. Can the memory be erased?	Can be erased.	Go to step 6.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
6	 CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE. 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace ECM. <ref. to<br="">FU(H6DO)-46, Engine Control Module.></ref.>	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A1:DTC 48 Erroneous Communication From EGI to VDC



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AJ:DTC 49 ABNORMAL ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

DIAGNOSIS:

Engine speed signal line is broken or short circuited. *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER. Does tachometer operate normally?	Operates properly.	Go to step 2.	Repair tachome- ter.
2	 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 9 — (B136) No. 9: 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and ECM.
	Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value?			
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ECM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 4.
4	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 5.
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AJ:DTC 49 Abnormal Engine Speed Signal



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AK:DTC 51 VALVE RELAY

DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty valve relay

NOTE:

۲

When DTC 74 inspection is carried out, DTC 51 is memorized.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

• VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id::AK:DTC 51 Valve Relay



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove valve relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. Terminals No. 85 — No. 86: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	93 — 113 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace valve relay.
2	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE-LAY. 1) Connect battery to valve relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. Terminals. No. 30 — No. 87: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3 .	Replace valve relay.
3	CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87a:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace valve relay.
4	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE-LAY. 1) Disconnect battery from valve relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 5 .	Replace valve relay.
5	CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87a:</i> Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 6 .	Replace valve relay.
6	CHECK SHORT OF VALVE RELAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 86 — No. 87:</i> <i>No. 86 — No. 87a:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 7 .	Replace valve relay.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 51 Valve Relay



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR VALVE RE-LAY. 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F89) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between battery and relay box con- nector. Check fuse No. 8.
8	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT AND GROUND SHORT IN POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (VDC1) from VDCH/ U. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage of relay box. Connector & terminal (VDC6) No. 87 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 9 .	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
9	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIR- CUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box connector and valve relay installing point. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 — (VDC6) No. 85: (VDC4) No. 1 — (VDC6) No. 86: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 10.	Replace relay box.
10	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between relay box con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (VDC4) No. 1 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 11.	Replace relay box and check fuse SBF6.
11	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL SYS- TEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and relay box connector. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 47 — (F90) No. 5: (F87) No. 27 — (F90) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 12.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 51 Valve Relay VDC-196

()



	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 47 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 13.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
13	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and valve relay installing point. Connector & terminal (VDC1) No. 2 — (VDC6) No. 30: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 14.	Replace relay box
14	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC1) No. 2 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 15 .	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
15	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVES. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal (VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 7 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	8.04 — 9.04 Ω	Go to step 16.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
16	CHECK RESISTANCE OF OUTLET SOLE- NOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec- tor terminals. Connector & terminal (VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2: (VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range?	4.04 — 4.54 Ω	Go to step 17.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AK:DTC 51 Valve Relay



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
17	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. Measure resistance between VDCH/U connec-	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 18.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses, <ref. th="" to<=""></ref.>
	tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC2) No. 2 — Chassis ground:			VDC-8, VDC Con- trol Module
	Does the measured value exceed the specified value?			
18	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 19 .	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
19	 CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	8.0 — 10.0 Ω	Go to step 20 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
20	CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 2: (F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 2: Is the measured value within the specified range?	4.0 — 6.0 Ω	Go to step 21 .	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
21	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 22.







	Step	Value	Yes	No
22	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 23.
23	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AL:DTC 51 VALVE RELAY ON FAILURE *DIAGNOSIS:*

• Faulty valve relay

NOTE:

۲

When DTC 74 inspection is carried out, DTC 51 is memorized.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

• VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE-LAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove valve relay from relay box. 3) Connect battery to valve relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 4) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. Terminals No. 30 — No. 87: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace valve relay.
2	CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87a:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace valve relay.
3	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. 1) Disconnect battery from valve relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. Terminals No. 30 — No. 87: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace valve relay.
4	CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RE- LAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 30 — No. 87a:</i> Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Replace valve relay.
5	CHECK SHORT OF VALVE RELAY. Measure resistance between valve relay termi- nals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 86 — No. 87:</i> <i>No. 86 — No. 87a:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 6.	Replace valve relay.
6	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 7.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8 and SBF3.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AL:DTC 51 Valve Relay on Failure



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- 	1 V	Go to step 8.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8 and SBF3.
	fied value?			
8	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from VDCH/U. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (-): 	1 V	Go to step 9.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box and check all fuses.
	fied value?			
9	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (-): 	1 V	Go to step 10 .	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box and check all fuses.
	fied value?			
10	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector VDC1 from relay box. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 11.	Replace relay box.
11	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 12.	Replace relay box.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AL:DTC 51 Valve Relay on Failure





	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 13.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <ref. to<br="">VDC-8, VDC Con- trol Module (VDCCM).></ref.>
13	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 14.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <ref. to<br="">VDC-8, VDC Con- trol Module (VDCCM).></ref.>
14	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 15.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.
15	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): 	1 V	Go to step 16.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AL:DTC 51 Valve Relay on Failure



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
16	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 17.
17	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 18.
18	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AL:DTC 51 Valve Relay on Failure



62q_usa.book 205 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AM:DTC 52 MOTOR AND MOTOR RELAY OFF FAILURE DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id:: AM: DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay off Failure



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RE- LAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. Terminals. No. 30 — No. 87: 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 2.	Replace motor relay.
	Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value?			
2	CHECK SHORT OF MOTOR RELAY. Measure resistance between motor relay ter- minals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 85 — No. 30:</i> <i>No. 85 — No. 87:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace motor relay.
	value?			
3	 CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 2) Measure resistance between relay box con- nector unit and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 4 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value? 		Go to step 4.	Replace relay box
4	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 5.	Replace relay box
5	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	1 V	Go to step 6.	Replace relay box
6	 CHECK GROUND SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 7.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AM:DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay off Fail-ure ~





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):</i> Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
8	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 9 .	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 10.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

VDC-200 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AM:DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay off Failure



□ ● 62q_usa.book 209 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AN:DTC 52 MOTOR AND MOTOR RELAY ON FAILURE DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id:: AN: DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay on Failure



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK RESISTANCE OF MOTOR RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. Terminals No. 85 — No. 86: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	70 — 90 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace motor relay.
2	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RE-LAY. 1) Connect battery to motor relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. Terminals No. 30 — No. 87: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 3.	Replace motor relay.
3	CHECK SHORT OF MOTOR RELAY. Measure resistance between motor relay ter- minals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 85 — No. 30:</i> <i>No. 85 — No. 87:</i> Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 4.	Replace motor relay.
4	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F89) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 5.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and relay box, and check fuse SBF holder.
5	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MOTOR RE-LAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC7) No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Replace relay box

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AN:DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay on Fail-ure ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

r				
	Step	Value	Yes	No
6	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors (VDC2, F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box con- nector unit and motor relay installing por- tion. Connector & terminal (VDC1) No. 1 — (VDC7) No. 30: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 7.	Replace relay box.
7	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MONITOR SYS- TEM CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between relay box con- nector and motor relay installing point. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 6 — (VDC7) No. 30: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 8.	Replace relay box.
8	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIR- CUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between motor relay installing point and relay box connector. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 4 — (VDC7) No. 86: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 9 .	Replace relay box.
9	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIR- CUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Remove valve relay from relay box. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay installing point and valve relay installing point. Connector & terminal (VDC7) No. 85 — (VDC6) No. 30: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 10 .	Replace relay box.
10	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure resistance between relay box con- nector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC4) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (VDC4) No. 6 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 11.	Replace relay box.
11	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> (VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 12 .	Replace relay box.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AN:DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay on Failure



٠


	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. 	1 V	Go to step 13.	Replace relay box
	(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
13	CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN RELAY CON- TROL SYSTEM HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and relay box connector. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 — (F90) No. 4: (F87) No. 10 — (F90) No. 6: Is the measured value less than the specified	0.5 Ω	Go to step 14.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and relay box.
14	value? CHECK GROUND SHORT IN HARNESS BE-	1 MO	Go to step 15	Renair harness
14	TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. Measure resistance between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 10 — Chassis ground:		GU 10 SIEP 13.	between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
	Does the measured value exceed the specified value?			
15	CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	1 V	Go to step 16.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
16	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BE- TWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connec- tor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	1 V	Go to step 17.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
17	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 18.
18	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 19.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AN:DTC 52 Motor and Motor Relay on Fail-ure

~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
19	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU-	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the	A temporary poor
	BLE CODES APPEARANCE.		diagnosis corre-	contact.
	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out-		sponding to the	
	put?		diagnostic trouble	
			code.	



62q_usa.book 215 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AO:DTC 52 MOTOR MALFUNCTION

DIAGNOSIS: • Faulty motor

- Faulty motor relay • Faulty harness connector
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- · ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



SIE-id:: A0: DTC 52 Motor Malfunction



	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RE-LAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Connect battery to motor relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 4) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. Terminals No. 30 — No. 87: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 2.	Replace motor relay.
2	 CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RE-LAY. 1) Disconnect battery from motor relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> No. 30 — No. 87: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 3.	Replace motor relay.
3	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF RELAY BOX. 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F89) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and relay box, and check fuse SBF holder.
4	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MOTOR RELAY. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (VDC7) No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 5.	Replace relay box
5	CHECK CONDITION OF MOTOR GROUND. <i>Tightening torque:</i> 32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb) Is the motor ground terminal tightly clamped?	Clamped securely.	Go to step 6.	Tighten the clamp of motor ground terminal.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id:: A0: DTC 52 Motor Malfunction



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
6	 CHECK VDCCM MOTOR DRIVE TERMINAL. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove VDC connector cover. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Install motor relay. 5) Operate the ABS check sequence. <ref. abs="" control.="" sequence="" to="" vdc-16,=""></ref.> 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 22 (+) — No. 1 (-): 	Drop from 10 — 13 V to less than 1.5 V, and rise to 10 — 13 V again when carrying out the check sequence.	Go to step 7.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
	Does the voltage drop from between 10 V and 13 V to less than 1.5 V, and rise to between 10 V and 13 V again when carry- ing out the check sequence?			
7	CHECK MOTOR OPERATION. Operate the check sequence. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">19, VDC Sequence Control.> Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the check sequence?</ref.>	Noise heard	Go to step 8.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
8	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 9.
9	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 10 .
10	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A0:DTC 52 Motor Malfunction VDC-218

•

● 62q_usa.book 219 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AP:DTC 71 STEERING ANGLE SENSOR OFFSET IS TOO BIG. DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty steering angle sensor *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL. 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel. Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	5°	Go to step 2.	Perform centering alignment of steer- ing wheel.
2	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AQ:DTC 71 CHANGE RANGE OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR IS TOO BIG. DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty steering angle sensor *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AR:DTC 71 STEERING ANGLE SENSOR MALFUNCTION DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty steering angle sensor *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL. 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel. Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	5°	Go to step 2.	Perform centering alignment of steer- ing.
2	 CHECK OUTPUT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read steering angle sensor output on the select monitor display. Does the steering angle sensor output (value) change on the monitor display when the steering wheel is turned in either direc- tion? 	Change	Go to step 3.	Replace steering angle sensor.
3	CHECK RUNNING FIELD. Check if the vehicle was driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces). Was the vehicle driven on banked road sur- faces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces)?	Driven.	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces) sometimes results in a VDCCM memory trouble code.	Go to step 4.
4	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 5.
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AR:DTC 71 Steering Angle Sensor Malfunc-tion ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AS:DTC 71 NO SIGNAL FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty steering angle sensor *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:







	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF STEERING AN- GLE SENSOR.	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
	 Turn ignition switch to OFF. Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor 			
	 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between steering angle 			
	sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 4 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value within the specified range?			
2	 CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <ref. control.="" sequence="" to="" vdc="" vdc-19,=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness between yaw rate sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step 3 .
	Connector & terminal (F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified			
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in yaw rate sensor con- nector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
4	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. Measure resistance between steering sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B231) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5 .	Repair steering angle sensor ground harness.
	Is the measured value less than the specified value?			
5	 CHECK HARNESS OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. 1) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 81 — No. 83: 	114 — 126 Ω	Repair harness between steering angle sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step 6.
	Is the measured value within the specified range?			
6	 CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
8	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Replace steering angle sensor. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 9 .
9	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	The original steer- ing angle sensor has been faulty.





<u>62q</u>_usa.book 229 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分 ۲

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:











VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AT:DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR OUTPUT

*DIAGNOSIS:*Faulty yaw rate sensor *TROUBLE SYMPTOM:*VDC does not operate.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





F55 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

 F87

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28

 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 55

 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 32







VDC	(DIAGNOSTICS)
-----	---------------

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK RUNNING FIELD. Was the vehicle driven on banked road sur- faces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces)?	Driven.	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road sur- faces) sometimes results in a VDCCM memory diagnostic trouble code.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor. Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Fixed securely.	Go to step 3.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor securely.
3	 CHECK OUTPUT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 4) Read yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on the select monitor display. Is the measured value within the specified range? 	0±5.25 deg/s	Go to step 4 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
4	 CHECK OUTPUT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 4) Read steering angle sensor output on the select monitor display. Is the measured value within the specified range? 	0±2.5 deg	Go to step 5 .	Perform centering alignment of steer- ing wheel.
5	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 7.
6	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
7	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 8.

~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
8	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU-	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the	The original yaw
	BLE CODES APPEARANCE.		diagnosis corre-	rate and lateral G
	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out-		sponding to the	sensor has been
	put?		diagnostic trouble	faulty.
			code.	





______ 62q_usa.book 233 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分 ۲

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

MEMO:









VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AU:DTC 72 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO YAW RATE SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFI-CATION.

DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty yaw rate sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:



R100

 F88
 F55

 1 2 3 4
 1 2 3 4 5

 5 6 7 8
 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

 F87

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28

 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 54
 55
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83





r		1		
	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
	AND LATERAL G SENSOR.			
	 1) Turn Ignition Switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yow rate and 			
	lateral G sensor			
	3) Turn ignition switch to ON.			
	4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lat-			
	eral G sensor and chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
	range?			
2	CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.	10 — 15 V	Repair harness	Go to step 3.
	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.		between yaw rate	
	2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM.		and lateral G sen-	
	S) Remove cover for VDCCW connector		SOF and VDCCIVI.	
	Cover.>			
	 Connect connector to VDCCM. 			
	5) Turn ignition switch to ON.			
	Measure voltage between VDCCM and			
	chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value within the specified			
2		Thore is poor contact	Popoir or roploss	
3	Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G	There is poor contact.	VDCCM connec-	
	sensor connector?		tor	VDC Control Mod-
				ule (VDCCM).>
4	CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LAT-	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair harness
	ERAL G SENSOR.			between yaw rate
	 Turn ignition switch OFF. 			and lateral G sen-
	Disconnect connector from VDCCM.			sor and VDCCM.
	3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and			
	yaw rate and lateral G sensor.			
	Connector & terminal (E87) No. 65 (P100) No. 4:			
	le the measured value loss than the appei			
	fied value?			
5	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 MΩ	Go to step 6.	Repair harness
•	Measure resistance between VDCCM and			between yaw rate
	chassis ground.			and lateral G sen-
	Connector & terminal			sor and VDCCM.
	(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:			
	Does the measured value exceed the specified			
	value?			
6	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	0.5 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness
	Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas-			between yaw rate
	sis ground.			and lateral G sen-
	CONNECTOR & TERMINAL			sor and VDCCM.
	(-0) into $(+)$ — Chassis ground (-):			
	value?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AU:DTC 72 Voltage Inputted to Yaw Rate Sensor Exceeds Specification. ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.

VDC-236 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AU:DTC 72 Voltage Inputted to Yaw Rate Sensor Exceeds Specification.



<u>62q</u>_usa.book 237 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分 ۲

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

MEMO:



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AV:DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty yaw rate sensor TROUBLE SYMPTOM: • VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:





F88

(F87) 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 2 3 8 \boxtimes

(F55

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5

 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12



VDC00151





	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 2.
	range?			
2	 CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
4	 CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 66 — (R100) No. 1: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 5.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
5	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminalDoes the measured value exceed the specified value? (F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value?	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
6	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas- sis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 7.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AV:DTC 72 Abnormal Yaw Rate Sensor Reference Voltage ~



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
8	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor to body. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <ref. connector="" cover.="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect all connectors. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 66 (+) — No. 64 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	2.1 — 2.9 V	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>





<u>62q_</u>usa.book 241 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分 ۲

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AW:DTC 72 CHANGE RANGE OF YAW RATE SENSOR SIGNAL IS TOO BIG. DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty yaw rate sensor TROUBLE SYMPTOM: • VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:





F88

(F87)

(F55

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5

 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12



VDC00151





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK RUNNING FIELD. Was the vehicle driven on surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds?	Driven.	When driving on surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds, VDCCM some- times records trou- ble codes in memory.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor. Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Fixed securely.	Go to step 3.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor securely.
3	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lat- eral G sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 4 .
4	 CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.	Go to step 5 .
5	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
6	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. Measure resistance between yaw rate and lat- eral G sensor and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 6 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 Ω	Go to step 9 .	Go to step 7.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AW:DTC 72 Change Range of Yaw Rate Sensor Signal is too Big.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

				1
	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.	0.5 Ω	Repair harness	Go to step 8.
	 Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 		between yaw rate	
	Remove cover from VDCCM connector.		and lateral G sen-	
	<ref. connector<="" td="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""><td></td><td>sor and VDCCM.</td><td></td></ref.>		sor and VDCCM.	
	Cover.>			
	Connect connector to VDCCM.			
	Measure resistance between VDCCM and			
	chassis ground.			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value less than the speci-			
	fied value?			
8	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace	Replace VDCCM.
-	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?		VDCCM connec-	<ref. td="" to="" vdc-8.<=""></ref.>
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		tor.	VDC Control Mod-
				ule (VDCCM).>
9	CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LAT-	050	Go to step 10	Renair harness
3	ERAL & SENSOR	0.0 22		hetween vow rate
	1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM			and lateral G sen-
	2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and			sor and VDCCM
	yaw rate and lateral G sensor			
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No 65 — $(R100)$ No 4:			
	(F87) No. 66 — $(R100)$ No. 1:			
	(F87) No. 67 — $(R100)$ No. 2:			
	le the measured value less than the energi			
	tis the measured value less than the speci-			
10	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 11.	Repair harness
	Measure resistance between VDCCM and			between yaw rate
	chassis ground.			and lateral G sen-
	Connector & terminal			sor and VDCCM.
	(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:			
	(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:			
	(F87) No. 67 — Chassis ground:			
	Does the measured value exceed the specified			
	value?			
11	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.	0.5 V	Go to step 12.	Repair harness
	Measure voltage between VDCCM and chas-			between yaw rate
	sis ground.			and lateral G sen-
	Connector & terminal			sor and VDCCM.
	(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	(F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	(F87) No. 67 (+) — Chassis ground (–):			
	Is the measured value less than the specified			
	value?			
12	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS	0.5 V	Go to step 13.	Repair harness
	1) Turn ignition switch to ON			between vaw rate
	2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and			and lateral G sen-
	chassis ground.			sor and VDCCM
	Connector & terminal			
	(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground			
	(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:			
	(F87) No. 67 — Chassis ground:			
	Is the measured value loss than the speci			
	fied value?			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::AW:DTC 72 Change Range of Yaw Rate Sensor Signal is too Big. VDC-244

•



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
13	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN-SOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor to body. 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 66 (+) — No. 64 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	2.1 — 2.9 V	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.</ref.>







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

AX:DTC 73 LATERAL G SENSOR OFFSET IS TOO BIG.

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 73. <Ref. to VDC-248, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

AY:DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 73. <Ref. to VDC-248, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

AZ:DTC 73 CHANGE RANGE OF LATERAL G SENSOR IS TOO BIG.

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 73. <Ref. to VDC-248, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SEN-SOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>



● 62q_usa.book 247 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BA:DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty lateral G sensor

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



R100

 F88
 F55

 1 2 3 4
 1 2 3 4 5

 5 6 7 8
 6 7 8 9 1011112

F87 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 X 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83




	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor. Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Fixed securely.	Go to step 2.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor securely.
2	 CHECK OUTPUT OF LATERAL G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Stop the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 3) Read yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on the select monitor display. Is the measured value within the specified range? 	2.3 — 2.7 V	Go to step 3.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 4.
4	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 5 .
5	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BA:DTC 73 Excessive Lateral G Sensor Sig-nal ~





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BB:DTC 73 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO LATERAL G SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFI-CATION.

DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty lateral G sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

• ABS does not operate.

• VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:





 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 5
 6
 7
 8
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 11
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12
 12

F88

F55

81 67891

(F87) 14 15 18 19 2 12 24 \times 30 42 43 53 54 55 39 40 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 58 5 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 77 78 80 81 82 83 79





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK OUTPUT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Stop the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 3) Read yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on the select monitor display. Is the measured value within the specified range? 	2.3 — 2.7 V	Go to step 2 .	Go to step 5 .
2	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Turn ignition switch to OFF. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 3.
3	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 4 .
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
5	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lat- eral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 3 (+) - No. 6 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	10 — 15 V	Go to step 6 .	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
6	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between yaw rate and lateral G sensor terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 3 — No. 5:</i> Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.3 — 4.9 kΩ	Go to step 7 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BB:DTC 73 Voltage Inputted to Lateral G Sensor Exceeds Specification.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS. 1) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM con- nector terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 70 — No. 64: Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.3 — 4.9 kΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
8	CHECK GROUND SHORT IN YAW RATE	1 MΩ	Go to step 9.	Repair harness
	 AND LATERAL G SENSOR HARNESS. 1) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground: (F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 			between yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor and VDCCM.
9	 CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal? 	2.3 — 2.7 V	Go to step 10 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
10	CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- SOR. Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined 90x to left?	3.3 — 3.7 V	Go to step 11.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>
11	CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SEN- SOR. Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. Connector & terminal (R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–): Is the measured value within the specified range when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined 90x to right?	1.3 — 1.7 V	Go to step 12 .	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sen- sor. <ref. to="" vdc-<br="">22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.></ref.>

VDC-252

0

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BB:DTC 73 Voltage Inputted to Lateral G Sensor Exceeds Specification.



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
12	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 13.
13	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same pattern.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 14.
14	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BC:DTC 74 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO PRESSURE SENSOR 1 EXCEEDS SPECI-FICATION. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR)

DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty primary pressure sensor
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BC:DTC 74 Voltage Inputted to Pressure Sensor 1 Exceeds Specification. (Primary Pressure Sensor)







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 15 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
 2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. Disconnect connector from VDCCM. Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> Connect connector to VDCCM. Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 76 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- fied value? 		0.5 Ω	Replace harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
4	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF PRESSURE SENSOR. NOTE: When this inspection is carried out, DTC 51 AB-NORMAL VALVE RELAY is memorized, but this does not indicate valve relay malfunction. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 16 (+) — No. 15 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 — 5.25 V	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 78 (+) — No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 — 5.25 V	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step 6.
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BC:DTC 74 Voltage Inputted to Pressure Sensor 1 Exceeds Specification. (Primary Pressure Sensor)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	 CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? 	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
8	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?	0.5 V	Go to step 9 .	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
9	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 10 .	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
10	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 77 (+) - No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	0.48 — 0.72 V	Go to step 11.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
11	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 12.
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 13.
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BC:DTC 74 Voltage Inputted to Pressure Sensor 1 Exceeds Specification. (Primary Pressure Sensor)

VDC-256

0

● 62q_usa.book 257 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BD:DTC 74 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO PRESSURE SENSOR 2 EXCEEDS SPECI-FICATION. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR)

DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty secondary pressure sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BD:DTC 74 Voltage Inputted to Pressure Sensor 2 Exceeds Specification. (Secondary Pressure Sensor)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 15 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- 	0.5 Ω	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
2	 fied value? CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM. 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. connector="" cover.="" remove,="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 76 — Chassis ground: Is the measured value less than the speci- 	0.5 Ω	Replace harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
4	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF PRESSURE SENSOR. NOTE: When this inspection is carried out, DTC 51 AB-NORMAL VALVE RELAY is memorized, but this does not indicate valve relay malfunction. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector terminals. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 16 (+) — No. 15 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 — 5.25 V	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
5	 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. connector="" cover.="" to="" vdc-19,="" vdccm=""></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 78 (+) — No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	4.75 — 5.25 V	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step 6.
6	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	There is poor contact.	Repair or replace VDCCM connec- tor.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BD:DTC 74 Voltage Inputted to Pressure Sensor 2 Exceeds Specification. (Secondary Pressure Sensor)





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM.	1 ΜΩ	Go to step 8.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
	 Measure resistance between VDCH/U con- nector and chassis ground. 			
	(F91) No. 14 — Chassis ground:			
	Does the measured value exceed the spec- ified value?			
8	CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	0.5 V	Go to step 9.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
	Is the measured value less than the specified value?			
9	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 10 .	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
10	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connec- tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	0.48 — 0.72 V	Go to step 11.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
11	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 12.
12	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 13.
13	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

VDC-260

4



DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BE:DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 1 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 74. <Ref. to VDC-262, DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>







VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BF:DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (SECONDARY PRES-SURE SENSOR)

DIAGNOSIS:

- Faulty pressure sensor
- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.
- WIRING DIAGRAM:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
1	CHECK DRIVING TECHNIC. Check the driver's technic. Are the accelerator and brake pedals depressed simultaneously while driving?	Depressed.	The VDC is nor- mal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: Driving the vehicle with both the ac- celerator pedal and brake pedal depressed may store a diagnostic trouble code in the memory.	Go to step 2.
2	 CHECK OUTPUT OF PRESSURE SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR. 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read pressure sensor output on the select monitor display. Is the measured value within the specified range when brake pedal is depressed? 	0.48 — 0.72 V	Go to step 3.	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
3	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 4 .
4	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.



VDC-263

+ -



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

BG:DTC 74 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE OF PRESSURE SENSOR IS TOO BIG. DIAGNOSIS:

• Faulty pressure sensor

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
 VDC does not operate.
- VDC does not operate. WIRING DIAGRAM:





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
2	Step CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 4) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 — Chassis ground: (F91) No. 14 — Chassis ground: Does the measured value exceed the specified value? CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal	Value 1 ΜΩ 0.5 V	Yes Go to step 2. Go to step 3.	No Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM. Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
	(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–): Is the measured value less than the specified value?			
3	 CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Is the measured value less than the specified value? 	0.5 V	Go to step 4.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
4	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <ref. to<br="">VDC-19, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.></ref.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector tor terminals. Connector & terminal (F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (-): (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (-): Is the measured value within the specified range? 	0.48 — 0.72 V	Go to step 5 .	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
5	CHECK BRAKE FLUID LEAKAGE. Inspect fluid leakage between brake master cylinder and VDCH/U. Does brake fluid leak?	Fluid leaks.	Retighten or replace.	Go to step 6.
6	CHECK BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER. Inspect brake master cylinder hydraulic pres- sure. <ref. br-29,="" check<br="" operation="" to="">(WITH GAUGES), INSPECTION, Brake Booster.> Is hydraulic pressure normal?</ref.>	Normal.	Go to step 7.	Replace master cylinder.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BG:DTC 74 Differential Pressure of Pressure Sensor is too Big.





VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Value	Yes	No
7	CHECK BRAKE PEDAL STROKE. Measure the stroke between non-forced pedal position and forced pedal position with 50 kg (110 lb). Is the measured value less than the specified value?	95 mm (3.74 in)	Go to step 8.	Perform bleeding from brake sys- tem.
8	 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Depress the brake pedal with 50 kg (110 lb). 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. Connector & terminal A (F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (-): B (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (-): Does the voltage difference between A and B exceed the specified value? 	0.2 V	Go to step 9 .	Replace VDCH/U. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS. Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	There is poor contact.	Repair connector.	Go to step 10.
10	 CHECK VDCCM. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code. Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output? 	Same DTC indicated.	Replace VDCCM. <ref. to="" vdc-8,<br="">VDC Control Mod- ule (VDCCM).></ref.>	Go to step 11.
11	CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROU- BLE CODES APPEARANCE. Are other diagnostic trouble codes being out- put?	Other DTC indicated.	Proceed with the diagnosis corre- sponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

VDC-266 Vehicle-id: SIE-id::BG:DTC 74 Differential Pressure of Pressure Sensor is too Big. ~



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

15.General Diagnostic Table A: INSPECTION

Symptom		Primary probable cause	Secondary probable cause
Poor braking effectiveness	Long braking distance	VDCH/U VDCCM Brake pads Air in brake line Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Proportioning valve Master cylinder Brake caliper Disc rotor Brake pipe Brake booster
	Wheel locks	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pipe
	Brake dragging	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Master cylinder Brake caliper Parking brake Axle & wheels Brake pedal play	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Brake pipe
	Long brake pedal stroke	Air in brake line Brake pedal play	VDCH/U Proportioning valve Master cylinder Brake caliper Brake pads Brake pipe Brake booster
	Vehicle pitching	VDCH/U VDCCM Uneven road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation
	Unstable or uneven braking	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake caliper Brake pads Uneven road Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Master cylinder Disc rotor Brake pipe Axle & wheels Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)



VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

Sym	ptom	Primary probable cause	Secondary probable cause
Vibration and/or noise • During abrupt braking	Excessive brake pedal vibration	Uneven road Incorrect wiring or piping	VDCH/U Proportioning valve Brake booster Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)
 During rapid acceleration During slip- pery road driv- ing 	Noise from VDCH/U	VDCH/U (mount bushing) Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake pipe	VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation
	Noise from front of vehicle	VDCH/U (mount bushing) Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Master cylinder Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor Brake pipe Brake booster Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)	Axle & wheels Tire specifications, wear and pressures
	Noise inside passenger compartment		VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation
	Noise from rear of vehicle	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor Parking brake Brake pipe Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)	Axle & wheels Tire specifications, wear and pressures
Engine does not engine stalls duri ation or on slippe	accelerate or ing rapid acceler- ery roads.	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Master cylinder Brake caliper Parking brake Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Brake pipe

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection **VDC-268**

-•

● 62q_usa.book 269 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

Symptom Primary probable cause Secondary probable cause Point TCS* directional operation stabil- ity Ether left or right direction in the prime instability in the prime instability interpret instability i				
Poor TCS's directional directional epiration stabil- ity Deviation in without direction right direction right direction right direction right direction regulation stabil- ity VDC/HU Faulty stearing angle sensor or improper natural position Faulty stearing angle sensor or improper natural position Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tre specifications, war and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tre specifications, war and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tre specifications, war and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tre specifications, war and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads Brake pads Brake pads Brake pads Disc rotor Faulty stearing angle sensor or improper resultal position Faulty valve tale and lateral G sensor or improper installation Faulty valve is and lateral G sensor or improper installation Fourter twing or piping COCHU VDCHU	Sym	ptom	Primary probable cause	Secondary probable cause
airrectional operation stabil- ity either left or right direction Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty stearing angle sensor or improper neutral postion Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Thre specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or pping Disc rotor autom Disc rotor autom Paulty stearing angle sensor or improper neutral postion Brake caliper Brake pads Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake pads Vehicle spin VOC/M VOC/M Paulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VOC/HU VOC/M Paulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake pads UVCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wing or pping connections Power stearing system VDC activates during ordinary diving. Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake pads Crowned road or banked road Crowned road or banked road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) The specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or pping Power stearing system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch in the segning the VDC OFF switch in the segning the VDC OFF switch from the the period operationac acnot be continued. Harness Indicator light builty VDC OFF switch OP again to recover the previous	Poor TCS's	Deviation in	VDCH/U	Proportioning valve
Speration stabil- ity right direction right direction Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty strate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pipe Strate pads Brake pipe Subject strate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Vehicle spin VDCH/U Vbc/CM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty and and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve State calipor Brake pads Tree specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake calipor Brake pads Tree specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake calipor Brake pads Tree specifications, wear and pressures Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCH/U VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/HU VDC/CM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper installation (Brake pads Tre specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping connections Power steering angle sensor or improper Faulty and and sensor or improper Faulty pass sensor or sensor gap Faulty atte and lateral G sensor or improper installation (Decrement and or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tre specifications, wear and pressures Power steering angle sensor or improper Faulty pastion Power steering angle sensor or improper Faulty pastion Power steering angle sensor or improper resurt to exolition Power steering angle sensor or improper resurt pastion Power steering angle sensor or improper resurt to exolition Power steering angle sensor or improper	directional	either left or	VDCCM	Disc rotor
Steering angle sensor or improper multip lossition Axie & wheels multip lossition Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Axie & wheels multip lossition Axie & wheels multip lossition Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Axie & wheels multip lossition Axie & wheels multip lossition Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Axie & wheels Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Axie & wheels Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Axie & wheels Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Axie & Axie	operation stabil-	right direction	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap	Brake nine
Ny Indext patients and patients and presented of improper installation mental patients allotted improper installation Brake caliper Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tirre specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Vehicle spin VOCHU VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VOCHU VDCCM Proportioning valve Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VOCHU VDCCM Brake caliper Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wring or piping connections Prever steering system Brake caliper Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM VDCHU VDCCM VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHV VDCCM VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCHV VDCCM VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCHV VDCCM VDC OFF indicator light dees not hincorect	ity	right direction	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper	Avia & wheels
Vehicle spin Vehicle spin VDCH/U Proportioning valve Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCH/U Proportioning valve Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDC/U Proportioning valve Steering wheel drags during oper- tion. VDC/U Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during ordinary driving. VDC/U Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDC/U Brake caliper VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDC/U Brake caliper VDC OFF indicator light does not improper installation Suspension pay or faigue (reduced damping) The specifications, war and pressures incorrect wing or piping Power steering system Suspension pay or faigue (reduced damping) VDC OFF indicator light does not iluminate wheel halgriment Uneven road <	ity		Paulty steering angle sensor of improper	Suppopulation play or fatigue (reduced domaing)
VDC activates during ordinary dirving. VDCHU VDC COFF indicator light does not improper installation Proportioning valve Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads WDCHU VDCCM Proportioning valve Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCHU VDCCM Brake caliper Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty war tate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wing or piping connections Power steering system Brake caliper Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM VDCHU VDCCM Tire specifications, wear and pressures Power steering system Tire specifications, wear and pressures Power steering system VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM VDCHU VDCCM VDCHU VDCCM VDC OFF indicator light does not improper installation VHeel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or falgue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not Indicator light of and operations cannot. be continued Turi agnition swork from OFF to ON again to recover the previous ponttion First agnition agnition agnition agnin to recover the previous ponttion.				Suspension play or fallgue (reduced damping)
Improper installation Brake caliper Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tire specifications, wear and pressures Proportioning valve Incorrect wining or piping Proportioning valve Vehicle spin VOCHU VDC Activates during oper- ation. Proportioning valve Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. Proportioning valve Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VOCHU VDC Activates during order- ation. VOCHU VDC activates during order- ation. VOCHU VDC activates during order- ation. VOCHU VDC activates during ordinary driving. VOCHU VDC composition require pasition Sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position nocorect wining or raigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures incorrect wining or piping Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty tabs sensor or improper require pasition mode Crowned road to banked road Suspension play or faigue (reduced damping) Tire specifi			Faulty yaw rate and rateral G sensor of	
VDC activates during ordinary dirving. VDCHU VDCHU VDCCM Vehicle spin Vochul VDCCM VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neurral position Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake to the pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake caliper Brake to the pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake to the pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty wrate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wiring or piping connections Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Power steering system VDC Activates during ordinary diving. VDCHU VDCHU VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yav rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Indicator light does not Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Indicator light bub VDC OFF switch			Improper installation	
VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDC FF indicator light does not seering system VDC OFF indicator light does not marked frad the seering system Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCHU VDCCM Brake pads Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Disc croce Wheel alignment UNPCMU VDCCM Brake caliper Brake pads Disc croce Wheel alignment Uneven road VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCW VDCHU VDCCM Brake caliper Brake pads Disc croce Wheel alignment Uneven road VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM VDCHU VDCCM Brake pads Disc croce VDCCM VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM VDCHU VDCCM Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Trie specification is, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Trie specifications, wear and pressures Indicator light bub VDC O			Brake caliper	
VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCPU Vehicle spin VDCHU VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Praportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCHU VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty wrate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wing or piping connections Brake pads Disc rotor Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Power steering system VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ater and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wing or piping Paulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yav rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Indicator light bub VDC OFF switch NoTE: When pushing the VDC OFF with for 10 Seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light bub VDC OFF switch VDC OFF switch OF indicator light bub VDC OFF switch			Brake pads	
Viewen road Uneven road Corwmed road or banked road Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake caliper Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Brake pads Incorrect wiring or piping Brake pads VDCCMI VDCHU Wheel alignment Uneven road VDCHU Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Disc rotor Faulty Steering angle sensor or improper Brake pads Incorrect wiring or piping Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned talteral G sensor or Power steering system VDCCHU VDC Artivates during ordinary VDCCHU VDC HU VDCWI Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS			Wheel alignment	
VDC Artivates during ordinary driving. VDC H/U Proportioning valve Brake caliper VDC M Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Proportioning valve Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDC H/U Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDC H/U Brake caliper VDC H/U DC H/U Brake pads Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper VDC H/U DC H/U Brake pads The specification s, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping connectories the pads Disc rotor VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDC H/U Brake caliper metural position Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDC H/U VDC H/U Brake caliper metural position Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) The specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping VDC H/U Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) The specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping VDC H/U VDC H/U VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch Hemess Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch			Uneven road	
Vehicle spin VDCH/U VDCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pads Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning valve Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCH/U VDCCM Proportioning valve Brake pads Brake caliper Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCH/U VDCCM Brake caliper Brake pads Brake pads VDC ACCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper Brake pads Brake caliper Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Brake caliper Brake pads Brake caliper Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Brake pads Brake pads VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Brake pads Brake pads VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM The specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping poncert result position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper result por fault por fault por fault por fault por fault por improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road For portion piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch NOTE			Crowned road or banked road	
Incorrect wiring or piping Proportioning value Vehicle spin VOCHU VDCCM Proportioning value Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pipe Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCHU VDCW Brake caliper Brake pads The specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCHU VDCW Brake caliper Brake pads VDC Auty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wiring or piping connections Brake caliper Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCHU VDCCM Brake caliper Braulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Normer road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) The specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Hamess Indicator light bub VDC OFF switch VDCFF when pushing the VDC OFF when pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light box or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light box or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light box or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light pose of and operations canont be c			Tire specifications, wear and pressures	
Vehicle spin VDCH/U Proportioning valve Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty stering angle sensor or improper installation Brake caliper Faulty yeav rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCH/U VDCCM Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCH/U VDCCM Brake caliper VDC ACL VDCH/U VDCM/U VDCM/U Brake pads Tre specifications. wear and pressures incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake pads VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDCM/U Woment factor to banked road VDC activates during ordinary VDCCM/I Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yeav rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake caliper VDC Activates during ordinary VDCCM/I VDCCM/I VDCCM/I Tre specifications. wear and pressures Faulty Jasteering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty avarate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Tre specifications. wear and pressures Fourty Jasteering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty avarate and lateral G sensor or improper installa			Incorrect wiring or piping	
VDCCM Brake calipor Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. Tre specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCC/I/U VDC/I/U Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC/U VDCAU Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC/U VDCAU Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC/U VD		Vehicle spin	VDCH/U	Proportioning valve
VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC/H Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper ation. Brake caliper Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Fourty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Power steering system Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Power steering system Brake caliper VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Unever road Crowmed road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light ges off and operations cannot be continued. Tur ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness Indicator light ges off and operations cannot be continued. Tur ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous			VDCCM	Brake caliper
Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDCH/U Brake pads Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper Public ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Brake caliper VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC core improper installation improper installation VDCCH/U VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCCH/U VDC core improper installation improper installation VDCCH/U VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness Indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch VDC File VDC ofF indicator light does or while reving the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reving the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reving the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds indicator light blub vDC OFF indicator light does off and operations cannot be continued.			Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap	Brake nine
Insultat position Insultat position Insultat position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures incorrect wiring or piping Steering wheel drags during oper installation VDCH/U VDC CM Brake pads Faulty Steering angle sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper installation Brake pads Incorrect wiring or piping connections Power steering system VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary drive read or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system			Faulty steering angle sensor or improper	
Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Dicorrect wiring or piping Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCHU VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wiring or piping connections Power steering system Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCHU VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revoing the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light ges off and operations cannot be continued. Harness Indicator light ges off and operations cannot be continued.			neutral position	
Improper installation Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCH/U Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper ation. VDCH/U Brake caliper Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap reutral position Brake pads Disc rotor Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Brake pads Disc rotor VDC cativates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Brake pads Disc rotor VDC cativates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications. VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty tast and lateral G sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper neutral position WDC COFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch VDC Ti: When pushing the VDC OFF switch VDC OFF switch VDC OFF switch VDC OFF switch			Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or	
VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDC H/U VDCCM Brake pads Trie specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor VDC H/U VDCCM Faulty XBS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty Steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Trie specifications, wear and pressures VDC Activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty XBS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angles ensor or improper neutral position Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angles ensor or improper neutral position Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angles ensor or improper neutral position Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angles ensor or improper neutral position Trie specifications, wear and pressures incorrect wiring or piping Driver steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not Uneven road VDC OFF indicator light does not while reviring the orgine, the VDC OFF indicator light does or more while reviring the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reviring the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reviring the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reviring the engine, the VDC OFF switch for 0FF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			improper installation	
Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDC H/U Brake pads Steering wheel drags during oper- ation. VDC H/U Brake caliper Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U Wheel alignment Uneven road VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCent VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCent/U VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC CM Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment VDCH/U VDCCM VDC corest instance Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment VDC orest instance VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness Harness NOTE: while revising the opine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Harness Harness OC OFF indicator light goes off and operations witch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness Harness			Broke pade	
Steering wheel drags during operation. VDCH/U Brake caliper ation. Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake caliper Faulty JABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake pads Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or the specifications, wear and pressures incorrect wing or piping VDC OFF indicator light does of more while revising the ongle, the VDC Harness Illuminate when VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revising the ongle, the VDC Fi indicator light does of more while revising the ongle, the VDC OFF in			Tire apositions, wear and pressures	
Steering wheel drags during oper ation. Incontext wining of piping Brake caliper Steering wheel drags during oper ation. WDCH/U VDCCM Brake pads Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Brake pads Disc rotor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U WDef alignment Unever noad VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U Tre specifications, wear and pressures VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U Tre specifications, wear and pressures VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCM/F VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC/H/U VDCM/F VDC off indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Tre specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wing or piping NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while reving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light does or more while reving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light opes off and operations cannot be continued. Harness Indicator light opes off and operations. OFF indicator light opes off and operations			Incorrect wiring or piping	
Steering wheel drags during operation. VDCH/U Brake caliper ation. Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake pads Faulty steering angle sensor or improper installation Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Uncorrect wring or piping connections The specifications, wear and pressures VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCH/U vdriving. VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper neutral position Faulty approach and or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wring or piping Power steering system Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch NOTE: Wheel augment t			Incorrect wiring or piping	
ation. VDCCM Brauty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Disc rotor Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Power steering system VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDC Activates during ordinary VDCC/U VDC CM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and pressures Crowned road or banked road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not Harness Indicator light bub VDC OFF switch NOTE: VDC OFF When pushing the VDC OFF Faulty bub VDC OFF indicator light goes	Steering wheel d	rags during oper-	VDCH/U	Brake caliper
Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Discretor VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDCH/U VDCCM VDC of F indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Hamess Indicator light bulb VDC OFF indicator light ges off and operations cannot be continued. Hamess Indicator light specifications, wear and pressures Indicator light ges off and operations cannot be continued.	ation.		VDCCM	Brake pads
Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Uneven road VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system Harness NOTE: Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch NOTE: VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operat			Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap	Disc rotor
Inserting problem neutral position Uneven road Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Uneven road Crowned road or banked road VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U Tre specifications, wear and pressures VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCH/U VDC work Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tre specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system Harness Indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch VDTE: Wheel alignment, UNC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued, Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness			Faulty steering angle sensor or improper	Wheel alignment
Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wiring or piping connections Power steering system Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			neutral position	Uneven road
improper installation Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) VDC activates during ordinary VDCH/U vDC, activates during ordinary VDCH/U vDC activates during ordinary VDC activates during or piping prover tages and a tage and pressures incorrect wring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: Hamess When pushing the VDC OFF switch is pushed. Hamess NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch if of 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF switch if of 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF to QN again to recover the previous condition. ON again to recover the previous condition. Hamesti addita tagain to recover the previous condition. <td></td> <td></td> <td>Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or</td> <td>Crowned road or banked road</td>			Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or	Crowned road or banked road
Incorrect wiring or piping connections Power steering system Tire specifications, wear and pressures VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch VDTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			improper installation	Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)
Power steering system VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition Harness Indicator light goes off and operations which from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition			Incorrect wiring or piping connections	Tire specifications, wear and pressures
VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC activates during ordinary driving. VDCH/U VDC VDCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty steering angle sensor or improper installation Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF When pushing the orgine, the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			Power steering system	
VDC using or during or during VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF witch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition	VDC activates du	iring ordinary		
driving: Foulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty ABS sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF witch for 10 seconds or more wille revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turm ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	driving		VDCCM	
VDC OFF indicator light does not Harness Industry the end sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper neutral position VDC OFF indicator light does not Karness illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF When pushing the VDC OFF OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. OFF to continued. OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Faulty submit to more to continued. Ture ingition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness	unving.		Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harisy steering angle sensor or improper improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch of 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness			Faulty steering angle sensor or improper	
Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF witch for 10 seconds or more while reving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous			noutral position	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness Indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. VDTE : When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness Indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch			Faulty yow rate and lateral C consor or	
Imploper instantion Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			improper installation	
Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			M/haal alignment	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness Indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Harness Indicator light does NOTE:				
VDC OFF indicator light does not Harness illuminate when VDC OFF switch Harness indicator light does not Indicator light bulb VDC OFF indicator light does not Harness illuminate when VDC OFF switch Indicator light bulb vDC OFF indicator light operations cannot be continued. VDC OFF switch NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF while revving the engine, the VDC OFF switch OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. VDC Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued.			Crewrad raad ar bankad raad	
Suspension play of ratigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			Crowned road or banked road	
damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			Suspension play or fatigue (reduced	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness NOTE: Harness When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.			damping)	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness NOTE: Indicator light bulb When pushing the VDC OFF switch VDC OFF switch while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. ON			lire specifications, wear and pressures	
Power steering system VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. Harness NOTE: Indicator light bulb When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC VDC OFF switch OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition. Indicator light goes off and operations.			Incorrect wiring or piping	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed.Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switchNOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch			Power steering system	
illuminate when VDC OFF switchIndicator light bulbis pushed.VDC OFF switchNOTE:VDC OFFWhen pushing the VDC OFFFswitch for 10 seconds or morewhile revving the engine, the VDCOFF indicator light goes off andoperations cannot be continued.Turn ignition switch from OFF toON again to recover the previouscondition.	VDC OFF indicat	tor light does not	Harness	
is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	illuminate when	/DC OFF switch	Indicator light bulb	
NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	is pushed.		VDC OFF switch	
When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	NOTE:			
switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	When pushing	the VDC OFF		
while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	switch for 10 s	econds or more		
OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	while revving the	engine, the VDC		
operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	OFF indicator lie	ght goes off and		
Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.	operations cann	ot be continued		
ON again to recover the previous condition.	Turn ignition swi	itch from OFF to		
condition.	ON again to reco	over the previous		
Condition	condition.			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

● 62q_usa.book 270 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

MEMO:





GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

	Size	15 inch type	16 inch type		
Туре		Disc (Floating type, ventilated)			
	Effective disc diameter	228 mm (8.98 in)	244 mm (9.76 in)		
Front disc	Disc thickness × Outer diameter	24 imes 277 mm (0.94 $ imes$ 10.91 in)	24 × 294 mm (0.94 × 11.57 in)		
brake	Effective cylinder diameter	42.8 mm (1	.685 in) × 2		
	Pad dimensions (length \times width \times thickness)	105.0 \times 50.5 \times 11.0 mm (4.134 \times 1.99 \times 0.433 in)			
	Clearance adjustment	Automatic adjustment			
Туре		Disc (Floating type)			
	Effective disc diameter	254 mm	254 mm (10.0 in)		
Rear disc	Disc thickness \times Outer diameter	10×290 mm (0	0.39 × 11.42 in)		
brake	Effective cylinder diameter	38.1 mm	(1.500 in)		
	Pad dimensions (length \times width \times thickness)	82.4 × 33.7 × 9.0 mm (3	$82.4 \times 33.7 \times 9.0 \text{ mm} (3.244 \times 1.327 \times 0.354 \text{ in})$		
	Clearance adjustment	Automatic adjustment			
	Туре	Tandem			
Master cyl-	Effective diameter	26.99 mm (1-1/16 in)			
inder	Reservoir type	Sealed type			
	Brake fluid reservoir capacity	205 cm ³ (12.51 cu in)			
Brake Type		Vacuum s	suspended		
booster	Effective diameter	205 + 230 mm (8.07 + 9.06 in)			
Propor- tioning valve		2,942 kPa (30 kg/cm², 427 psi)	3,678 kPa (without VDC) (37.5 kg/cm ² , 533 psi) 2,942 kPa (without VDC) (30 kg/cm ² , 427 psi)		
Reducing ratio		0.3			
Brake line		Dual circuit system			
 Brake fluid CAUTION: Avoid mixing brake fluid of different brands to prevent the fluid performance from degrading. When brake fluid is supplemented, be careful not to allow any dust into the reservoir. Use fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid when 		FMVSS No. 116	, DOT3 or DOT4		

NOTE:

Refer to "PB section" for parking brake SPECIFICATIONS.



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

ITEM		STANDARD	SERVICE LIMIT
Frontheolog	Pad thickness (including back metal)	17 mm (0.67 in)	7.5 mm (0.295 in)
Front brake	Disc thickness	24 mm (0.94 in)	22 mm (0.87 in)
	Disc runout	_	0.075 mm (0.0030 in)
	Pad thickness (including back metal)	14 mm (0.55 in)	6.5 mm (0.256 in)
Real blake	Disc thickness	10 mm (0.39 in)	8.5 mm (0.335 in)
	Disc runout	_	0.070 mm (0.0028 in)
	Inside diameter	170 mm (6.69 in)	171 mm (6.73 in)
Parking brake	Lining thickness	3.2 mm (0.126 in)	1.5 mm (0.059 in)
	Lever stroke	7 to 8 notches/196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)	

		Brake pedal force	Fluid pressure	
			15 inch type	16 inch type
Brake fluid pressure with-		147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	588 kPa (6 kg/cm², 85 psi)	
Brake booster	out engine running	294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)	1,569 kPa (16 kg/cm ² , 228 psi)	
	Brake fluid pressure with engine running and vac- uum at 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg)	147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	6,178 kPa (63 kg/cm², 896 psi)	
		294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)	9,709 kPa (99 kg/cm ² , 1,408 psi)	

Brake pedal	Free play	1 - 3 mm (0.04 - 0.12 in)
		[Depress brake pedal pad with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb).]



 (\mathbf{b})

<u>62q</u>_usa.book 4 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

€

B: COMPONENT

1. FRONT DISC BRAKE



- (3) Guide pin (Green)
- (4) Pin boot
- (5) Piston seal
- (6) Piston
- (7) Piston boot
- (8) Lock pin (Yellow)
- (11) Pad clip
- (12) Outer shim
- (13) Pad (Outside)
- (14) Pad (Inside)(15) Rubber coated shim
- (16) Inner shim
- n i
- T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0) T3: 37 (3.8, 27.5)

T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T4: 80 (8.2, 59)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. REAR DISC BRAKE



- (1) Caliper body
- (2) Air bleeder screw
- (3) Guide pin (Green)
- (4) Pin boot
- (5) Piston seal
- (6) Piston
- (7) Piston boot
- (8) Boot ring
- (9) Lock pin (Yellow)
- (10) Support
- (11) Pad clip
- (12) Inner pad
- (13) Outer pad

- (14) Shim
- (15) Shoe hold-down pin
- (16) Cover
- (17) Back plate
- (18) Retainer
- (19) Spring washer
- (20) Parking brake lever
- (21) Parking brake shoe (Secondary)
- (22) Parking brake shoe (Primary)
- (23) Strut
- (24) Strut shoe spring
- (25) Shoe guide plate
- (26) Secondary shoe return spring

(27) Primary shoe return spring

BRAKE

- (28) Adjusting spring
- (29) Adjuster
- (30) Shoe hold-down cup
- (31) Shoe hold-down spring
- (32) Disc rotor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

- T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
- T2: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
- T3: 52 (5.3, 38.3)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component



<u>62q</u>_usa.book 6 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

3. MASTER CYLINDER

• Models without VDC



(1) Cap

(6) Secondary piston

- (2) Filter
- (3) Reservoir tank
- (4) Piston retainer
- (5) Primary piston

- (7) Cylinder body
- (8) Cylinder pin (With ABS)
- (9) Seal
- (10) Pin

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

62q_usa.book 7ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Model with VDC



- (1) Cap
- (2) Filter
- (3) Reservoir tank
- (4) C-ring
- (5) Primary piston
- (6) Secondary piston
- (7) Cylinder body
- (8) Cylinder pin
- (9) Seal(10) Pin

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

BRAKE



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

Ð

4. BRAKE PIPES AND HOSE



- (1) Front brake pipe assembly
- (2) Proportioning valve
- (3) Front brake hose RH
- (4) Front brake hose LH
- (5) Center brake pipe assembly(6) Two-way connector
- (7) Rear brake pipe assembly
- (8) Rear brake hose LH
- (9) Rear brake pipe LH
- (10) Rear brake hose rear LH
- (11) Rear brake hose RH
- (12) Rear brake pipe RH
- (13) Rear brake hose rear RH
- Tightening torque: N⋅m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

 T1:
 15 (1.5, 10.8)

 T2:
 18 (1.8, 13.0)
- T3: 33 (3.3, 23.8)



BR-8

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. BRAKE BOOSTER



- (3) Reaction disc
- (4) Key

- (7) Operating rod
- (8) Poppet valve
- (11) Diaphragm plate
- (12) Valve return spring

BRAKE

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

€

6. BRAKE PEDAL FOR MT MODEL



- (1) Stopper
- (2) Bushing
- (3) Spring pin
- (4) Snap pin
- (5) Brake pedal pad
- (6) Brake pedal
- (7) Clevis pin
- (8) Brake pedal spring
- (9) Clutch pedal pad
- (10) Clutch pedal
- (11) Bushing C

- (12) Clutch clevis pin
- (13) Assist rod A
- (14) Clip
- (15) Assist spring
- (16) Assist bushing
- (17) Assist rod B
- (18) Spring S
- (19) Rod S
- (20) Bushing S
- (21) Clip
- (22) Clutch switch (Starter interlock)

- (23) Clutch switch (With cruise control)
- (24) Stop light switch
- (25) Pedal bracket
- (26) Clutch master cylinder bracket
- (27) Lever

 Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

 T1:
 8 (0.8, 5.8)

T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

7. BRAKE PEDAL FOR AT MODEL



- (2) Bushing
- (3) Pedal bracket
- (4) Stop light switch
- (5) Spacer
- (6) Snap pin

- (8) Brake pedal
- (9) Clevis pin
- (10) Brake pedal spring
- T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8) T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0) T3: 29 (3.0, 21.7)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BRAKE

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

 Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

• Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.

• Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.

• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

• Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Apply grease onto sliding or revolving surfaces before installation.

• Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

• Do not put fluid on body. If the body is tainted, wash away with water.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS	
Snap Ring Pliers	Used for removing and installing snap ring.	



FRONT BRAKE PAD

BRAKE

2. Front Brake Pad

A: REMOVAL

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.

2) Remove bottom bolt.

3) Raise caliper body and suspend it securely.

NOTE:

Do not disconnect brake hose from caliper body. 4) Remove pad.



NOTE:

If brake pad is difficult to remove, proceed as follows:

- (1) Remove caliper body and fasten it provisionally to coil spring.
- (2) Remove support.

(3) Place a support in a vise between wooden blocks.



- (1) Support
- (2) Wooden blocks

(4) Attach a rod of less than 12 mm (0.47 in) dia. to the shaded area of brake pad, and strike the rod with a hammer to drive brake pad out of place.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.

2) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad inner shim.

CAUTION:

Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to the sliding surface of pad and disc rotor.



3) Check disc rotor thickness and runout.

<Ref. to BR-15, INSPECTION, Front Disc Rotor.> 4) Install pads on support.

5) Install caliper body on support.

Tightening torque: 39 N⋅m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

NOTE:

If it is difficult to push piston during pad replacement, loosen air bleeder to facilitate work.

6) Depress brake pedal several times.

7) Check that brake fluid level is at max. line.



BRAKE

۲

FRONT BRAKE PAD

C: INSPECTION Check pad thickness A.



(including back metal) Wear limit	7.5 mm (0.295 in)

CAUTION:

• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.

• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.

• Replace pad if there is oil or grease on it.



FRONT DISC ROTOR

3. Front Disc Rotor

A: REMOVAL

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.

2) Remove caliper body from housing, and suspend it from strut using a wire.



3) Remove the disc rotor.

NOTE:

If disc rotor seizes up within the hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



4) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the disc rotor.

2) Install the caliper body to housing.

Tightening torque:

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::A:Removal

78 N·m (8 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Secure disc rotor by tightening the five wheel nuts.

2) Set a dial gauge on the disc rotor. Turn disc rotor to check runout.



NOTE:

• Make sure that dial gauge is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.

• If disc rotor runout is above standard value, inspect play of hub bearing axial direction and runout of axle hub.

<Ref. to DS-22, INSPECTION, Front Axle.> If bearing and hub are normal, replace disc rotor.

Disc rotor runout limit: 0.075 mm (0.0030 in)

3) Measure disc rotor thickness.

If thickness of disc rotor is outside the standard value, replace disc rotor.



NOTE:

Make sure that micrometer is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.

		Standard value	Service limit	Disc outer dia.
Disc rotor	15	24.0 mm	22.0 mm	277 mm
	″	(0.945 in)	(0.866 in)	(10.91 in)
thickness A	16	24.0 mm	22.0 mm	294 mm
	″	(0.945 in)	(0.866 in)	(11.57 in)


FRONT DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

4. Front Disc Brake Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.

2) Remove union bolt and disconnect brake hose from caliper body assembly.

CAUTION:

Do not spill brake fluid on painted surface. Wash it off immediately.



3) Remove bolt securing lock pin to caliper body.



4) Raise caliper body and move it toward vehicle center to separate it from support.

5) Remove support from housing.

NOTE:

Remove support only when replacing it or the rotor. It need not be removed when servicing caliper body assembly.



6) Remove disc rotor from hub.

NOTE:

If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



7) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install disc rotor on hub.
 2) Install support on housing.

Tightening torque:

78 N·m (8 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.

• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.

• When replacing the pads, replace pads of the right and left wheels at the same time.

3) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.

4) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and inner shim.



5) Install pads on support.



BR-16

FRONT DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

BRAKE

6) Install caliper body on support.

Tightening torque:

39 *N*⋅*m* (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb) 7) Connect brake hose.

Tightening torque: 18 N⋅m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Replace brake hose gaskets with new ones. 8) Bleed air from brake system.

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Clean mud and foreign particles from the caliper body assembly and support.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow foreign particles to enter inlet (at brake hose connector).

2) Remove the boot from piston end.

3) Place a wooden block as shown in the figure to prevent damage to the piston. Gradually supply compressed air via inlet of the brake hose to force piston out.



(1) Place a 30 mm (1.18 in) wide wooden block here.

4) Remove the piston seal from caliper body cylinder.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the inner surface of cylinder and piston seal groove.



(1) Piston seal

5) Remove the lock pin boot and guide pin boot.

D: ASSEMBLY

 Clean the caliper body interior using brake fluid.
 Apply a coat of brake fluid to the piston seal and fit piston seal in groove on caliper body.

3) Apply a coat of brake fluid to the entire inner surface of cylinder and outer surface of piston.

4) Apply a coat of specified grease to the boot and fit in groove on ends of cylinder and piston.

Grease:

NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. K0779GA102)

5) Insert the piston into cylinder.

CAUTION:

Do not force the piston into cylinder.



6) Position the boot in grooves on cylinder and piston.



- (1) Piston
- (2) Piston boot
- (3) Caliper body
- (4) Piston seal



FRONT DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

BRAKE

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

7) Apply a coat of specified grease to the lock pin and guide pin, outer surface, cylinder inner surface, and boot grooves.

Grease:

NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. K0779GA102)



- (1) Pin boot
- (2) Lock pin or guide pin
- (3) Apply grease.

8) Install the lock pin boot and guide pin boot on support.

E: INSPECTION

1) Repair or replace the faulty parts.

2) Check the caliper body and piston for uneven wear, damage or rust.

3) Check the rubber parts for damage or deterioration.



REAR BRAKE PAD

5. Rear Brake Pad

A: REMOVAL

 Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.
 Remove bottom bolt.



3) Raise caliper body and suspend it securely. NOTE:

Do not disconnect brake hose from caliper body. 4) Remove pad from support.

NOTE

If brake pad is difficult to remove, use the same procedure as for front disc brake pad.

<Ref. to BR-13, REMOVAL, Front Brake Pad.>



B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.

CAUTION:

Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to the sliding surface of pad and disc rotor.

Check disc rotor thickness and runout.
 <Ref. to BR-20, INSPECTION, Rear Disc Rotor.>

3) Install pad on support.

4) Install caliper body on support.

Tightening torque:

39 N⋅m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

NOTE:

If it is difficult to push piston during pad replacement, loosen air bleeder to facilitate work.5) Depress brake pedal several times.



6) Check that brake fluid level is at max. line.

BRAKE

C: INSPECTION

Check pad thickness (including back metal).

Pad thickness: A Standard value 14.0 mm (0.551 in) Wear limit 6.5 mm (0.256 in)



CAUTION:

• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.

• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.

• Replace pad if there is oil or grease on it.

REAR DISC ROTOR

BRAKE

6. Rear Disc Rotor

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.

2) Remove the two mounting bolts and remove the disc brake assembly.



3) Suspend the disc brake assembly so that the hose is not stretched.

4) Pull down and release parking brake.

5) Remove the disc rotor.

NOTE:

If the disc rotor is difficult to remove try the following two methods in order.

(1) Turn adjusting screw using a slot-type screwdriver until brake shoe gets away enough from the disc rotor.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Cover
- (3) Slot-type screwdriver
- (4) Back plate

(2) If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



B: INSTALLATION

 Install in the reverse order of removal.
 Adjust parking brake. <Ref. to PB-10, ADJUST-MENT, Parking Brake Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Secure disc rotor by tightening the five wheel nuts.

2) Set a dial gauge on the disc rotor. Turn disc rotor to check runout.

CAUTION: Securely fix disc rotor

Securely fix disc rotor to hub.



NOTE:

• Make sure that dial gauge is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.

• If disc rotor runout is above standard value, inspect play of hub bearing axial direction and runout of axle hub.

<Ref. to DS-27, INSPECTION, Hub Unit Bearing.>

Disc rotor runout limit: 0.075 mm (0.0030 in)



🗣 62q_usa.book 21 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

REAR DISC ROTOR

BRAKE

3) Measure disc rotor thickness.



NOTE:

Make sure that micrometer is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.

Disc rotor thickness: A Standard value 10 mm (0.39 in) Service limit 8.5 mm (0.335 in)



REAR DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

7. Rear Disc Brake Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.

2) Disconnect brake hose from caliper body assembly.

CAUTION:

Do not spill brake fluid on painted surface. Wash it off immediately.



3) Remove bolt securing lock pin to caliper body.



4) Raise caliper body and move it toward vehicle center to separate it from support.

5) Remove support from back plate.

NOTE:

Remove support only when replacing it or the rotor. It need not be removed when servicing caliper body assembly.

6) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow foreign particles to enter inlet (at brake hose connector).

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install disc rotor on hub.
 2) Install support on back plate.

Tightening torque:

78 N⋅m (8.0 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.

• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.

• **Replace pads if there is oil or grease on them.** 3) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.

CAUTION:

Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to the sliding surface of pad and disc rotor.

4) Install pads on support.5) Install caliper body on support.

b) mstall callper body on supp

Tightening torque:

39 N⋅*m* (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb) 6) Connect brake hose.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• The brake hose must be connected without any twist.

• Replace brake hose gaskets with new ones.

7) Bleed air from brake system.

<Ref. to BR-34, Air Bleeding.>



REAR DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

BRAKE

C: DISASSEMBLY



BR-00040

(1) Boot ring

2) Remove the piston boot.



3) Gradually supply compressed air via inlet of caliper body to force piston out.

CAUTION:

• Place a wooden block as shown in Figure to prevent damage to piston.

Do not apply excessively high-pressure.



(1) Place a 30 mm (1.18 in) wide wooden block here.

4) Remove piston seal from caliper body cylinder.



5) Remove lock pin sleeve and boot from caliper body.

6) Remove guide pin boot.

D: ASSEMBLY

Clean caliper body interior using brake fluid.
 Apply a coat of brake fluid to piston seal and fit piston seal in groove on caliper body.
 Apply a coat of brake fluid to the entire inner sur-

face of cylinder and outer surface of piston. 4) Insert piston into cylinder.

CAUTION:

Do not force piston into cylinder.

5) Apply a coat of specified grease to boot and fit in groove on ends of cylinder and piston.

Grease:

NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. 003606000) 6) Install the piston boot to the caliper body, and attach boot ring.



- (1) Piston boot
- (2) Piston
- (3) Piston seal
- (4) Caliper body



۲

REAR DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY

7) Apply a coat of specified grease to guide pin, outer surface, sleeve outer surface, cylinder inner surface, and boot grooves.

Grease:

NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. 003606000)



- (1) Pin boot
- (2) Lock pin or guide pin
- (3) Apply grease.

8) Install guide pin boot on caliper body.

9) Install lock pin boot on caliper body and insert lock pin sleeve into place.

E: INSPECTION

1) Repair or replace faulty parts.

2) Check caliper body and piston for uneven wear, damage or rust.

3) Check rubber parts for damage or deterioration.



MASTER CYLINDER

BRAKE

8. Master Cylinder

A: REMOVAL

Thoroughly drain brake fluid from reservoir tank.
 Disconnect fluid level indicator harness connector.

3) Remove brake pipes from master cylinder.

4) Remove master cylinder mounting nuts, and take out master cylinder from brake booster.

CAUTION:

Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the painted surface; wash it off quickly if spilt.

B: INSTALLATION

To install the master cylinder to the body, reverse the sequence of removal procedure.

Tightening torque:

Master cylinder mounting nut 14 N⋅m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb) Piping flare nut 15 N⋅m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Be sure to use recommended brake fluid.

C: DISASSEMBLY

1. PRECAUTIONS FOR DISASSEMBLING

1) Remove mud and dirt from the surface of brake master cylinder.

2) Prepare tools necessary for disassembly operation, and arrange them neatly on work bench.3) Clean work bench.

2. DISASSEMBLING PROCEDURE

1) Remove pin with drift pin which secures reserve tank to master cylinder.

2) Remove cylinder pin with magnetic pick-up tool while pushing in primary piston.



(1) Cylinder pin



3) Pry up the pawl and remove the piston retainer. (Without VDC)

NOTE:

Piston may jump out from master cylinder.



4) Using pliers, remove C-ring. (With VDC) NOTE:

Piston may jump out from master cylinder.



5) Extract primary piston assembly and secondary piston assembly.

CAUTION:

• Do not disassemble the piston assembly; otherwise, the spring set value may be changed.

• Use brake fluid or methanol to wash inside wall of cylinder, pistons and piston cups. Be careful not to damage parts when washing. If methanol is used for washing, do not dip rubber parts, such as piston cups, in it for more than 30 seconds; otherwise, they may become swelled.

D: ASSEMBLY

1. PRECAUTIONS FOR ASSEMBLING

1) When assembling, be sure to use recommended brake fluid.

2) Ensure that the inside wall of cylinder, pistons, and piston cups are free from dirt when assembling.

3) Be extremely careful not to damage, scratch, or dent cylinder inside wall, pistons, and piston cups.4) Do not drop parts. Never attempt to use any part that has been dropped accidentally.

MASTER CYLINDER

2. ASSEMBLING PROCEDURE

1) Assembling piston assembly:

Apply recommended brake fluid to inside wall of cylinder, and to outer surface of piston assembly, and install piston assemblies carefully into cylinder. 2) Assembling cylinder pin:

3) Press the pawl and install the piston retainer into the master cylinder. (Without VDC)



4) Using pliers, install C-ring in its groove. (With VDC)

CAUTION:

Make sure to install it firmly to groove.



5) Install seal to reservoir tank.



(1) Seal

6) Install pin with drift pins which secures reservoir tank to master cylinder.



E: INSPECTION

If any damage, deformation, wear, swelling, rust, and other faults are found on the primary piston assembly, secondary piston assembly, supply valve stopper, or gasket, replace the faulty part.

CAUTION:

• The primary and secondary pistons must be replaced as complete assemblies.

• The service limit of the clearance between each piston and the master cylinder inner dia. is 0.11 mm (0.0043 in).

• When handling parts, be extremely careful not to damage or scratch the parts, or let any foreign matter get on them.

BRAKE BOOSTER

9. Brake Booster

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:

If external force is applied from above when brake booster is placed in this position, the resin portion as indicated by "P", may be damaged.



(1) Force

1) Pull up parking brake lever, and block tires.

2) Disconnect battery ground cable.

3) Remove or disconnect the following parts at engine compartment.

(1) Disconnect connector for brake fluid level indicator.

(2) Remove brake pipes from master cylinder.

- (3) Remove master cylinder installing nuts.
- (4) Disconnect vacuum hose from brake booster.

4) Remove the following parts from the pedal bracket.

(1) Snap pin and clevis pin

(2) Four brake booster installing nuts

5) Remove brake booster while shunning brake pipes.

NOTE:

Be careful not to drop brake booster. Brake booster should be discarded if it has been dropped.
Use special care when handling operating rod.

If excessive force is applied to operating rod, sufficient to cause a change in the angle in excess of $\pm 3^{\circ}$, it may result in damage to the power piston cylinder.

• Use care when placing brake booster on the floor.

• Do not change the push rod length. If it has been changed, reset the projected length "L" to the standard length.

Standard: Without VDC L = 10 mm (0.39 in) With VDC L = 1.8 mm (0.071 in)



BRAKE

B: INSTALLATION

 Mount brake booster in position.
 Connect operating rod to brake pedal with clevis pin and snap pin.



- (1) Nuts
- (2) Clevis pin
- (3) Snap pin
- (4) Operating rod



BRAKE BOOSTER

3) Connect vacuum hose to brake booster.



4) Mount master cylinder onto brake booster.

5) Connect brake pipes to master cylinder.

6) Connect electric connector for brake fluid level indicator.

7) Adjust operating rod of brake booster.

Standard: L

145.3 mm (5.72 in)

If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting brake booster operating rod.



8) Measure the clearance between threaded end of stop light switch and stopper.

If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting position of stop light switch.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to rotate stop light switch.

Stop light switch clearance: A 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



9) Apply grease to operating rod connecting pin to prevent it from wearing.

10) Bleed air from brake system.

Tightening torque (Air bleeder screw): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

11) Conduct road tests to ensure brakes do not drag.

C: INSPECTION

1. OPERATION CHECK (WITHOUT GAUGES)

CAUTION:

When checking operation, be sure to securely apply the hand brake.

Checking without gauges

This method cannot determine the exact portion which has failed, but it can provide a rough understanding of the nature of the failure if checking is conducted in accordance with the following procedures.

• Air tightness check

Start engine, and run it for 1 to 2 minutes, then turn it off. Depress brake pedal several times applying the same pedal force as that used in ordinary braking operations. The pedal stroke should be greatest on the 1st depression, and it should become smaller with each successive depression. If no change occurs in the pedal height while in a depressed state, brake booster is faulty.



(1)	OK
(2)	NOT OK

- (2) NOT ((3) 1st
- (4) 2nd
- (5) 3rd

NOTE:

In the event of defective operation, inspect the condition of the check valve and vacuum hose.Replace them if faulty and conduct the test

again.If no improvement is observed, check precisely

 If no improvement is observed, check precisely with gauges.



BRAKE BOOSTER

BRAKE

Operation check

1) With engine off, depress brake pedal several times applying the same pedal force and make sure that the pedal height does not vary with each depression of the pedal.



- (1) When engine is stopped
- (2) When engine is started

2) With brake pedal depressed, start engine.3) As engine starts, brake pedal should move slightly toward the floor. If no change occurs in the pedal height, brake booster is faulty.

NOTE:

If faulty, check precisely with gauges.

Loaded air tightness check

Depress brake pedal while engine is running, and turn off engine while the pedal is still depressed. Keep the pedal depressed for 30 seconds; if no change occurs in the pedal height, brake booster is functioning normally; if the pedal height increases, it is faulty.

NOTE:

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::C:Inspection

If faulty, check precisely with gauges.

2. OPERATION CHECK (WITH GAUGES)

CAUTION:

When checking operation, be sure to securely apply the hand brake.

Checking with gauges

Connect gauges as shown in Figure. After bleeding air from pressure gauges, proceed to each check.



- (1) Pressure gauge
- (2) Vacuum gauge
- (3) Adapter hose
- (4) Vacuum hose
- (5) Pedal force gauge

• Air tightness check

1) Start engine and keep it running until a vacuum of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg) = point A is indicated on vacuum gauge. Do not depress brake pedal.



- (1) Pressure gauge
- (2) Vacuum gauge

2) Stop engine and watch the gauge. If the vacuum drop range is less than 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 in-Hg) within 15 seconds after stopping engine, brake booster is functioning properly.

If defective, the cause may be one of those listed below.

- Check valve malfunction
- Leak from vacuum hose

• Leak from the shell jointed portion or stud bolt welded portion



BRAKE BOOSTER

- Damaged diaphragm
- · Leak from valve body seal and bearing portion
- Leak from plate and seal assembly portion
- Leak from poppet valve assembly portion
- Loaded air tightness check

1) Start engine and depress brake pedal with pedal force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb). Keep engine running until a vacuum of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 in-Hg) = point B is indicated on vacuum gauge while the pedal is still depressed.



- (1) Pressure gauge
- (2) Vacuum gauge
- (3) Pedal force gauge
- (4) Depress

2) Stop engine and watch vacuum gauge. If the vacuum drop range is less than 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg) within 15 seconds after stopping engine, brake booster is functioning properly. If defective, refer to "AIR TIGHTNESS CHECK". <Ref. to BR-28, INSPECTION, Brake Booster.>

Lack of boosting action check

Turn off engine, and set the vacuum gauge reading at "0". Then, check the fluid pressure when brake pedal is depressed. The pressure must be greater than the standard value listed.

Brake pedal force	147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)
Fluid pressure	588 kPa (6 kg/cm², 85 psi)	1,569 kPa (16 kg/cm², 228 psi)

Boosting action check

Set the vacuum gauge reading at 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg) by running engine. Then, check the fluid pressure when brake pedal is depressed. The pressure must be greater than the standard value listed.

Dualca madal farea	147 N	294 N
Brake pedar force	(15 kgf, 33 lb)	(30 kgf, 66 lb)
Fluid pressure	6,178 kPa	9,709 kPa
	(63 kg/cm ² , 896	(99 kg/cm ² , 1,408
	psi)	psi)



PROPORTIONING VALVE

BRAKE

10.Proportioning Valve A: REMOVAL



Pull up parking brake lever, and block the tires.
 Remove brake pipe from proportioning valve at four places.

3) Remove proportioning valve from its bracket.

CAUTION:

Do not disassemble or adjust the proportioning valve. (The proportioning valve must be replaced as an assembly.)

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install proportioning valve to bracket.

2) Connect brake pipes correctly to proportioning valve.

3) Bleed air, then check each joint of brake pipe for oil leaks.

Tightening torque:

Proportioning valve to brake pipe flare nut: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb) Proportioning valve to bracket:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Install oil pressure gauges to measure the master cylinder fluid pressure (front wheel brake fluid pressure) and rear wheel cylinder fluid pressure.

2) Bleed air from oil pressure gauges.3) Check the master cylinder fluid pressure and rear wheel cylinder fluid pressure.

The standard values are shown in Figure.



- (1) Rear wheel cylinder fluid pressure: P3
- (2) Master cylinder fluid pressure: P2
- (3) In case of failure in one circuit
- (4) Without ABS model
- (5) With ABS model
- (6) When both circuits are normal

4) For the oil pressure in case of split point, refer to "SPECIFICATIONS".

<Ref. to BR-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>



BRAKE FLUID

11.Brake Fluid

A: INSPECTION

1) Check that brake fluid level remains between "MIN" and "MAX". If out of the specified range, refill or drain fluid. If fluid level becomes close to "MIN", refill fluid.

2) Check fluid for discoloration. If fluid color has excessively changed, drain the fluid and refill with new fluid.

B: REPLACEMENT

CAUTION:

Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the painted surface; wash it off quickly if spilt.
To always maintain the brake fluid characteristics, replace the brake fluid according to maintenance schedule or earlier than that when used in severe condition.

• The FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid must be used.

• Cover bleeder with waste cloth, when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.

• Avoid mixing different brands of brake fluid to prevent degrading the quality of the fluid.

• Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.

NOTE:

• During bleeding operation, keep the brake reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.

Brake pedal operation must be very slow.

• For convenience and safety, two people should do the work.

• The amount of brake fluid required is approximately 500 m ℓ (16.9 US fl oz, 17.6 Imp fl oz) for total brake system.

1) Either jack-up vehicle and place a safety stand under it, or lift up vehicle.

2) Remove both front and rear wheels.

3) Draw out the brake fluid from master cylinder with syringe.

4) Refill reservoir tank with recommended brake fluid.

Recommended brake fluid:

FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid

5) Install one end of a vinyl tube onto the air bleeder and insert the other end into a container to collect the brake fluid.



CAUTION:

Brake fluid replacement sequence; (A) Front right \rightarrow (B) Rear left \rightarrow (C) Front left \rightarrow (D) Rear right



- (1) Master cylinder
- (2) Hydraulic unit
- (3) Proportioning valve

6) Instruct your co-worker to depress the brake pedal slowly two or three times and then hold it depressed.

7) Loosen bleeder screw approximately 1/4 turn until a small amount of brake fluid drains into container, and then quickly tighten screw.

8) Repeat steps 6) and 7) above until there are no air bubbles in drained brake fluid and new fluid flows through vinyl tube.

NOTE:

Add brake fluid as necessary while performing the air bleed operation, in order to prevent the tank from running short of brake fluid.

9) After completing the bleeding operation, hold brake pedal depressed and tighten screw and install bleeder cap.

Tightening torque (Bleeder screw): 8 N⋅m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

10) Bleed air from each wheel cylinder using the same procedures as described in steps 6) through 7) above.



62q_usa.book 33 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

BRAKE FLUID

11) Depress brake pedal with a force of approximately 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb) and hold it there for approximately 20 seconds. At this time check pedal to see if it shows any unusual movement.

Visually inspect bleeder screws and brake pipe joints to make sure that there is no fluid leakage. 12) Install wheels, and drive vehicle for a short distance between 2 to 3 km (1 to 2 miles) to make sure that brakes are operating properly.

BRAKE

AIR BLEEDING

BRAKE

12.Air Bleeding

A: PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

• The FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid must be used.

• Cover bleeder with waste cloth when loosening it to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.

• Avoid mixing different brands of brake fluid to prevent degrading the quality of the fluid.

• Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.

• Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the painted surface; wash it off quickly if spilt. NOTE:

NOTE:

• Start with the brakes (wheels) connected to the secondary chamber of the master cylinder.

• The time interval between two brake pedal operations (from the time when the pedal is released to the time when it is depressed another time) should be approximately 3 seconds.

• The air bleeder on each brake should be released for 1 to 2 seconds.

1. MASTER CYLINDER

NOTE:

• If master cylinder is disassembled or reservoir tank is empty, bleed master cylinder.

• During bleeding operation, keep the brake reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.

· Brake pedal operation must be very slow.

• For convenience and safety, two people should do the work.

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.

2) Disconnect brake line at primary and secondary sides.

3) Put plastic bag cover on the master cylinder.

4) Carefully depress and hold brake pedal.



5) Close outlet plug with your finger, and release brake pedal.



6) Repeat above steps 4) and 5) until master cylinder is completely bled.

7) Install brake pipes to master cylinder.

Tightening torque: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

8) Cleanly wash away brake fluid spilt on master

cylinder etc.

9) Bleed air from brake system. <Ref. to BR-34, BRAKE LINE, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding.>

2. BRAKE LINE

NOTE:

• During bleeding operation, keep the brake reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.

• Brake pedal operation must be very slow.

• For convenience and safety, two people should do the work.

1) Make sure that there is no leak from joints and connections of the brake system.

2) Fit one end of vinyl tube into the air bleeder and put the other end into a brake fluid container.



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Procedure

CAUTION:

Brake fluid replacement sequence; (A) Front right \rightarrow (B) Rear left \rightarrow (C) Front left \rightarrow (D) Rear right



- (1) Master cylinder
- (2) Hydraulic unit
- (3) Proportioning valve

3) Slowly depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed. Then, open the air bleeder to discharge air together with the fluid.

Release air bleeder for 1 to 2 seconds.

Next, with the bleeder closed, slowly release the brake pedal.

Repeat these steps until there are no more air bubbles in the vinyl tube.

Allow 3 to 4 seconds between two brake pedal operations.

CAUTION:

Cover bleeder with waste cloth, when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.

NOTE:

Brake pedal operating must be very slow.

4) Tighten air bleeder securely when no air bubbles are visible.

Air bleeder tightening torque: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

5) Perform these steps for the brakes connecting to the secondary chamber of master cylinder, first, and then for the ones connecting to primary chamber. With all procedures completed, fully depress the brake pedal and keep it in that position for approximately 20 seconds to make sure that there is no leak evident in the entire system.

6) Check the pedal stroke.

While the engine is idling, depress the brake pedal with a 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) load and measure the distance between the brake pedal and steering wheel. With the brake pedal released, measure the distance between the pedal and steering wheel again. The difference between the two measurements must be more than specified.



- (1) Pressure gauge
- (2) Vacuum gauge
- (3) Adapter hose
- (4) Vacuum hose
- (5) Pedal force gauge

Specified pedal stroke: 95 mm (3.74 in) When depressing brake pedal with a 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) load.

7) If the distance is more than specifications, there is a possibility that air is in the brake line. Bleed brake line until pedal stroke meets the specification.

8) Operate hydraulic control unit in the sequence control mode.

With ABS: <Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>

With VDC: <Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>

9) Recheck the brake stroke.

10) If the distance is more than specifications, there is a possibility air is in the inside of the hydraulic unit. Repeat above steps 2) to 9) above until pedal stroke meets the specification.

11) Add brake fluid to the required level (MAX. level) of reservoir tank.

12) As a final step, test run the vehicle at low speed and apply brakes relatively hard 2 to 3 times to ensure that brakes provide normal braking action on all four wheels without dragging and uneven braking.



BRAKE HOSE

13.Brake Hose

A: REMOVAL

1. FRONT BRAKE HOSE

1) Separate brake pipe from brake hose.

NOTE:

Always use flare nut wrench and be careful not to deform flare nut.



- (1) Brake hose
- (2) Brake pipe

2) Pull out clamp to remove brake hose.3) Remove bolt at strut and union bolt.

2. REAR BRAKE HOSE

1) Separate brake pipe from brake hose. NOTE:

Always use flare nut wrench and be careful not to deform flare nut.



(1) Brake pipe(2) Brake hose



(1) Brake pipe

2) Pull out clamp to remove brake hose.



BRAKE HOSE

B: INSTALLATION

1. FRONT BRAKE HOSE

 Route end of brake hose (on caliper side) through hole in brake hose bracket at strut location.
 Tighten end of brake hose at caliper using a union bolt.

Tightening torque (Union bolt): 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



3) Secure middle fitting of brake hose to bracket at strut location using a clamp.

4) Position disc in straight-forward direction and route brake hose through hole in bracket on wheel apron side.

CAUTION:

Be sure brake hose is not twisted.

5) Temporarily tighten flare nut to connect brake pipe and hose.

6) Fix brake hose with clamp at wheel apron bracket.

7) While holding hexagonal part of brake hose fitting with a wrench, tighten flare nut to the specified torque.

Tightening torque (Brake pipe flare nut): 15 N⋅m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

8) Bleed air from the brake system.

2. REAR BRAKE HOSE

 Pass brake hose through the hole of bracket, and lightly tighten flare nut to connect brake pipe.
 Insert clamp upward to fix brake hose.

3) While holding hexagonal part of brake hose fitting with a wrench, tighten flare nut to the specified torque.

Tightening torque (Brake pipe flare nut): 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)



(1) Brake pipe(2) Brake hose



(1) Brake pipe

4) Bleed air from the brake system.

C: INSPECTION

Ensure there are no cracks, breakage, or damage on hoses. Check joints for fluid leakage. If any cracks, breakage, damage or leakage is found, repair or replace hose.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation

14.Brake Pipe

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the center brake pipe.

CAUTION:

• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.

• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the center brake pipe.

• When removing the brake pipe, make sure that it is not bent.

B: INSTALLATION

NOTE:

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the center brake pipe.

CAUTION:

• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.

• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the center brake pipe.

• When installing the brake pipe, make sure that it is not bent.

• After installing the brake pipe and hose, bleed the air.

• After installing the brake hose, make sure that it does not touch the tire or suspension assembly, etc.

Brake pipe tightening torque: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Ensure there are no cracks, breakage, or damage on pipes. Check joints for fluid leakage. If any cracks, breakage, damage or leakage is found, repair or replace pipe.

NOTE:

Use a mirror when inspecting low-visible part or back side.



BRAKE PEDAL

BRAKE

15.Brake Pedal

A: REMOVAL

1. MT MODEL

- 1) Pull up parking brake lever and block tires.
- 2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
- 3) Remove steering column.

<Ref. to PS-21, REMOVAL, Tilt Steering Column.> 4) Disconnect connectors from stop light and clutch switches.

5) Remove snap pins which secure lever to push rod and operating rod.

6) Remove clevis pins which secure lever to push rod and operating rod.



- (A) Operating rod
- (B) Push rod
- (C) Snap pin
- (D) Clevis pin

7) Remove nut which secures clutch master cylinder.



8) Remove bolts and nuts which secure brake and clutch pedals, and remove pedal assembly.

2. AT MODEL

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::A:Removal

- 1) Pull up parking brake lever.
- 2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

3) Remove instrument panel lower cover from instrument panel.

4) Remove clevis pin which secures brake pedal to brake booster operating rod. Also disconnect stop light switch connector.

5) Remove AT unit from brake panel (2 nuts).6) Remove two bolts and four nuts which secure brake pedal to pedal.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.
- Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.
- Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.
- Always use new clevis pins.

2) Adjustment of clutch pedal <Ref. to BR-40, AS-SEMBLY, Brake Pedal.>

3) Inspect after pedal installation <Ref. to BR-41, INSPECTION, Brake Pedal.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

1. MT MODEL

1) Remove the brake switch.

<Ref. to BR-42, REMOVAL, Stop Light Switch.> 2) Remove the clutch pedal.

- <Ref. to CL-21, DISASSEMBLY, Clutch Pedal.>
- 3) Remove the clutch master cylinder bracket.





BRAKE PEDAL

4) Remove bushing, spring and stopper.



- (1) Stopper
- (2) Bushing
- (3) Brake pedal
- (4) Brake pedal spring
- 5) Remove the brake pedal pad.

2. AT MODEL

- 1) Remove the brake switch.
- 2) Unbolt, and then remove the brake pedal.



3) Remove bushing, spacer and spring.



- (1) Spacer
- (2) Bushing
- (3) Stopper
- (4) Brake pedal
- (5) Brake pedal spring
- 4) Remove the brake pedal pad.



BR-40

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Attach stop light switch, etc. to pedal bracket temporarily.

2) Clean inside of bores of clutch pedal and brake pedal, apply grease, and set bushings into bores. 3) Align bores of pedal bracket, clutch pedal and brake pedal, attach brake pedal return spring and clutch pedal effort reducing spring (vehicle with hill holder), and then install pedal bolt.

NOTE:

Clean up inside of bushings and apply grease before installing spacer.

Tightening torque: T: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)



4) Set brake pedal position by adjusting position of stop light switch.

Pedal position: L 126.4 mm (4.98 in)

Tightening torque: T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



BRAKE PEDAL

E: INSPECTION

1) Move brake and clutch pedal pads in the lateral direction with a force of approximately 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb) to ensure pedal deflection is in specified range.

CAUTION:

If excessive deflection is noted, replace bushings with new ones.

Deflection of brake and clutch pedal: Service limit

5.0 mm (0.197 in) or less



- (1) Clutch pedal
- (2) Brake pedal



(1) Brake pedal

2) Check position of pedal pad.

Pedal height: L AT: 158 mm (6.22 in) MT: 153 mm (6.02 in)

Brake pedal free play: A

1 — 3 mm (0.04 — 0.12 in) [Depress brake pedal pad with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb).]



- (1) Stop light switch
- (2) Mat
- (3) Toe board
- (4) Brake booster operating rod

3) If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting brake booster operating rod length.





-+ [



STOP LIGHT SWITCH

16.Stop Light Switch

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

2) Disconnect stop light switch connector.

3) Loosen nuts, and unscrew stop light switch to remove.



(1) Stop light switch

B: INSTALLATION

1) Screw the stop light switch onto a bracket and secure it temporarily with a nut.

2) Adjust stop light switch position, and then tighten the nut.

<Ref. to BR-43, ADJUSTMENT, Stop Light Switch.>

Tightening torque:



C: INSPECTION

1) If stop light switch does not operate properly (or if it does not stop at the specified position), replace with a new one.

Specified position: L

 $2^{+1.5}/_{0} mm (0.079^{+0.059}/_{0} in)$



2) Measure the clearance between threaded end of stop light switch and stopper.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to rotate stop light switch.

Stop light switch clearance: A 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



(1) Stop light switch

- (2) Stopper
- (3) Brake pedal

3) If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting position of stop light switch.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to rotate stop light switch.



BR-42

62q_usa.book 43 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

STOP LIGHT SWITCH

BRAKE

D: ADJUSTMENT

Loosen the lock nut, and adjust stop light switch position until the clearance (A) between threaded end of the stop light switch and the stopper becomes 0.3 mm (0.012 in). Then, tighten the lock nut.



- (1) Stop light switch
- (2) Stopper
- (3) Brake pedal



GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS

BRAKE

۲

17.General Diagnostics

A: INSPECTION

	Trouble and possible cause	Corrective action
1. Insufficient braking	(1) Fluid leakage from the hydraulic mechanism	Repair or replace (cup, piston seal, piston boot, master cylinder piston kit, pipe or hose).
	(2) Entry of air into the hydraulic mechanism	Bleed the air.
	(3) Excessively wide shoe clearance	Adjust the clearance.
	(4) Wear, deteriorated surface material, adhering water or fluid on the lining	Replace, grind or clean.
	(5) Improper operation of master cylinder, disc cal- iper, brake booster or check valve	Correct or replace.
2. Unstable or uneven	(1) Fluid on the lining or rotor	Eliminate cause of fluid leakage, clean, or replace.
braking	(2) Rotor eccentricity	Correct or replace the rotor.
	(3) Improper lining contact, deteriorated surface material, improper inferior material, or wear	Correct by grinding, or replace.
	(4) Deformed back plate	Correct or replace.
	(5) Improper tire inflation	Inflate to correct pressure.
	(6) Disordered wheel alignment	Adjust alignment.
	(7) Loosened back plate or the support installing bolts	Retighten.
	(8) Loosened wheel bearing	Retighten to normal tightening torque or replace.
	(9) Trouble in the hydraulic system	Replace the cylinder, brake pipe or hose.
	(10) Uneven effect of the parking brake	Check, adjust, or replace the rear brake and cable system.
3. Excessive pedal	(1) Entry of air into the hydraulic mechanism	Bleed the air.
stroke	(2) Excessive play in the master cylinder push rod	Adjust.
	(3) Fluid leakage from the hydraulic mechanism	Repair or replace (cup, piston seal, piston boot, master cylinder piston kit, pipe or hose).
	(4) Improperly adjusted shoe clearance	Adjust.
	(5) Improper lining contact or worn lining	Correct or replace.
4. Brake dragging or	(1) Insufficient pedal play	Adjust play.
improper brake return	(2) Improper master cylinder return	Clean or replace the cylinder.
	(3) Clogged hydraulic system	Replace.
	(4) Improper return or adjustment of parking brake	Correct or adjust.
	(5) Weakened spring tension or breakage of shoe return spring	Replace the spring.
	(6) Excessively narrow shoe clearance	Adjust the clearance.
	(7) Improper disc caliper operation	Correct or replace.
	(8) Improper adjusted wheel bearing	Adjust or replace.
5. Brake noise (1)	(1) Hardened or deteriorated lining	Replace the shoe assembly or pad.
(creak sound)	(2) Worn lining	Replace the shoe assembly or pad.
	(3) Loosened back plate or the support installing bolts	Retighten.
	(4) Loose wheel bearing	Retighten to normal tightening torque.
	(5) Dirty rotor	Clean the rotor, or clean and replace the brake assembly.
6. Brake noise (2)	(1) Worn lining	Replace the shoe assembly or pad.
(hissing sound)	(2) Improper installed shoe or pad	Correct or replace the shoe assembly or pad.
	(3) Loose or bent rotor	Retighten or replace.
7. Brake noise (3)	(1) Excessively worn pad or the support	Replace the pad or the support.
(click sound)	(2) Excessively worn shoe ridge	Replace the back plate.
	(3) Lack of oil on the shoe ridge surface and anchor	Add more grease.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

PARKING BRAKE

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

Туре		Mechanical on rear brakes, drum in disc
Effective drum diameter	mm (in)	170 (6.69)
Lining dimensions (length \times width \times thickness)	mm (in)	$162.6 \times 30.0 \times 3.2$ (6.40 × 1.181 × 0.126)
Clearance adjustment		Manual adjustment
Lever stroke	notches/N (kgf, lb)	7 to 8/196 (20, 44)

B: COMPONENT

1. PARKING BRAKE



(1) Back plate (2) Retainer

(4) Lever

(3) Spring washer

(5) Parking brake shoe (Primary)

(6) Parking brake show (Secondary)

- (8) Strut
- (9) Shoe guide plate
- (10) Primary return spring
- (11) Secondary return spring
- (12) Adjusting spring
- (13) Adjuster
- (14) Shoe hold-down cup
- (15) Shoe hold-down spring
- (16) Shoe hold-down pin
- (17) Adjusting hole cover
- (13) Adjuster

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Specifications PB-2

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

PARKING BRAKE

2. PARKING BRAKE CABLE



- Parking brake switch (2)

only)

- (8) Parking brake cable RH (9) Clamp (Rear disc brake model
- T1: 5.9 (0.60, 4.3) T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

- (5) Equalizer

(4) Adjusting nut

(6) Bracket

(3) Lock nut

- (10) Parking brake cable LH
- T3: 32 (3.3, 24)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

PARKING BRAKE

C: CAUTION

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

 Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.

• Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.

• Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.

• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

• Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.

• Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

• Keep grease etc. away from parking brake shoes.



PARKING BRAKE LEVER

PARKING BRAKE

2. Parking Brake Lever

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 2) Remove rear tire and wheel.
- 3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-36, REMOV-AL, Console Box.>
- 4) Loosen parking cable adjusting nut and console bracket.
- 5) Remove parking brake lever.



6) Unbend parking brake lever pawls and remove cable.



- (1) Parking brake lever
- (2) Cable

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

Parking brake lever; 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb) Adjusting nut; 5.9 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

NOTE:

• Be sure to pass cable through guide inside the tunnel.

• Be sure to adjust the lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-5, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>

C: INSPECTION

While pulling parking brake lever upward, count the notches.

Lever stroke:

7 to 8 notches when pulled with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

Incorrect, adjust the parking brake. <Ref. to PB-10, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Assembly.>

D: ADJUSTMENT

1) Remove console cover.

2) Forcibly pull parking brake lever 3 to 5 times.3) Adjust parking brake lever by turning adjuster until parking brake lever stroke is set at 7 to 8 notches with operating force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb).

4) Tighten lock nut.

Lever stroke:

7 to 8 notches when pulled with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

Tightening torque (Lock nut): 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)



(1) Parking brake lever

```
(2) Lock nut
```

(3) Adjusting nut

5) Install console cover.



PB-5

PARKING BRAKE CABLE

PARKING BRAKE

3. Parking Brake Cable

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Lift-up vehicle.
- 2) Remove rear tires and wheels.

3) Remove rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-17, Rear Seat.>

4) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-36, REMOV-AL, Console Box.>

5) Loosen parking cable adjusting nut and console bracket.

6) Remove parking brake lever.



7) Unbend parking brake lever pawls and remove cable.



- (1) Parking brake lever
- (2) Cable

8) Roll up floor mat and remove clamps.



9) Remove equalizer cover.

10) Remove inner cable end from equalizer.



(1) Equalizer

(2) Inner cable end

11) Pull out parking brake cable from rear brake. <Ref. to PB-8, REMOVAL, Parking Brake Assembly.>

12) Pull out clamp from rear brake.

13) Remove bolt and bracket from trailing link bracket.

14) Remove bolt and clamp from rear floor.



15) Detach grommet from rear floor.

16) Remove cable assembly from cabin by forcibly pulling it backward.

17) Detach parking brake cable from cable guide at rear trailing link.

B: INSTALLATION

Install (new) parking brake assembly in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

• Be sure to pass cable through cable guide inside the tunnel.

• Be sure to adjust the lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-5, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>



PB-6

● 62q_usa.book 7ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

PARKING BRAKE CABLE

PARKING BRAKE

C: INSPECTION

Check the removed cable and replace if damaged, rusty, or malfunctioning.

1) Check for smooth operation of the cable.

2) Check the inner cable for damage and rust.

3) Check the outer cable for damage, bends, and cracks.

4) Check the boot for damage, cracks, and deterioration.



PARKING BRAKE ASSEMBLY

PARKING BRAKE

4. Parking Brake Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the two mounting bolts and remove the disc brake assembly.



2) Suspend the disc brake assembly so that the hose is not stretched.

3) Pull down and release parking brake.

4) Remove the disc rotor.

NOTE:

If the disc rotor is difficult to remove, try the following two methods in order.

(1) Turn adjusting screw using a slot-type screwdriver until brake shoe gets away enough from the disc rotor.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Cover (rubber)
- (3) Slot-type screwdriver
- (4) Back plate

(2) If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



5) Remove shoe return spring from parking brake assembly.

6) Using a standard screwdriver, remove front shoe hold-down spring and pin.



7) Remove strut and strut spring.

8) Remove adjuster assembly from parking brake assembly.

9) Using a standard screwdriver, remove rear shoe hold-down spring and pin.

- 10) Remove brake shoe.
- 11) Remove parking cable from parking lever.



- (1) Parking brake cable
- (2) Parking brake lever

12) Using a standard screwdriver, raise retainer. Remove parking lever and washer from brake shoe.



PB-8
PARKING BRAKE ASSEMBLY

PARKING BRAKE

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Be sure lining surface is free from oil contamination.

Brake grease:

Dow Corning Molykote No. 7439 (Part No. 725191460)

1) Apply brake grease to the following places.

· Six contact surfaces of shoe rim and back plate packing

- · Contact surface of shoe wave and anchor pin
- Contact surface of lever and strut
- · Contact surface of shoe wave and adjuster assembly
- · Contact surface of shoe wave and strut
- Contact surface of lever and shoe wave
- 2) Install in reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

· Use new retainers and clinch them when installing brake shoes to levers.

- Ensure that parking lever moves smoothly.
- Do not confuse left parking lever with right one.

• Do not confuse left strut with right one.

NOTE:

Ensure that adjuster assembly is securely installed with screw in the left side, facing vehicle front.



(1) LEFT

NOTE: Ensure that shoe return spring is installed as shown in Figure.



- (1) Back plate
- (2) Shoe guide plate
- (3) Retainer
- (4) Spring washer
- (5) Lever
- (6) Primary shoe return spring (Blue)
- (7) Secondary shoe return spring (Yellow)
- (8) Parking brake shoe (Primary)
- (9) Parking brake shoe (Secondary)

3) Adjust parking brakes. < Ref. to PB-10, ADJUST-MENT, Parking Brake Assembly.>

CAUTION:

After replacing parking brake lining, be sure to drive vehicle for "break-in" purposes.

(1) Drive the vehicle about 35 km/h (22 MPH).

(2) With the parking brake release button pushed in, pull the parking brake lever gently. (3) Drive the vehicle for about 200 meter (0.12 mile) in this condition.

(4) Wait 5 to 10 minutes for the parking brake to cool down. Repeat this procedure once more. (5) After breaking-in, re-adjust parking brakes.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation

PARKING BRAKE ASSEMBLY

PARKING BRAKE

C: INSPECTION

1) Measure brake disc inside diameter. If the disc is scored or worn, replace the brake disc.

Disc inside diameter:

Standard 170 mm (6.69 in) Service limit

171 mm (6.73 in)

2) Measure the lining thickness. If it exceeds the limit, replace shoe assembly.

Lining thickness: Standard 3.2 mm (0.126 in)

Service limit 1.5 mm (0.059 in)

CAUTION:

Replace the brake shoes on the right and left brake assembly at the same time.

D: ADJUSTMENT

1. SHOE CLEARANCE

 Remove adjusting hole cover from back plate.
 Turn adjusting screw using a slot-type screwdriver until brake shoe is in close contact with disc rotor.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Cover (rubber)
- (3) Slot-type screwdriver
- (4) Back plate

3) Turn back (downward) adjusting screw 3 or 4 notches.

4) Install adjusting hole cover to back plate.

2. LEVER STROKE

1) Remove console box cover.

2) Forcibly pull parking brake lever 3 to 5 times.3) Adjust parking brake lever by turning adjuster until parking brake lever stroke is set at 6 notches with operating force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb).



- (1) Parking brake lever
- (2) Lock nut
- (3) Adjusting nut

4) Tighten lock nut.

5) Install console box cover.

Lever stroke:

7 to 8 notches when pulled with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

Tightening torque (Adjuster lock nut): 5.9 N⋅m (0.60 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

PARKING BRAKE

5. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
	 Parking brake lever is maladjusted. 	Adjustment.
Brake drag	Parking brake cable does not move.	Repair or replace.
	 Parking brake shoe clearance is maladjusted. 	Adjustment.
	Return spring is faulty.	Replace.
Noise from brake	Return spring is faulty.	Replace.
Noise nom blake	 Shoe hold-down spring is faulty. 	Replace.







PARKING BRAKE

MEMO:









1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATIONS

Model			OUTBACK			
Woder					2.5 L model	3.0 L model
	Minimum turning m (ft) radius		5.4±0.5 (17.7±1.6)	5.6±0.5 (18.4±1.6)		
Whole sys-	Whole sys- Steering angle (Inside		Outside)	36.3°±1.5° — 31.6°±1.5°	°±1.5° — 6°±1.5° — 34.5°±1.5° — 30.3°±1.5°	
tern	Steering w eter	heel diam-	mm (in)	385 (15.16)		
	Overall ge	ar ratio (Tur	ns, lock to lock)	16.5 (3.2) 19.0 (3.4)		
	Туре			Rack and pinion, Integral		
Gearbox	Backlash			0 (Automatically adjustable)		
	Valve (Pov	wer steering	system)	Rotary valve		
Туре		Vane pump				
	Oil tank			Installed on body		
Out Pump (Power Reli	Output		cm ³ (cu in)/rev.	7.2 — 0.6 (0.4	139 — 0.037)	9.6 — 0.65 (0.586 — 0.040)
	Relief pres	sure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	9,807 (10	0, 1,422)	7,846 (80, 1,138)
system)	Hydraulic flu			Dropping in res	Dropping in response to increased engine revolutions	
	Hydraulic fluid		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	1,000 rpm: 6 (6.3, 5.3) 3,000 rpm: 5 (5.3, 4.4)		1,000 rpm: 7 (7.4, 6.2) 3,000 rpm: 5 (5.3, 4.4)
	Range of re		rpm	500 — 9,000		500 — 8,000
	Revolving direction		Clockwise			
Working	Name		ATF DEXRON IIE or III			
fluid (Power steering system)	Capacity	Oil tank	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		0.3 (0.3, 0.3)	
	Total	ิ (US qt, Imp qt)		0.7 (0.7, 0.6)		



Steering wheel	Free play		mm (in)	17 (0.67)
	Inner tire &	Except OUTBACK m	odel	36.3°±1.5°
Turning angle	wheel	OUTBACK model		34.5°±1.5°
ruming angle	Outer tire &	Except OUTBACK m	odel	31.6°±1.5°
	wheel	OUTBACK model		30.3°±1.5°
Steering shaft	Clearance between steering wheel and column cover		mm (in)	3.0 (0.118)
	Sliding resistance		N (kgf, lb)	304.0 (31.0, 68.4) or less
	Pack shaft	Right-turn steering	mm (in)	0.15 (0.0059) or less
Steering gearbox (Power steering system)	play in radial direction	Left-turn steering	mm (in)	Horizontal movement: 0.3 (0.012) or less Vertical movement: 0.15 (0.0059) or less
	Input shaft play	In radial direction	mm (in)	0.18 (0.0071) or less
		In axial direction	mm (in)	0.1 (0.004) or less
	Turning resistance		N (kgf, lb)	Within 30 mm (1.18 in) from rack center in straight ahead position: Less than 11.18 (1.14, 2.51) Maximum allowable value: 12.7 (1.3, 2.9)
	Pulley shaft	Radial play	mm (in)	0.4 (0.016) or less
	T uney shart	Axial play	mm (in)	0.6 (0.024) or less
Oil pump		Ditch deflection	mm (in)	1.0 (0.039) or less
(Power steering system)	Pulley	Resistance to rotation	N (kgf, lb)	9.22 (0.94, 2.07) or less
	Regular pressure		kPa (kg/cm², psi)	981 (10, 142) or less
	Relief pressure		kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)	9,807 (100, 1,422)
Steering wheel effort	At standstill with engine idling on a concrete road		N (kgf, lb)	29.4 (3.0, 6.6) or less
(Power steering system)	Power steering system) At standstill with engine stalled on a concrete road		N (kgf, lb)	294.2 (30, 66.2) or less

Recommended power steering fluid	Manufacturer
	B.P.
	CALTEX
	CASTROL
ATF DEARON III of equivalent	MOBIL
	SHELL
	TEXACO



CAUTION:

This table lists various clearances that must be correctly adjusted to ensure normal vehicle driving without interfering noise, or any other faults.

Location	Minimum allowance			
Location	2.5 L model	3.0 L model		
(1) Crossmember — Pipe 5 mm (0.20 in)		0.20 in)		
(2) DOJ — Shaft or joint	14 mm	14 mm (0.55 in)		
(3) DOJ — Valve housing	11 mm	(0.43 in)		
(4) Pipe — Pipe	2 mm (2 mm (0.08 in)		
(5) Stabilizer — Pipe	5 mm (0.20 in)			
(6) Exhaust pipe — Pipe	15 mm	(0.59 in)		
(7) Exhaust pipe — Gearbox boot	15 mm (0.59 in)			
(8) Side frame — Hose A and B	15 mm (0.59 in)			
(9) Cruise control pump — Hose A and B	15 mm (0.59 in)			
(10) Pipe portion of hose A — Pipe portion of hose B	portion of hose A — Pipe portion of hose B 1.5 mm (0.059 in) —			
(11) AT cooling hose — Joint	20 mm (0.79 in)	—		
(12) Pressure hose — Return hose	—	3.0 mm (0.12 in)		

62q_usa.book 5 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



GENERAL DESCRIPTION POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

(A) 2.5 L model

(B) 3.0 L model



+ -+

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

B: COMPONENT

1. STEERING WHEEL AND COLUMN



- (1) Bushing
- (2) Seal

- (6) Steering wheel (7) Airbag module
- (8) Lower steering wheel cover
- Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T1: 1.2 (0.12, 0.9) T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1) T3: 44 (4.5, 32.5)

- (3) Steering shaft (4) Steering roll connector
- (5) Column cover

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component





MEMO:



•

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

2. POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM







+ [_____

62q_usa.book 9ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

(1)	Eye bolt
(2)	Pipe C
(3)	Gasket
(4)	Clip
(5)	Pipe D
(6)	Clamp E
(7)	O-ring
(8)	Сар
(9)	Reservoir tank
(10)	Reservoir tank bracket
(11)	Pulley
(12)	Oil pump
(13)	Bracket
(14)	Belt tension nut
(15)	Bushing
(16)	Belt cover
(17)	Pipe E
(18)	Pipe F
(19)	Clamp plate
(20)	Universal joint
(21)	Dust seal
(22)	C-ring
(23)	Oil seal
(24)	Valve housing
(25)	Gasket
(26)	Seal ring
(27)	Pinion and valve ASSY

- (28) Oil seal
- (20) 01 300

(30) Ball bearing(31) Snap ring

(29) Back-up washer

- (32) Lock nut(33) Adjusting screw
- (34) Spring
- (35) Sleeve
- (36) Adapter
- (37) Clamp
- (38) Cotter pin
- (39) Castle nut
- (40) Dust cover
- (41) Clip
- (42) Tie-rod end
- (43) Clip
- (44) Boot
- (45) Band
- (46) Tie-rod
- (47) Lock washer
- (48) Pipe B
- (49) Pipe A
- (50) Steering body
- (51) Oil seal
- (52) Piston ring
- (53) Rack
- (54) Rack bushing
- (55) Rack stopper
- (56) Circlip

(57) Spacer

- (58) Suction hose
- (59) Pressure hose ASSY
- (60) Return hose ASSY(61) Return hose
- (62) Hose

Tight	ening torque: N⋅m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1:	6 (0.6, 4.3)
T2:	7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
Т3:	8 (0.8, 5.8)
T4:	13 (1.3, 9.4)
T5 :	15 (1.5, 10.8)
T6 :	15 (1.5, 10.8)
T7 :	15.7 (1.6, 11.6)
T8 :	22 (2.2, 15.9)
T9 :	24 (2.4, 17.4)
T10:	24.5 (2.5, 18.1)
T11:	25 (2.5, 18.1)
T12:	27 (2.75, 19.9)
T13:	33 (3.4, 25)
T14:	37.3 (3.8, 27.5)
T15:	39 (4.0, 28.9)
T16:	59 (6.0, 43)
T17:	78 (8.0, 58)
T18:	83 (8.5, 61.5)
T19:	25 (2.5, 18.1)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Component

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

3. OIL PUMP

NOTE:

The illustration for 2.5 L model is shown below. (Not shown for 3.0 L model because it cannot be disassembled.)





PS-10



______ 62q_usa.book 11 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

C: CAUTION

• This section includes Airbag related repair works. For those corresponding to the repair procedures, read carefully CAUTION items in AB section before working and be sure to follow the instructions.

• Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.

• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.

• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.

• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.

• Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.

• Use SUBARU genuine steering fluid, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix steering fluid, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.

• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

• Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.

• Apply steering fluid onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.

• Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of steering fluid to avoid damage and deformation.

• Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOLS



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool



● 62q_usa.book 13 ページ 2 0 0 2 年 4 月 1 1 日 木曜日 午後 1 時 3 4 分

GENERAL DESCRIPTION POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	34099AC020	ADAPTER HOSE B	Used with PRESSURE GAUGE (925711000).
A DEP			
and E life			
OF STAL			
ST34099AC020			
	926230000	SPANNER	For the lock nut when adjusting backlash of gearbox.
			• Measurement of rotating resistance of gear- box assembly.
C S			
ST-926230000			
	2440045020	MOUNT	
	34199AE020	MOONT	Osed for disassembling on pump.
ST34199AE020			
	34199AE030	INSTALLER	Used for installing oil seal into oil pump.
ST34199AE030			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool ~



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool $(\mathbf{ })$

GENERAL DESCRIPTION POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
	926420000	PLUG	When oil leaks from pinion side of gearbox assembly, remove pipe B from valve housing, attach this tool and check oil leaking points.
ST-926420000			
	926400000	GUIDE	Right side of rack when installing rack bushing.Used with GUIDE (927660000).
ST-926400000			
ST-927660000	927660000	GUIDE	 Right side of rack when installing rack bushing. Used with GUIDE (926400000).
	027620000		Lood for installing ail and of value bousing
ST 027620000	927620000		 Used with INSTALLER A (926360000).
ST-927620000			

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool ~



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Preparation Tool

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Spring scale	Used for measuring tightening torque.
Snap ring pliers	Used for removing and installing snap ring.
Dial gauge	Used for measuring steering gearbox.



STEERING WHEEL

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

2. Steering Wheel

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

2) Set tires to straight-ahead position.

3) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, RE-MOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-13, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

4) Remove steering wheel nut, and then draw out steering wheel from shaft using steering puller.

NOTE:

Make matching marks on steering wheel and steering column in advance.



(1) Matching mark

B: INSTALLATION

1) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-20, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>

2) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Align matching marks on steering wheel and steering column.

Tightening torque: 4.5 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)

Column cover-to-steering wheel clearance: 2 — 4 mm (0.08 — 0.16 in)

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-13, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

CAUTION:

Insert roll connector guide pin into guide hole on lower end of surface of steering wheel to prevent damage. Draw out airbag system connector, horn connector and cruise control connectors from guide hole of steering wheel lower end.

C: INSPECTION

Check steering wheel for deformation. If the deformation is excessive, replace steering wheel.
 Check splines on steering wheel for damage. If the damage is excessive, replace steering wheel.

UNIVERSAL JOINT

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

3. Universal Joint

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.

2) Remove the steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-18, RE-MOVAL, Steering Wheel.>

3) Lift-up the vehicle.

4) Remove universal joint bolts and then remove universal joint.

CAUTION:

Scribe alignment marks on universal joint so that it can be reassembled at the original serration.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install universal joint.

(1) Align bolts hole on the long yoke side of universal joint with the cutout at the serrated section of shaft end, and insert universal joint.

(2) Align bolt hole on the short yoke side of universal joint with the cutout at the serrated section of gearbox assembly. Lower universal joint completely.

(3) Temporarily tighten bolt on the short yoke side. Raise universal joint to make sure the bolt is properly passing through the cutout at the serrated section.

(4) Tighten bolt on the long yoke, then that on the short yoke side.

Tightening torque:

24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

• Make sure that universal joint bolt is tightened through notch in shaft serration.

• Excessively large tightening torque of universal joint bolts may lead to heavy steering wheel operation.

Standard clearance between gearbox to DOJ: Over 15 mm (0.59 in)

2) Lower the vehicle.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Removal



3) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-20, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>

CAUTION:

Ensure that front wheel are set straight forward direction.

4) Install steering wheel and airbag module. <Ref. to PS-18, INSTALLATION, Steering Wheel.>

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-13, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.> and <Ref. to AB-13, INSTALLATION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

UNIVERSAL JOINT

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

C: INSPECTION

Clean the disassembled parts with a cloth, and check for wear, damage, or any other faults. If necessary, repair or replace faulty parts.



Measurement of folding torque of universal joint is as shown in the figures.

Service limit:

Maximum load; 5.49 N (0.56 kgf, 1.23 lb) or less



(1) Long yoke

Service limit:

Maximum load; 5.49 N (0.56 kgf, 1.23 lb) or less



Service limit: Maximum load; 8.43 N (0.86 kgf, 1.90 lb) or

less



Service limit: Maximum load; 8.43 N (0.86 kgf, 1.90 lb) or less



(1) Short yoke

PS-20

(1) Long yoke

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Inspection

TILT STEERING COLUMN POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

4. Tilt Steering Column

A: REMOVAL



T1: 24 (2.4, 17.4) T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1)



TILT STEERING COLUMN

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

1) Set the vehicle on the lift.

2) Disconnect battery minus ground cable.

3) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, RE-MOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-13, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

4) Remove steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-18, RE-MOVAL, Steering Wheel.>

5) Lift-up the vehicle.

6) Remove universal joint. <Ref. to PS-19, RE-MOVAL, Universal Joint.>

7) Lower the vehicle.

8) Remove trim panel under instrument panel.

9) Remove the screw securing lower steering column cover.



10) Remove all connectors from steering column.11) Remove the two bolts under instrument panel securing steering column.



12) Pull out steering shaft assembly from hole on toe board.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove universal joint before removing steering shaft assembly installing bolts when removing steering shaft assembly or when lowering it for servicing of other parts.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Set grommet to toe board.



2) Insert end of steering shaft into toe board grommet.

3) Tighten steering shaft mounting bolts under instrument panel.

Tightening torque:

25 N⋅m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

4) Connect all connectors under instrument panel.5) Connect airbag system connector at harness spool.

NOTE:

Make sure to apply double lock.

6) Install lower column cover with tilt lever held in the lowered position.

7) Install universal joint. <Ref. to PS-19, INSTAL-LATION, Universal Joint.>

8) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-20, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>

CAUTION:

Ensure that front wheels are set in straight forward direction.

9) Install steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-18, INSTAL-LATION, Steering Wheel.>

Set steering wheel to neutral and install it onto steering shaft.

CAUTION:

Insert roll connector guide pin into guide hole on lower end of surface of steering wheel to prevent damage. Draw out airbag system connector, horn connector and cruise control connectors from guide hole of steering wheel lower end.

10) Install airbag module to steering wheel.

WARNING:

Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing the service operation. <Ref. to AB-13, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>



TILT STEERING COLUMN

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

C: DISASSEMBLY

Remove the two screws securing upper steering column covers, and the two screws securing combination switch, then remove related parts.

D: ASSEMBLY

€

1) Insert combination switch to upper column shaft, and install upper column cover. Then route ignition key harness and combination switch harness between column cover mounting bosses.

Tightening torque:

1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf-m, 0.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Don't overtorque screw.

E: INSPECTION

1. BASIC INSPECTION

Measure overall length of steering column and if it is out of standard value, replace it.

Standard value:

Overall length	(L)
Except OUTE	BACK model: 849 ^{+1.5} / _{-0.5} mm
(33.425 ^{+0.059} /	(-0.020 in)
OUTBACK m	odel: 817 ^{+1.5} / _{-0.5} mm (32.197
^{+0.059} / _{-0.020} in) -0.5



2. AIRBAG MODEL INSPECTION

WARNING:

For airbag model inspection procedures, refer to "Airbag System". <Ref. to AB-13, INSPEC-TION, Driver's Airbag Module.>



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

5. Steering Gearbox

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
- 2) Loosen front wheel nut.
- 3) Lift vehicle and remove front wheels.
- 4) Remove front exhaust pipe assembly.

2.5 L model

- <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- 3.0 L model

<Ref. to EX(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

WARNING:

Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

5) Using a puller, remove tie-rod end from knuckle arm after pulling off cotter pin and removing castle nut.



- (1) Castle nut
- (2) Tie-rod end
- (3) Knuckle arm

6) Remove jack-up plate and front stabilizer. <Ref. to FS-23, REMOVAL, Front Stabilizer.>



(1) Jack-up plate

7) Remove one pipe joint at the center of gearbox, and connect vinyl hose to pipe and joint. Discharge fluid by turning steering wheel fully clockwise and counterclockwise. Discharge fluid similarly from the other pipe.



(1) Pipe A

(2) Pipe B

8) Remove universal joint. <Ref. to PS-19, RE-MOVAL, Universal Joint.>

9) Disconnect pipes C (Pressure pipe assembly) and D (Return pipe assembly) from pipe of gearbox.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage these pipes.

NOTE:

Disconnect upper pipe D (Return hose assembly) first, and lower pipe C (Pressure hose assembly) second.



(1) Pipe C

(2) Pipe D





POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

10) Remove clamp bolts securing gearbox to crossmember, and remove gearbox.



(1) Clamp

B: INSTALLATION

1) Insert gearbox into crossmember, being careful not to damage gearbox boot.

2) Tighten gearbox to crossmember bracket via clamp with bolt to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:

59 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



(1) Clamp

3) Connect pipes C and D to pipe of gearbox. NOTE:

Connect lower pipe C first, and upper pipe D second.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage these pipes.



- (1) Pipe C
- (2) Pipe D

4) Install universal joint. <Ref. to PS-19, INSTAL-LATION, Universal Joint.>

5) Connect tie-rod end and knuckle arm, and tighten with castle nut. Fit cotter pin into the nut and bend the pin to lock.

Castle nut tightening torque:

Tighten to 27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb), and tighten further within 60° until cotter pin hole is aligned with a slot in the nut.

CAUTION:

When connecting, do not hit cap at the bottom of tie-rod end with hammer.



- (1) Castle nut
- (2) Tie-rod end
- (3) Knuckle arm

6) Install front stabilizer to vehicle. <Ref. to FS-23, INSTALLATION, Front Stabilizer.>



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

7) Install front exhaust pipe assembly. <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

2.5 L model

<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

3.0 L model <Ref. to EX(H6DO)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

8) Install tires.

9) Tighten wheel nuts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:

88 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

- 10) Connect battery ground cable.
- 11) Pour fluid into oil tank, and bleed air.
- <Ref. to PS-63, Power Steering Fluid.>
- 12) Check for fluid leaks. <Ref. to PS-41, OIL
- LEAKING, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox.> 13) Install jack-up plate.
- 10) motali jack-up

WARNING:

Be careful, exhaust manifold is hot.

- 14) Lower vehicle.
- 15) Check fluid level in oil tank.
- 16) After adjusting toe-in and steering angle, tighten lock nut on tie-rod end.

Tightening torque:

83 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

When adjusting toe-in, hold boot as shown to prevent it from being rotated or twisted. If twist-ed, straighten it.



C: DISASSEMBLY

1. RACK HOUSING ASSEMBLY

1) Disconnect four pipes from gearbox.

2) Secure gearbox removed from vehicle in vise using ST.

ST 926200000 STAND

CAUTION:

Secure the gearbox in a vise using the ST as shown. Do not attempt to secure it without this ST.



3) Remove tie-rod end and lock nut from gearbox.4) Remove small clip from boot using pliers, and move boot to tie-rod end side.



(1) Clip

5) Remove boot with large clips.



(1) Boot





POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

6) Extend rack approximately 40 mm (1.57 in) out. Unlock lock wire at lock washer on each side of tierod end using a standard screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rack surface as oil leaks may result.



- (1) Standard screwdriver
- (2) Lock washer
- 7) Using ST, loosen lock nut. ST 926230000 SPANNER



8) Tighten adjusting screw until it no longer tightens.



9) Using a wrench [32 mm (1.26 in) width across flats] or adjustable wrench, remove tie-rod.

CAUTION:

• Check ball joint for free play, and tie-rod for bends. Replace if necessary.





10) Loosen adjusting screw and remove spring and sleeve.

CAUTION: Replace spring and/or sleeve if damaged.



11) Remove two bolts securing valve assembly.



12) Carefully draw out input shaft and remove valve assembly.





Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Disassembly

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

13) Using a sharp pointed pliers, rotate the rack stopper in the direction of the arrow until the end of the circlip comes out of the stopper. Rotate the circlip in the opposite direction and pull it out.



14) Pull rack assembly from cylinder side, and draw out rack bushing and rack stopper together with rack assembly.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to contact rack to inner wall of cylinder when drawing out. Any scratch on cylinder inner wall will cause oil leakage.



- (1) Rack bushing
- (2) Rack ASSY
- (3) Rack stopper

15) Remove rack bushing and rack stopper from rack assembly.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse removed rack bushing and circlip.

16) Insert ST from pinion housing side and remove oil seal using a press. ST 34199AE050 OIL SEAL REMOVER





NOTE:

Discard removed oil seal.

2. CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

Parts requiring replacement are described in the smallest unit of spare parts including damaged parts and spare parts damaged. In actual disassembly work, accidental damage as well as inevitable damage to some related parts must be taken into account, and spare parts for them must also be prepared. However, it is essential to pinpoint the cause of trouble, and limit the number of replacement parts as much as possible.

1) Using ST, loosen lock nut. ST 926230000 SPANNER





Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Disassembly

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

7) Remove snap ring using snap ring pliers.

2) Tighten adjusting screw until it no longer tightens.



3) Remove two bolts securing valve assembly.



4) Carefully draw out input shaft and remove valve assembly.



5) Draw out pinion and valve assembly from valve housing, using pipe of I.D. 44 to 46 mm (1.73 to 1.81 in) and a press.



(1) Pipe

6) Pry off dust seal using screwdriver.



- (1) Dust seal
- (2) Snap ring
- (3) Oil seal

8) Pry off oil seal using screwdriver.

CAUTION:

After removing, check inside surface of valve housing for damage. If oil seal contacting surface is damaged, replace valve housing with a new one.



9) Remove snap ring using snap ring pliers.

CAUTION:

PS-29

• Do not reuse removed snap ring.

• Be careful not to scratch pinion and valve assembly.





POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

10) Press out bearing together with backing washer using pipe of I.D. 38.5 to 39.5 mm (1.516 to 1.555 in) and press.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse removed bearing.



- (1) Bearing
- (2) Backing washer
- (3) Oil seal
- (4) Pipe

11) Remove oil seal.

CAUTION: Do not reuse removed oil seal.

D: ASSEMBLY

1. RACK HOUSING ASSEMBLY

CAUTION:

Use only SUBARU genuine grease for gearbox.

Grease: VALIANT GREASE M2

[Part No. 003608001, net 0.5 kg (1.1 lb)]

Clean all parts and tools before reassembling.
 Apply grease to teeth of rack so that grease applied is about as high as teeth, and also apply a thin film of grease to sliding portion of rack shaft.

CAUTION:

• When moving rack to stroke end without tierod attached, prevent shocks from being applied at the end.

• Do not apply grease to threaded portion at end of rack shaft.

• Move rack shaft to stroke end two (2) or three (3) times to squeeze grease which accumulates on both ends. Remove grease to prevent it from choking air passage hole.

3) Apply grease to sleeve insertion hole.

4) Apply grease to dust seal insertion hole.

CAUTION:

Apply clean grease with clean hands. If material having a sharp edge is used for applying grease, oil seal at the inside might be damaged.

5) Apply grease to sliding surface of sleeve and spring seat, then insert sleeve into pinion housing. Fit spring into sleeve screw, pack grease inside of screw, then install the screw.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Spring
- (3) Sleeve

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::D:Assembly

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

6) Force-fit oil seal using ST. ST 34199AE060 INSTALLER

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage or scratch cylinder inner wall.

NOTE:

• Apply specified power steering fluid to oil seal.

• Pay special attention not to install oil seal in wrong direction.

• Push oil seal until the stepped portion of A contacts end face of B.



(1) Press

(2) Oil seal

7) Fixing rack housing Fix rack housing in vise using ST. ST 926200000 STAND

CAUTION:

When fixing rack housing in vise, be sure to use this special tool. Do not fix rack housing in vise using pad such as aluminum plates, etc.
When using old rack housing, be sure to clean and remove rust before assembling. Check pinion housing bushing carefully. 8) Fit ST over toothed portion of rack assembly, and check for binding or unsmooth insertion. If any deformation is noted on flats at the end of rack, shape by using file, and wash with cleaning fluid. ST 926390001 COVER & REMOVER



(1) Rack ASSY

9) Apply genuine grease to teeth of thoroughly washed rack assembly, and fit ST over the toothed portion.

CAUTION:

• Be careful not to block air passage hole with grease. Remove excessive grease.

• After fitting cover, check air passage hole for clogging. If clogged, open by removing grease from the hole.

Check rack shaft for damage.

• Apply specified power steering fluid to this ST and surface of piston ring to prevent seal from being damaged.

10) Insert rack assembly into rack housing from cylinder side, and remove ST after it has passed completely through oil seal.

NOTE:

Before inserting rack assembly, apply a coat of specified power steering fluid to surfaces of ST and rack piston.

ST 926390001 COVER & REMOVER



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

11) Fit ST1 and ST2 over the end of rack, and install rack bushing. ST1 926400000 GUIDE

ST2 927660000 GUIDE

CAUTION:

• If burrs, or nicks are found on this guide and rack shaft portion, remove by filing.

• Dip rack bushing in specified power steering fluid before installing, and pay attention not to damage O-ring and oil seal.



(1) Rack bushing ASSY

12) Insert rack stopper into cylinder tube until internal groove (on cylinder side) is aligned with external groove (on rack stopper). Turn rack stopper with ST so that rack stopper hole is seen through cylinder slits.

13) Insert rack stopper into rack housing, and wrap circlip using a sharp pointed pliers to secure rack stopper in position.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rack while winding circlip.

NOTE:

Rotate wrench another 90 to 180° after the end of circlip has been wrapped in.



14) Fit mounting rubber onto rack housing.

15) Apply genuine grease to pinion gear and bearing of valve assembly.



16) Install gasket on valve assembly. Insert valve assembly into place while facing rack teeth toward pinion.

CAUTION:

Be sure to use a new gasket.

NOTE:

Do not allow packing to be caught when installing valve assembly.



17) Tighten bolts alternately to secure valve assembly.

Tightening torque:

25 N⋅m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

CAUTION: Be sure to alternately tighten bolts.



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

18) Install lock washers and tighten left and right tie-rods into rack ends.

Tightening torque:



- (1) Tie-rod
- (2) Approx. 40 mm (1.57 in)

19) Bend lock washer, using chisel.

CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch rack when bending lock washer.



(1) Lock washer

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::D:Assembly

- 20) Rack and pinion backlash adjustment
 - (1) Loosen adjusting screw.

(2) Rotate input shaft so that rack is in the straight ahead direction.

(3) Apply grease to sleeve.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Lock nut
- (3) Spring
- (4) Sleeve
- (4) Tighten adjusting screw by two threads.



(5) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter of adjusting screw thread.

Liquid packing: THREE BOND 1141



(1) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter.

(6) Tighten adjusting screw to 7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb) and back off 25°.

(7) Install lock nut. While holding adjusting screw with a wrench, tighten lock nut using ST.

ST 926230000 SPANNER

Tightening torque (Lock nut): 39 N⋅m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)
POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

NOTE:

• Hold adjusting screw with a wrench to prevent it from turning while tightening lock nut.

• Make adjustment so that steering wheel can be rotated fully from lock to lock without binding.

21) Inspect for service limit as per article of "Service limit". <Ref. to PS-39, SERVICE LIMIT, IN-SPECTION, Steering Gearbox.> Make replacement and adjustment if necessary.
22) Install boot to housing.

NOTE:

• Before installing boot, be sure to apply grease to the groove of tie-rod.

• Install fitting portions of boots to the following portions in both sides of assembled steering gearbox.

The groove on gearbox

The groove on the rod

• Make sure that boot is installed without unusual inflation or deflation.

23) Fit clip (large) to boot, and then install boot to gearbox while holding boot flange. After installing boot, fold back boot flange to the extent that large clip cannot be seen.



(1) Clip (large)

24) Turn boot until it seats well on gearbox and rubber mounting, then bend boot flange back.



(1) Reverse after installing

25) Fix boot end with clip (small).



CAUTION:

After installing, check boot end is positioned into groove on tie-rod.





26) If tie-rod end was removed, screw in lock nut and tie-rod end to screwed portion of tie-rod, and tighten lock nut temporarily in a position as shown in figure.

Installed tie-rod length: L 15 mm (0.59 in)

NOTE:

Pay attention to difference between right and left tie-rod ends.



27) Inspect gearbox as follows:

"A" Holding tie-rod end, repeat lock to lock two or three times as quickly as possible.

"B" Holding tie-rod end, turn it slowly at a radius one or two times as large as possible.

After all, make sure that boot is installed in the specified position without deflation.



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

- 28) Remove gearbox from ST.
- ST 926200000 STAND
- 29) Install four pipes on gearbox.

(1) Connect pipes A and B to four pipe joints of gearbox. Connect upper pipe B first, and lower pipe A.

Tightening torque:

13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)

(2) Connect pipes C and D to gearbox.

Connect lower pipe C first, and upper pipe D second.

Tightening torque:

15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)



(1) Pipe C

2. CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY

Specified steering grease: VALIANT GREASE M2 (Part No. 003608001)

1) Clean all parts and tools before reassembling. 2) Press-fit oil seal into valve housing using ST and press.

ST 927610000 INSTALLER

NOTE:

Before fitting, coat oil seal fully with ATF DEXRON ATF DEXRON III or equivalent.



3) Fit snap ring in snap ring groove using snap ring pliers.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch oil seal with snap ring pliers.

NOTE:

Rotate snap ring to check for proper installation.

4) Put vinyl tape around pinion shaft splines to protect oil seal from damage.

5) Fit pinion and valve assembly into valve housing.

NOTE:

Apply specified power steering fluid to outer diameter surface of input shaft and outer surface of valve body seal ring, and pay special attention not to damage seal when inserting pinion and valve assembly.

6) Secure valve assembly to ST1 and ST2.

7) Put ST3 over pinion, and insert oil seal, then force-fit oil seal into housing using ST4.

10100		nousing doing c
ST1	926370000	INSTALLER A
ST2	927630000	STAND BASE
ST3	926360000	INSTALLER A
ST4	927620000	INSTALLER B

ST4	927620000	INSTALLER



(1) Oil seal

NOTE:

· Apply specified power steering fluid to oil seal and ST3, being careful not to damage oil seal lip. • Push oil seal until ST3 contacts housing end face.

8) Remove ST3, and fit backing washer.



⁽²⁾ Pipe D

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

- 9) Force-fit ball bearing using ST3. ST1 926370000 INSTALLER A
- ST2 34099FA100 STAND BASE
- ST3 927640000 INSTALLER B



- (1) Ball bearing
- (2) Backing washer

NOTE:

Be careful not to tilt ball bearing during installation. 10) Apply genuine grease to pinion gear and bearing of valve assembly.



11) Install gasket on valve assembly. Insert valve assembly into place while facing rack teeth toward pinion.

CAUTION: Be sure to use a new gasket.

NOTE:

Do not allow packing to be caught when installing valve assembly.



12) Tighten bolts alternately to secure valve assembly.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Be sure to alternately tighten bolts.

13) Apply grease to sleeve insertion hole.14) Apply grease to dust seal insertion hole.

CAUTION:

Apply clean grease with clean hands. If material having a sharp edge is used for applying grease, oil seal at the inside might be damaged.

15) Press-fit dust seal into gearbox housing while tapping it via a spanner or the like so that stepping between gearbox and dust seal is normally 2 mm (0.08 in).

Depth: A

2 mm (0.08 in)









POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

16) Apply grease to sliding surface of sleeve and spring seat, then insert sleeve into pinion housing. Fit spring into sleeve screw, pack grease inside of screw, then install the screw.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Spring
- (3) Sleeve

17) Rack and pinion backlash adjustment

(1) Loosen adjusting screw.

(2) Rotate input shaft so that rack is in the straight ahead direction.

(3) Apply grease to sleeve.



- (1) Adjusting screw
- (2) Lock nut
- (3) Spring
- (4) Sleeve

(4) Tighten adjusting screw by two threads.



(5) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter of adjusting screw thread.

Liquid packing: THREE BOND 1141



(1) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter.

(6) Tighten adjusting screw to 7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb) and back off 25° .

(7) Install lock nut. While holding adjusting screw with a wrench, tighten lock nut using ST.ST 926230000 SPANNER

Tightening torque (Lock nut):

39 N⋅m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

NOTE:

• Hold adjusting screw with a wrench to prevent it from turning while tightening lock nut.

• Make adjustment so that steering wheel can be rotated fully from lock to lock without binding.

18) Check for service limit as per article of "Service limit". <Ref. to PS-39, SERVICE LIMIT, INSPEC-TION, Steering Gearbox.> Make replacement and adjustment if necessary.



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

E: INSPECTION

1. BASIC INSPECTION

1) Clean all disassembled parts, and check for wear, damage, or any other faults, then repair or replace as necessary.

2) When disassembling, check inside of gearbox for water. If any water is found, carefully check boot for damage, input shaft dust seal, adjusting screw and boot clips for poor sealing. If faulty, replace with new parts.

No.	Parts	Inspection	Corrective action
1	Input shaft	(1) Bend of input shaft(2) Damage on serration	If bend or damage is excessive, replace entire gearbox.
2	Dust seal	(1) Crack or damage(2) Wear	If outer wall slips, lip is worn out or damage is found, replace it with new one.
3	Rack and pinion	Poor mating of rack with pinion	 (1) Adjust backlash properly. By measuring turning torque of gearbox and sliding resistance of rack, check if rack and pinion engage uniformly and smoothly with each other. (Refer to "Service limit".) (2) Keeping rack pulled out all the way so that all teeth emerge, check teeth for damage. Even if abnormality is found in either (1) or (2), replace entire gearbox.
		(1) Bend of rack shaft(2) Bend of cylinder portion(3) Crack or damage on cast iron portion	Replace gearbox with new one.
4	Gearbox unit	(4) Wear or damage on rack bush	If free play of rack shaft in radial direction is out of the specified range, replace gearbox with new one. (Refer to "Service limit".)
		(5) Wear on input shaft bearing	If free plays of input shaft in radial and axial directions are out of the specified ranges, replace gearbox with new one. (Refer to "Service limit".)
5	Boot	Crack, damage or deterioration	Replace.
6	Tie-rod	(1) Looseness of ball joint(2) Bend of tie-rod	Replace.
7	Tie-rod end	Damage or deterioration on dust seal	Replace.
8	Adjusting screw spring	Deterioration	Replace.
9	Boot clip	Deterioration	Replace.
10	Sleeve	Damage	Replace.
11	Pipes	(1) Damage to flared surface(2) Damage to flare nut(3) Damage to pipe	Replace.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::E:Inspection



STEERING GEARBOX POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

2. SERVICE LIMIT

Make a measurement as follows. If it exceeds the specified service limit, adjust or replace.

NOTE:

When making a measurement, vise gearbox by using ST. Never vise gearbox by inserting aluminum plates, etc. between vise and gearbox. ST 926200000 STAND

Sliding resistance of rack shaft:

Service limit

304 N (31 kgf, 68 lb) or less





3. RACK SHAFT PLAY IN RADIAL DIREC-TION

Right-turn steering:

Service limit 0.19 mm (0.0075 in) or less

On condition

L: 5 mm (0.20 in) P: 122.6 N (12.5 kgf, 27.6 lb)



Left-turn steering:

Service limit Direction 0.3 mm (0.012 in) or less Direction 0.15 mm (0.0059 in) or less





POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

4. INPUT SHAFT PLAY

In radial direction:

•

Service limit 0.18 mm (0.0071 in) or less

On condition

P: 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lb)



In axial direction: Service limit

0.5 mm (0.020 in) or less

On condition P: 20 - 40 N (2 - 5



5. TURNING RESISTANCE OF GEARBOX

Using ST, measure gearbox turning resistance. ST 926230000 SPANNER

Service limit:

Straight-ahead position within 30 mm (1.18 in) from rack center

Less than 11.18 N (1.14 kgf, 2.51 lb) Maximum allowable resistance 12.7 N (1.3 kgf, 2.9 lb)







STEERING GEARBOX POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

6. OIL LEAKING



(1) Power cylinder(2) Cylinder

(3) Rack piston(4) Rack axle

Oil leaking points

1) If leak point is other than a, b, c, or d, perform the 5th step in "Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts" before dismounting gearbox from vehicle. <Ref. to "Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts".> If gearbox is dismounted without confirming where the leak is, it must be mounted again to locate the leak point.

2) Even if the location of the leak can be easily found by observing the leaking condition, it is necessary to thoroughly remove the oil from the suspected portion and turn the steering wheel from lock to lock about 30 to 40 times with engine running, then make comparison of the suspected portion between immediately after and several hours after this operation.

3) Before starting oil leak repair work, be sure to clean the gearbox, hoses, pipes, and surrounding parts. After completing repair work, clean these areas again.

• Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts

(5) Input shaft

```
(6) Valve housing
```

NOTE:

Parts requiring replacement are described in the smallest unit of spare parts including damaged parts and spare parts damaged. In actual disassembly work, accidental damage as well as inevitable damage to some related parts must be taken into account, and spare parts for them must also be prepared. However, it is essential to pinpoint the cause of trouble, and limit the number of replacement parts as much as possible.

1) Leakage from "a"

The oil seal is damaged. Replace valve assembly with a new one.

2) Leakage from "b"

The torsion bar O-ring is damaged. Replace valve assembly with a new one.

3) Leakage from "c"

The oil seal is damaged. Replace valve assembly or oil seal with a new one.

4) Leakage from "d"

The pipe is damaged. Replace the faulty pipe or O-ring.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::E:Inspection

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

5) If leak is other than a, b, c, or d, and if oil is leaking from the gearbox, move the right and left boots toward tie-rod end side, respectively, with the gearbox mounted to the vehicle, and remove oil from the surrounding portions. Then, turn the steering wheel from lock to lock 30 to 40 times with the engine running, then make comparison of the leaked portion immediately after and several hours after this operation.

(1) Leakage from "e"

The cylinder seal is damaged. Replace rack bush with a new one.

(2) Leakage from "f"

There are two possible causes. Take following step first. Remove the pipe assembly B from the valve housing, and close the circuit with ST.

ST 926420000 PLUG

Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock 30 to 40 times with the engine running, then make comparison of the leaked portion between immediately after and several hours after this operation.

CAUTION:

If leakage from "f" is noted again:

The oil seal of pinion and valve assembly is damaged. Replace pinion and valve assembly with a new one. Or replace the oil seal and the parts that are damaged during disassembly with new ones.

If oil stops leaking from "f":

The oil seal of rack housing is damaged. Replace the oil seal and the parts that are damaged during disassembly with new ones.

F: ADJUSTMENT

1) Adjust front toe.

Standard of front toe:

```
IN 3 — OUT 3 mm (IN 0.12 — OUT 0.12 in)
```



(1) Lock nut

2) Adjust steering angle of wheels.Standard of steering angle:



Model	Except OUTBACK	OUTBACK
Inner wheel	36.3°±1.5°	34.5°±1.5°
Outer wheel	31.6°±1.5°	30.3°±1.5°

3) If steering wheel spokes are not horizontal when wheels are set in the straight ahead position, and error is more than 5° on the periphery of steering wheel, correctly re-install the steering wheel.



4) If steering wheel spokes are not horizontal with vehicle set in the straight ahead position after this adjustment, correct it by turning the right and left tie-rods in the same direction by the same turns.







PIPE ASSEMBLY POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

6. Pipe Assembly

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
- 2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
- 3) Lift vehicle and remove jack-up plate.



(1) Jack-up plate

4) Remove one pipe joint at the center of gearbox, and connect vinyl hose to pipe and joint. Discharge fluid by turning steering wheel fully clockwise and counterclockwise. Discharge fluid similarly from the other pipe.

CAUTION:

Improper removal and installation of parts often causes fluid leak trouble. To prevent this, clean the surrounding portions before disassembly and reassembly, and pay special attention to keep dirt and other foreign matter from mating surfaces.



(1) Pipe A(2) Pipe B

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::A:Removal



- (1) Return hose
- (2) Pressure hose
- (3) Clamp E
- (4) Pipe C
- (5) Pipe D

6) Disconnect pipe C·D.

Disconnect pipe $C \cdot D$ from pipe (on the gearbox side).

CAUTION:

• When disconnecting pipe C·D, use two wrenches to prevent deformities.

• Be careful to keep pipe connections free from foreign matter.



(1) Pipe C(2) Pipe D

2.5 L model

Disconnect pipe C from oil pump. Disconnect pipe D from return hose.





PIPE ASSEMBLY

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



- (1) Bolt A
- (2) Pipe C
- (3) Pipe D

3.0 L model

Disconnect pressure hose from oil pump. Disconnect return hose from reservoir tank.

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



- (1) Bolt A
- (2) Pressure hose
- (3) Return hose

B: INSTALLATION

1) Tighten bolt A.

CAUTION: Visually check that hose between tank and pipe D is free from bending or twisting.

2.5 L model



	-	
(1)	Bolt	Α

- (2) Pipe C
- (3) Pipe D

3.0 L model



- (1) Bolt A
- (2) Pressure hose
- (3) Return hose

(1) Connect pipe D or return hose to oil tank.

(2) Connect pipe C or pressure hose to oil pump.

CAUTION:

Use anew gasket.

Tightening torque:

39 *N·m* (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb) (3) Tighten bolt A.

Tightening torque:

13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)



PIPE ASSEMBLY

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

2) Temporarily connect pipes C and D. (1) (3 (6) (2)(4) (5)

- (1) Return hose
- (2) Pressure hose
- (3) Approx. 30 mm (1.18 in)
- (4) Clamp E
- (5) Pipe C
- (6) Pipe
- (7) Pipe (on gearbox side)

3) Temporarily install clamp E on pipes C and D, and tighten clamp E firmly.

PS-00178

CAUTION:

Ensure that the letter "8" on each clamp are diagonally opposite each other as shown in figure.

Tightening torque:





- (1) Clamp E
- (2) Pipe C

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation 4) Tighten joint nut.

Tightening torque: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

5) Connect pipe A and B.

Connect pipes A and B to four pipe joints of gearbox. Connect upper pipe B first, and lower pipe A second.

Tightening torque: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)



(1) Pipe A (2) Pipe B

6) Install jack-up plate.

- 7) Connect battery ground cable.
- 8) Feed the specified fluid.



PIPE ASSEMBLY POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

NOTE:

Never start the engine before feeding the fluid; otherwise vane pump might be seized up.



- (1) High-pressure hose
- (2) No interference is allowed between hoses.

9) Finally check clearance between pipes and/or hoses, as shown above.

If clearance between cruise control pump and power steering hose is less than 10 mm (0.39 in), proceed as follows:

(1) Move clamped section (A) (refer to figure above.) down to a point where pipe is close to crossmember.

Pipe-to-crossmember clearance: 10 mm (0.39 in), min.

(2) Check that clearance between cruise control pump and power steering hose is at least 10 mm (0.39 in). If it is not, bend section (B) down until a clearance of at least 10 mm (0.39 in) is obtained. (3) Clearance between crossmember and pipe: 3 - 8 (0.12 - 0.31)



PIPE ASSEMBLY

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

C: INSPECTION

Check all disassembled parts for wear, damage or other abnormalities. Repair or replace faulty parts as required.

Part name	Inspection	Remedy
Pipe	 O-ring fitting surface for damage Nut for damage Pipe for damage 	Replace with new one.
Clamp	Clamps for weak clamping force	Replace with new one.
Hose	 Flared surface for damage Flare nut for damage Outer surface for cracks Outer surface for wear Clip for damage End coupling or adapter for degradation 	Replace with new one.

CAUTION:

Although surface layer materials of rubber hoses have excellent weathering resistance, heat resistance and resistance for low temperature brittleness, they are likely to be damaged chemically by brake fluid, battery electrolyte, engine oil and automatic transmission fluid and their service lives are to be very shortened. It is very important to keep the hoses free from before mentioned fluids and to wipe out immediately when the hoses are adhered with the fluids.

Since resistances for heat or low temperature brittleness are gradually declining according to time accumulation of hot or cold conditions for the hoses and their service lives are shortening accordingly, it is necessary to perform careful inspection frequently when the vehicle is used in hot weather areas, cold weather area and/or a driving condition in which many steering operations are required in short time.

Particularly continuous work of relief valve over 5 seconds causes to reduce service lives of the hoses, the oil pump, the fluid, etc. due to over heat.

So, avoid to keep this kind of condition when servicing as well as driving.

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
	Excessive holding time of relief status	Instruct customers.
Pressure hose burst	Malfunction of relief valve	Replace oil pump.
	Poor cold characteristic of fluid	Replace fluid.
	Poor connection	Correct.
Forced out return hose	Poor holding of clip	Retighten.
	Poor cold characteristic of fluid	Replace fluid.
	Wrong layout, tensioned	Replace hose.
Fluid bleeding out of hose slightly	Excessive play of engine due to deterioration of engine mounting rubber	Replace defective parts.
	Improper stop position of pitching stopper	Replace defective parts.
	Excessive holding time of relief status	Replace. Instruct customer.
	Excessive tightening torque for return hose clip	Replace.
Crack on hose	Power steering fluid, brake fluid, engine oil, electro- lyte adhere on the hose surface	Replace. Pay attention on service work.
	Too many times use in extremely cold weather	Replace. Instruct customers.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Inspection



PIPE ASSEMBLY POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

CAUTION:

€

It is likely that although one judges fluid leakage, there is actually no leakage. This is because the flu-id spilt during the last maintenance was not completely wiped off. Be sure to wipe off spilt fluid thoroughly after maintenance.



(A) 2.5 L model







PIPE ASSEMBLY

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

Fluid leaking area	Possible cause	Corrective action
Leakage from connecting portions of	Insufficient tightening of flare nut, catching dirt or the like, damage to flare or flare nut or eye bolt	Loosen and retighten, if ineffective, replace.
pipes and hoses, numbered with (1)	Poor insertion of hose, poor clamping	Retighten or replace clamp.
through (11) in figure	Damaged O-ring or gasket	Replace O-ring or gasket pipe or hose with new one, if ineffective, replace gear- box also.
Leakage from hose (12), (13) and	Crack or damage in hose	Replace with a new one.
(14) in figure	Crack or damage in hose hardware	Replace with a new one.
Leakage from surrounding of cast iron	Damaged O-ring	Replace oil pump.
portion of oil pump (15) and (16) in figure	Damaged gasket	Replace oil pump.
Leakage from oil tank (17) and (18) in figure	Crack in oil tank	Replace oil tank.
	Damaged cap packing	Replace cap.
Leakage from filler neck (19)	Crack in root of filler neck	Replace oil tank.
	High fluid level *1	Adjust fluid level.
Leakage from surrounding of power cylinder of gearbox (20) in figure	Damaged oil seal	Replace oil seal.
Leakage from control valve of gear-	Damaged packing or oil seal	Replace problem parts.
box (21) and (22) in figure	Damage in control valve	Replace control valve.

NOTE:

Fluid level is specified at optimum position (range) for ordinary use. Accordingly, if the vehicle is used often under hard conditions such as on very rough roads or in mountainous areas, fluid may bleed out from cap air vent hole. This is not a problem. If a customer complains strongly and is not likely to be satisfied with the leak-age, lower the fluid level to the extent that fluid will not bleed out under the conditions described, and have the customer check the fluid level and its quality more frequency than usual.

OIL PUMP POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

7. Oil Pump

A: REMOVAL

1. 2.5 L MODEL

- 1) Remove ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove pulley belt cover bracket.
- 3) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt and remove power steering pump drive V-belt.



4) Disconnect connector from power steering pump switch.

5) Disconnect pipe C and suction hose from oil pump.

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Pipe C

6) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.



7) Place oil pump bracket in a vise, remove two bolts from the front side of oil pump.

CAUTION:

Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



8) Remove socket from oil pump.



9) Remove bolt from the rear side of oil pump.



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

10) Disassemble oil pump and bracket by inserting a screwdriver as shown in the figure.



2. 3.0 L MODEL

- 1) Remove ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove pulley belt cover.
- 3) Remove V-belt.

4) Disconnect connector from power steering pressure switch.

5) Remove tensioner adjuster.

6) Disconnect pressure hose and suction hose from oil pump.

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



- (1) Pressure hose
- (2) Suction hose

7) Remove bolts, which install power steering pump bracket.

8) Place oil pump bracket in a vise, remove two bolts from the front side of oil pump.

CAUTION:

Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



9) Remove bolt from the rear side of oil pump.



10) Remove oil pump from bracket.



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

B: INSTALLATION

1. 2.5 L MODEL

- 1) Install oil pump to bracket.
 - (1) Place oil pump bracket in a vise. Tighten bushing using a 12.7 mm (1/2'') type 14- and 21- mm box wrench until it is in contact with oil pump mounting surface.

CAUTION:

Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



- (1) Bushing
- (2) Nut
- (3) 21 mm
- (4) 14 mm
- (5) Bolt

(2) Tighten bolt which installs oil pump and switch bracket to bracket.

Tightening torque: 37.3 *N⋅m* (3.8 kgf-m, 27.5 ft-lb)



Tightening torque: 15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



2) Install socket to oil pump.

Tightening torque: 6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)



3) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

Tightening torque: 22 N⋅m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)



Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

4) Interconnect pipes C and suction hose.

Tightening torque:

Joint nut 39.2 N·m (4 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

If a hose is twisted at this step, the hose may come into contact with some other parts.



(1) Suction hose

(2) Pipe C

5) Connect connector to power steering oil pressure switch.

6) Install pulley belt to oil pump.

7) Check pulley belt tension. <Ref. to ME(H4SO)-42, V-belt.> and <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-28, V-belt.> 8) Tighten lock bolt.

Tightening torque:

24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

9) Tighten bolt belt tension.

Tightening torque:

8 N⋅m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

- 10) Install pulley belt cover bracket.
- 11) Connect ground terminal of battery.
- 12) Feed the specified power steering fluid <Ref. to

PS-63, Power Steering Fluid.>

CAUTION:

Never start the engine before feeding the fluid; otherwise vane pump might be seized up.

2. 3.0 L MODEL

1) Install oil pump to bracket.

(1) Place oil pump bracket in a vise. Tighten bushing using a 12.7 mm (1/2'') type 14 and 21-mm box wrench until it is in contact with oil pump mounting surface.

CAUTION:

Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



- (1) Bushing
- (2) Nut
- (3) 21 mm
- (4) 14 mm
- (5) Bolt

(2) Tighten bolt which installs oil pump to bracket.

Tightening torque: 15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)





Vehicle-id: SIE-id::B:Installation

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

37.3 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.5 ft-lb)

2) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

Tightening torque:

Tightening torque:



3) Interconnect pressure hose and suction hose.

PS-00232

Tightening torque: Eye bolt

39.2 N⋅m (4 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

9)

If a hose is twisted at this step, the hose may come into contact with some other parts.



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Pressure hose

4) Connect connector to power steering oil pressure switch.

- 5) Install tensioner adjuster.
- 6) Install V-belt.

7) Install pulley belt cover.

8) Connect ground terminal of battery.

9) Feed the specified power steering fluid. <Ref. to PS-63, Power Steering Fluid.>

CAUTION:

Never start the engine before feeding the fluid; otherwise vane pump might be seized up.

C: DISASSEMBLY

NOTE:

Oil pump for 3.0 L model cannot be disassembled. If the oil pump is malfunctioning, replace the oil pump as an assembly.

1) Using ST, place oil pump in a vise and remove four bolts which secure rear cover.

ST 34199AE020 ATTACHMENT



2) Remove pressure plate.



3) Using a screwdriver, pry retaining ring off. **CAUTION:**

Do not remove cam ring, rotor, etc.



4) Install pressure plate.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::C:Disassembly -•

5) Temporarily install rear cover to front casing.6) Remove oil pump pulley.



7) Place oil pump in a vise.

CAUTION:

Do not place oil pump directly in the vise, use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.

8) Pry oil seal off using a screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch inner surface of casing.



D: ASSEMBLY

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::D:Assembly

1) Reassembly precautions

(1) Whenever O-rings, oil seals, and snap rings are removed, they must be replaced with new ones.

(2) Thoroughly wash parts and allow to dry. They must be kept free from cleaning oil and dust.

(3) Reassembly procedure must be performed in clean place. Ensure that parts are kept away from waste threads or other dust particles.

(4) Cleaning oil tends to stay inside the front casing. Remove it completely by blowing compressed air.

(5) Ensure that parts are free from rust. (Use specified hydraulic oil for rust prevention after cleaning and drying.)

(6) Reverse the sequence of disassembly procedures.

2) Apply grease to oil seal and inner surface of front casing (at bearing location).

CAUTION:

Make sure that the front body internal surfaces are free from damage.

3) Temporarily install rear cover to front body.4) Attach ST to front body. Using a press, install oil seal.

ST 34199AE030 INSTALLER



- 5) Install pump pulley to front body.
- 6) Using ST, place oil pump in a vise.

ST 34199AE020 ATTACHMENT

7) Remove rear cover.

8) Using 10-mm box wrench, tap retaining ring into shaft groove.



9) Install pressure plate as shown in the figure.



(1) Groove

10) Apply specified hydraulic oil to O-rings and fit them into front casing and pressure plate.11) Install seal ring to pressure plate.

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

12) With knock pin positions aligned, install rear cover.

Tightening torque:

27.5 N·m (2.8 kgf-m, 20.3 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Loosely tighten bolts in the sequence (A), (B), (C), and (D) shown in figure. Then, tighten in the same sequence.



13) When reassembly procedures have been completed, turn shaft by hand to ensure it turns smoothly. If it binds or other unusual conditions are evident, disassemble again and check for foreign matter trapped on sliding surfaces and improper installation. Eliminate the cause of trouble.

14) Check followings by referring to "CHECK" article.

- Excessive play in pulley shaft
- Ditch deflection of pulley
- Resistance to rotation of pulley
- Measurement of generated oil pressure





E: INSPECTION

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::E:Inspection

1. BASIC INSPECTION

Perform the following inspection procedures and repair or replace defective parts.

Part name	Description	Remedy	
1. Front casing	 Damage on body surfaces Excessive wear on hole, into which spool valve is inserted. Wear and damage on cartridge assembly mounting surface Wear and damage on surfaces in contact with shaft and oil seal 	Replace with a new one together with spool valve as selective fit is made.	
2. Rear cover	 Damage on body surfaces Wear and damage on sliding surfaces 	Replace with a new one.	
3. Shaft	 Shaft bend Wear and damage on surfaces in contact with bushing and oil seal Wear and damage on rotor mounting surfaces Bearing damage 	Replace with a new one.	
4. Pressure plate	Wear and damage on sliding surfaces	Replace with a new one.	
5. Cam ring	Ridge wear on sliding surfaces		
6. Vane	Excessive wear on nose radius and side sur- faces	If damage is serious, replace with a new car-	
7. Rotor	 Wear and damage on sliding surfaces Ridge wear on vane sliding grooves (If light leaks with vane in slit against light source) 	tridge assembly.	
	3) Damage resulting from snap ring removal	Correct with oil stone. If damage is serious, replace with a new cartridge assembly.	
8. Connector	Damage on threads	Replace with a new one.	
9. Spring	Damage	Replace with a new one.	
10. Bolts and nuts	Damage on threads	Replace with a new one.	

• In accordance with the following table, check all removed parts for wear and damage, and make repair or replacement if necessary.

No.	Parts	Inspection	Corrective action
		(1) Crack, damage or oil leakage	Replace oil pump with a new one.
1	Oil pump (Exterior)	(2) Play of pulley shaft	Measure radial play and axial play. If any of these exceeds the service limit, replace oil pump with a new one.
		(1) Damage	Replace it with a new one.
2 Pulley		(2) Bend	Measure V ditch deflection. If it exceeds the service limit, replace pulley with a new one.
3 Oil pump (Interior)		(1) Defect or burning of vane pump	Check resistance to rotation of pulley. If it is past the service limit, replace oil pump with a new one.
		(2) Bend in the shaft or damage to bearing	Oil pump emits a noise that is markedly different in tone and loudness from a sound of a new oil pump when turning with a string put around its pulley, replace oil pump with a new one.
4	O-ring	Crack or deterioration	Replace it with a new one.
5	Bracket	Crack	Replace it with a new one.

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

2. SERVICE LIMIT

Make a measurement as follows. If it exceeds the specified service limit, replace the parts with new ones.

CAUTION:

• Fix oil pump on a vise to make a measurement. At this time, hold oil pump with the least possible force between two wood pieces.

• Do not set outside of flow control valve or pulley on a vise; otherwise outside or pulley might be deformed. Select properly sized wood pieces.

1) Play of pulley shaft

On condition:

P: 9.8 N (1.0 kgf, 2.2 lb)

Service limit: Radial play (Direction)

0.4 mm (0.016 in) or less



(1) Dial indicator



(1) Dial indicator

2) Ditch deflection of pulley

Service limit:

1.0 mm (0.039 in) or less

NOTE:

Read the value for one surface of V ditch, and then the value for another off the dial.



(1) Dial indicator

3) Resistance to rotation of pulley

Service limit:

Maximum load; 9.22 N (0.94 kgf, 2.07 lb) or less

NOTE:

• A rather higher value may be indicated when pulley starts turning.

• Measure the load during rotation and make a judgment.



(1) Spring balance





3.0 L model:

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

3. HYDRAULIC PRESSURE

CAUTION:

• Be sure to complete all items aforementioned in "INSPECTION", prior to measuring hydraulic pressure. Otherwise, pressure can not be measured correctly. <Ref. to PS-65, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

• Do not leave the valve of pressure gauge closed or hold the steering wheel at stop end for 5 seconds or more in any case, as the oil pump may be damaged due to long keep of these conditions.

• Put cotton cloth waste at a place where fluid drops before pressure gauge is installed. Wipe off split fluid thoroughly after the measurement.

NOTE:

Keep engine idling during the measurement. 1) REGULAR PRESSURE MEASUREMENT

- (1) Connect ST1, ST2 and ST3.
- ST1 92511000 PRESSURE GAUGE
- ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
- ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A
 - (2) Disconnect pressure hose from the pump.
 (3) Using gasket (Part No. 34621AC021) and bolt (Part No. 34620AC010), instal ST2 to the pump instead of pressure hose.

2.5 L model:



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Pressure hose

(1) Suction hose

(2) Pressure hose

(4) Disconnect pipe C form pipe (on gearbox side).

(5) Install ST3 to pipe C.



- (1) Pipe C
- (2) Pipe D

(6) Replenish power steering fluid up to specified level.

- (7) Open valve, and start the engine.
- (8) Measure regular pressure.
- ST1 925711000 PRESSURE GAUGE
- ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
- ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A



Service limit: 981 kPa (10 kg/cm², 142 psi) or less



POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

(9) If it is not within the specified value, replace the troubled part caused by the following symptoms; pipe or hose clogged, leaks from fluid line, and mix of foreign objects in fluid line.

- 2) Measure relief pressure.
 - (1) Using STs, measure relief pressure. Close valve.
- (3) Measure relief pressure.
- ST1 925711000 PRESSURE GAUGE
- ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
- ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A



Service limit:

2.5 L model 9,611 — 10,199 kPa (98 — 104 kg/cm²,

1,394 — 1,479 psi) 3.0 L model

7,650 — 8,340 kPa (78.03 — 88.13 kg/cm², 1,109 — 1,209 psi)

(4) If it is not within the specified value, replace the oil pump.

- 3) Measure working pressure.
 - (1) Using STs, measure working pressure.
 - (2) Open valve.
 - (3) Measure working pressure of control valve
- by turning wheel from stop to stop.
- ST1 925711000 PRESSURE GAUGE
- ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A



Service limit: 2.5 L model

- 9,611 10,199 kPa (98 104 kg/cm², 1,394 1,479 psi)
- 3.0 L model
- 7,650 8,340 kPa (78.03 88.13 kg/cm², 1,109 — 1,209 psi)

(4) If it is within the specified value, measure steering effort. <Ref. to PS-68, MEASURE-MENT OF STEERING EFFORT, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.> If it is not within specified value, replace control valve itself or control valve and pinion as a single unit with new ones.



Vehicle-id:

RESERVOIR TANK

8. Reservoir Tank

A: REMOVAL

1. 2.5 L MODEL

1) Drain fluid from the reservoir tank.

2) Disconnect pipe D from return hose and suction hose from oil pump.

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Pipe D
- (3) Return hose

3) Remove reservoir tank from bracket by pulling it upwards.

2. 3.0 L MODEL

1) Drain fluid from the reservoir tank.

2) Disconnect return hose and suction hose from reservoir tank.

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Return hose

3) Remove reservoir tank from bracket by pulling it upwards.

B: INSTALLATION

1. 2.5 L MODEL

1) Install reservoir tank to bracket.

2) Connect pipes D to return hose and suction hose to oil pump.



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Pipe D
- (3) Return hose

3) Feed the specified power steering fluid. <Ref. to PS-63, Power Steering Fluid.>



RESERVOIR TANK

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

2. 3.0 L MODEL

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

1) Install reservoir tank to bracket.

2) Connect return hose and suction hose to reservoir tank.



- (1) Suction hose
- (2) Return hose

3) Feed the specified power steering fluid. <Ref. to PS-63, Power Steering Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION

Check reservoir tank for cracks, breakage, or damage. If any cracks, breakage, or damage is found, replace reservoir tank.



POWER STEERING FLUID POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

9. Power Steering Fluid

A: SPECIFICATION

Recommended power steering fluid	Manufacturer
	B.P.
	CALTEX
	CASTROL
DEXRON III of equivalent	MOBIL
	SHELL
	TEXACO

B: INSPECTION

Vehicle-id:

SIE-id::A:Specification

1) Check power steering fluid for deterioration or contamination. If the fluid is highly deteriorated or contaminated, drain it and refill with new fluid.

2) Check joints and units for oil leakage. If any oil leaks are found, repair or replace the applicable part.

3) Inspect fluid level on flat and level surface with engine "OFF" by indicator of reservoir tank.

If the level is at lower point or below, add fluid to keep the level in the specified range of the indicator. If at upper point or above, drain fluid by using a syringe or the like.

(1) Check at temperature 20°C (68°F) on reservoir surface of oil pump; read the fluid level on the "COLD" side.

(2) Check at temperature $80^{\circ}C$ (176°F) on reservoir surface of oil pump; read the fluid level on the "HOT" side.



C: INSTALLATION

1) Set ST on top of reservoir tank and fill it about half way with the specified fluid.

ST 34199AE040 OIL CHARGE GUIDE



2) Jack-up vehicle and support it with safety stands, then turn steering wheel with engine stopped.

3) Continue to turn steering wheel slowly from lock to lock until bubbles stop appearing in the tank while keeping the fluid at that level.

4) In case air is absorbed to deliver bubbles into piping because the fluid level is lower, leave it about half an hour and then do the step 2) all over again.

5) Start and idle the engine.

PS-63

6) Continue to turn steering wheel slowly from lock to lock again until bubbles stop appearing in the tank while keeping the fluid at that level.

It is normal that bubbles stop appearing after three times turning of steering wheel.

7) In case bubbles do not stop appearing in the tank, leave it about half an hour and then do the step 5) all over again.

8) Stop the engine, and take out safety stands after jacking up vehicle again.

Then lower the vehicle, and idle the engine.

9) Continue to turn steering wheel from lock to lock until bubbles stop appearing and change of the fluid level is within 3 mm (0.12 in).

10) In case the following happens, leave it about half an hour and then do step 8) again.

The fluid level changes over 3 mm (0.12 in).
 Bubbles remain on the upper surface of the fluid.

(3) Grinding noise is generated from oil pump.

POWER STEERING FLUID

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

11) Check the fluid leakage at flare nuts after turning steering wheel from lock to lock with engine running.

CAUTION:

 $igodoldsymbol{ heta}$

• Before checking, wipe off any fluid on flare nuts and piping.

• In case the fluid leaks from flare nut, it is caused by dust (or the like) and/or damage between flare and tapered seat in piping.

• Remove the flare nut and tighten again it to the specified torque after cleaning flare and tapered seat. If flare or tapered seat is damaged, replace with a new one.





GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

10.General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
 Heavy steering effort in all ranges Heavy steering effort at stand still 	 Pulley belt Unequal length of pulley belts Adhesion of oil and grease Losse or damage of pulley belt 	
Steering wheel surges when turning.	 Poor uniformity of pulley belt cross section Pulley belt touches to pulley bottom Poor revolution of pulleys except oil pump pulley Poor revolution of oil pump pulley 	Adjust or replace.
	 2. Tire and rim Improper tires out of specification Improper rims out of specification Tires not properly inflated*1 	Replace or reinflate.
	 3. Fluid Low fluid level Aeration Dust mix Deterioration of fluid Poor warming-up of fluid *2 	Refill, bleed air, replace or instruct customer.
	 4. Idling speed Lower idling speed Excessive drop of idling speed at start or at turning steering wheel *3 	Adjust or instruct customer.
	5. Measure hydraulic pressure. <ref. inspection,="" oil="" ps-57,="" pump.="" to=""></ref.>	Replace problem parts.
	6. Measure steering effort. <ref. diagnostic="" general="" inspection,="" ps-65,="" table.="" to=""></ref.>	Adjust or replace.
Vehicle leads to one side or the other.Poor return of steering wheel	 Fluid line Folded hose Flattened pipe 	Reform or replace.
to center • Steering wheel surges when turning.	 2. Tire and rim Flat tire Mix use of different tires Mix use of different rims Abnormal wear of tire Unbalance of remained grooves Unbalance of tire pressure 	Fix or replace.
	 3. Front alignment Improper or unbalance caster Improper or unbalance toe-in Loose connection of suspension 	Adjust or retighten.
	 4. Others Damaged joint assembly Unbalanced height One-sided weight 	Replace, adjust or instruct cus- tomer.
	5. Measure steering effort. <ref. gen-<br="" inspection,="" ps-65,="" to="">eral Diagnostic Table.></ref.>	Adjust or replace.

*1 If tires and/or rims are wider, the load to power steering system is the more. Accordingly, in a condition, for example before fluid warms-up, relief valve may work before maximum turning angle. In this case, steering effort may be heavy. When measured hydraulic pressure is normal, there is no abnormal thing.

*2 In cold weather, steering effort may be heavy due to increased flow resistance of cold fluid. After warming-up engine, turn steering wheel from stop to stop several times to warm-up fluid. Then if steering effort reduces normally, there is no abnormal thing.

*3 In cold weather or with insufficient warm-up of engine, steering effort may be heavy due to excessive drop of idling when turning steering wheel. In this case, it is recommended to start the vehicle with increasing engine speed than usual. Then if steering effort reduces normally, there is no abnormal thing.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection

PS-65

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

1. NOISE AND VIBRATION

CAUTION:

Don't keep the relief valve operated over 5 seconds at any time or inner parts of the oil pump may be damaged due to rapid increase of fluid temperature.

NOTE:

• Grinding noise may be heard immediately after the engine start in extremely cold condition. In this case, if the noise goes off during warm-up there is no abnormal function in the system. This is due to the fluid characteristic in extremely cold condition.

• Oil pump makes whine or growl noise slightly due to its mechanism. Even if the noise can be heard when steering wheel is turned at stand still there is no abnormal function in the system provided that the noise eliminates when the vehicle is running.

• When stopping with service brake and/or parking brake applied, power steering can be operated easily due to its light steering effort. If doing so, the disk rotates slightly and makes creaking noise. The noise is generated by creaking between the disk and pads. If the noise goes off when the brake is released, there is no abnormal function in the system.

• There may be a little vibration around the steering devices when turning steering wheel at standstill, even though the component parts are properly adjusted and have no defects.

Hydraulic systems are likely to generate this kind of vibration as well as working noise and fluid noise because of combined conditions, i.e., road surface and tire surface, engine speed and turning speed of steering wheel, fluid temperature and braking condition.

This phenomena does not indicate there is some abnormal function in the system.

The vibration can be known when steering wheel is turned repeatedly at various speeds from slow to rapid step by step with parking brake applied on concrete road and in "D" range for automatic transmission vehicle.



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action	
Hiss noise (continuous)	Relief valve emits operating sound when steering wheel is completely turned in either direction. (Don't keep this condition over 5 seconds.)	Normal	
wille engine is furthing.	Relief valve emits operating sound when steering wheel is not turned. This means that the relief valve is faulty.	Defective Replace oil pump.	
Rattling noise (intermittent) While	Interference with adjacent parts	Check clearance. Correct if necessary. <ref. inspection,<br="" ps-47,="" to="">Pipe Assembly.></ref.>	
	Loosened installation of oil pump, oil tank, pump bracket, gearbox or crossmember	Retighten.	
engine is running.	Loosened installation of oil pump pulley or other pulley(s)	Retighten.	
	Loosened linkage or play of steering or suspension Loos- ened tightening of joint or steering column	Retighten or replace.	
	Sound generates from the inside of gearbox or oil pump.	Replace bad parts of the gearbox or oil pump.	
Knocking When turning steering wheel in both direction with small angle repeatedly at engine ON or OFF.	Excessive backlash Loosened lock nut for adjusting backlash	Adjust and retighten.	
	Loosened tightening or play of tie-rod, tie-rod end	Retighten or replace.	
Grinding noise (continuous) While engine is running.	Vane pump aeration	Inspect and retighten fluid line connection. Refill fluid and vent air.	
	Vane pump seizing	Replace oil pump.	
	Pulley bearing seizing of oil pump	Replace oil pump.	
	Folded hose, flat pipe	Replace.	
Squeal, squeak (intermittent or continuous)	Maladjustment of pulley belt Damaged or charged pulley belt Unequal length of pulley belts	Adjust or replace. (Replace two belts as a set.)	
while engine is running.	Run out or soilage of V-groove surface of oil pump pulley	Clean or replace.	
	Fluid aeration	Fix wrong part causing aeration. Replace fluid and vent air.	
	Damaged pipe of gearbox	Replace pipe.	
Sizzling noise (continuous) While engine is running.	Abnormal inside of hose or pipe Flat hose or pipe	Rectify or replace.	
	Abnormal inside of oil tank	Replace.	
	Removed oil tank cap	Install cap.	
Whistle (continuous) While engine is running.	Abnormal pipe of gearbox or abnormal inside of hose	Replace bad parts of gearbox or hose.	
Whine or growl (continuous or intermittent) While engine is running with/ without steering turned.	Loosened installation of oil pump, oil pump bracket	Retighten.	
	Abnormal inside of oil pump, hose	Replace oil pump, hose, if the noise can be heard when running as well as stand still.	
	Torque converter growl, air conditioner compression growl	Remove power steering pulley belt and confirm.	
	Abnormal inside of gearbox	Replace bad parts of gearbox.	
Creaking noise (intermittent)	Abnormal bearing for steering shaft	Apply grease or replace.	
steering turned.	Generates when turning steering wheel with brake (ser- vice or parking) applied.	If the noise goes off when brake is released, it is normal.	
Vibration While engine is running with/ without steering turned.	Too low engine speed at start	Adjust and instruct customers.	
	Vane pump aeration	Fix wrong part. Vent air.	
	Damaged valve in oil pump, gearbox	Replace oil pump, bad parts of gearbox.	
	Looseness of play of steering, suspension parts	Retighten.	



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

2. MEASUREMENT OF STEERING EFFORT

Step	Value	Yes	No
 CHECK STEERING EFFORT. Stop the vehicle on a concrete road. Start the engine. Idle the engine. Install spring scale on the steering wheel. Pull spring scale at an right angle to the steering wheel, and measure both right and left steering wheel effort. Is the steering effort less than the specified value? NOTE: When turning steering more quickly than nec essary from a direction to the other direction a an engine speed over 2,000 rpm, steering effor may be heavy. This is caused by flow charac teristic of oil pump and is not a problem. 	29.4 N (3.0 kgf, 6.6 lb) - t t	Go to step 2.	Adjustment back- lash.
 2 CHECK STEERING EFFORT. Stop the engine. Pull spring scale at an right angle to the steering wheel, and measure both right and left steering wheel effort. Is the steering effort less than the specified value? 	29.4 N (3.0 kgf, 6.6 lb)	Go to step 3.	Adjustment.
 3 CHECK STEERING WHEEL EFFORT. 1) Remove universal joint. 2) Measure steering wheel effort. Is the maximum force steering wheel effort less than the specified value? 	2.26 N (0.23 kgf, 0.51 lb)	Go to step 4 .	Check, adjust and replace if neces- sary.
4 CHECK STEERING WHEEL EFFORT. Measure steering wheel effort. Is the fluctuation width less than the specified value?	1.08 N (0.11 kgf, 0.24 lb)	Go to step 5 .	Check, adjust and replace if neces- sary.
 CHECK UNIVERSAL JOINT. Measure folding torque of the joint (short yoke). <ref. inspection,="" ps-20,="" to="" univer-<br="">sal Joint.> Is the fluctuation width less than the specified value?</ref.> 	8.43 N (0.86 kgf, 1.90 lb)	Go to step 6.	Replace with new one.
 6 CHECK UNIVERSAL JOINT. Measure folding torque of the joint (long yoke). <ref. inspection,="" ps-20,="" to="" universal<br="">Joint.> Is the folding torque less than the specified value?</ref.> 	5.49 N (0.56 kgf, 1.23 lb)	Go to step 7.	Replace with new one.
7 CHECK FRONT WHEEL. Is there any trouble indicated in "Value" col- umn?	Unsteady revolution or rattling of front wheels. Dragging of brake.	Inspect, readjust and replace if nec- essary.	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK TIE-ROD ENDS. Remove the tie-rod ends. Is there any trouble indicated in "Value" col- umn?	Unsteady revolution or rattling of tie-rod ends of suspension.	Inspect and replace if neces- sary.	Go to step 9 .
9 CHECK BALL JOINT. Is there any trouble indicated in "Value" col- umn?	Unsteady revolution or rattling of ball joints of suspension.	Inspect and replace if neces- sary.	Go to step 10.

Vehicle-id: SIE-id::A:Inspection



● 62q_usa.book 69 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分

 $(\mathbf{ })$



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

Step		Value	Yes	No
10	CHECK GEARBOX. Measure rotating of gearbox. <ref. ps-40,<br="" to="">TURNING RESISTANCE OF GEARBOX, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox.> Is the measured rotating resistance same with the specified value?</ref.>	11.18 N (1.14 kgf, 2.51 lb) or less around center position and 15.79 N (1.61 kgf, 3.55 lb) or less in all positions within 20% difference between clock- wise and counterclockwise?	Go to step 11.	Readjust back- lash, and if ineffec- tive, replace bad parts.
11	CHECK GEARBOX. Measure sliding of gearbox. <ref. ps-39,<br="" to="">SERVICE LIMIT, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox.> Is the measured rotating resistance within the specified range?</ref.>	304 N (31 kgf, 68 lb) or less with 20% difference between left and right direction?	Steering effort is normal.	Readjust back- lash, and if ineffec- tive, replace bad parts.




62q_usa.book 70 ページ 2002年4月11日 木曜日 午後1時34分



GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

MEMO:







